GAGE & Co's
EDUCATIONAL SERIES.

CÆSAR
BELLUM GALLICUM
BOOK III
ROBERTSON

LONDON PUBLIC LIBRARY
& ART MUSEUM
LONDON - ONTARIO

LONDON PUBLIC LIBRARY
& ART MUSEUM
LONDON - ONTARIO

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2009 with funding from
Ontario Council of University Libraries

http://www.archive.org/details/caesarsdebelloga00robe

CAIUS JULIUS CÆSAR.

(From a Bust in the Paris Louvre.)

W. J. Gage & Co.'s High School Classics.

CÆSAR,

DE BELLO GALLICO

BOOK III.

WITH

INTRODUCTION, NOTES, MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS, EXERCISES ON TRANSLATION AT SIGHT AND ON RE-TRANSLATION, HINTS ON TRANSLATING CAESAR,

and the Vocabulary of Cæsar prepared by S. Woods, M. A.

BY

J. C. ROBERTSON, B.A.,

Classical Master, Owen Sound Collegiate Institute.

TORONTO:

W. J. GAGE & COMPANY,

1892.

Entered according to Act of Parliament of Canada, in the Office of the Minister of Agriculture, by W. J. GAGE & Co., in the year one thousand eight hundred and ninety-two.

PREFACE.

In the editor's opinion, the first aim of a teacher of Latin is to enable the student to *read* Latin with accuracy, appreciation and speed, as the only means of reaching the higher ideals of classical study. In this edition therefore the constant aim has been to further the intelligent translation of the text into idiomatic English, and to build up a sound knowledge of Latin as a language to be read.

In the annotations of the earlier chapters, the editor has recognized the fact that the student of Latin meets his greatest difficulties when he comes for the first time to read a Latin author. In later chapters the amount of help given is gradually reduced. While unnecessary help has been avoided, no difficulty has been left without an explanation as simple as could be framed; and in estimating difficulties the standpoint of the young student, not of the advanced scholar, has been taken.

Special attention is called to the appendices containing exercises on sight translation and re-translation, as well as hints and suggestions for the translation of Cæsarean Latin which are constantly referred to in the notes; and also to the division of the notes into two parts, the second containing matter unnecessary for beginners, but valuable for the full appreciation of the meaning and style of the author.

Two objections to the method of annotation adopted suggest themselves: first, that too much help is given, and second, that too little help is given. As for the first, if the student in his

preparation for the class gets from the book much that is generally given him now in the class, more time will thereby be left for increasing his reading power by means of the exercises given, and his knowledge of the language by the study of points suggested in the more advanced notes. As for the second, if the pupil does not refer to the suggestions for translation in the appendix it will be because of laziness or because he does not need them. The reference to matter contained within the same covers will leave no excuse for the former, while in the latter case there is much less temptation to the student to depend too little on his own resources.

The ideal edition of Cæsar for schools will never be written. The present substitute for that missing ideal will doubtless be found open to criticism, and the editor will gladly receive suggestions for the improvement of the methods adopted in this edition, or corrections if, in spite of all the care taken, any inaccuracy has crept into the work.

OWEN SOUND, March 12, 1892.

Caesars Feldzüge
J.Roms v.Chr.
I 696 58
II 697 57
III 698 56
IV 699 55
V 700 54
VI 701 53
VII 702 52
VIII 703 51
BRITANNIA
Belgae
Cantium
Trinobantes
GERMANIA
Atrebates
Ambiani
Samarobriva
Caleti
Bellovaci
Durocortorum
Rexovii
Aulerci Eburovices
Lutetia
Esubii
Aulerci Diablintes
Aulerci Cenomani
Aegidincum
Cenabum
Namnetes
Ligeri F.
Carnutes
Mandubii
Ambiliarii
Pictones
Avaricum
Bituriges Cubi
Bibracte
Lemonum
Santones
Ligudunum
Bituriges Vibisci
Burdigala
Nitiobroges
Vocates
Tarusates
Elusates
Gates
Sottiates
Cocosates
Auscii
Tolosa
Volcae Tectosages
Narbo
Massi
Gallic
sinus
NOS
HISPANIA
Cantabri
Vascones
Iberi
Pyrenaei M.
Garumna
Aquitani

GALLIA.
to illustrate
The Commentaries of Caesar.
(From Kraner's edition)
GERMANIA
Rhenus
Helvetii
Sequani
Mediomatrici
Treveri
Nervii
Menapii
Eburones
Suevi
Silva Marcomanni
Boii
Vindelicia
Noricum
Danubius
Rhaetia
Italia
Taurini
Salassi
Lepontii
Helvetii
Lingones
Aquileia
Venetia
Histria
Gallia Cisalpina
Mediolanum
Brixia
Verona
Athesis F.
Cremona
Padus
Placentia
Parma
Patavium
Adriaticum Mare
Ravenna
Bononia
Arretium
Ancona
Pisae
Florentia
Etruria
Asculum
Ligusticus sinus
Tyrrhenum Mare
Corsica
Roma

INTRODUCTION.

§ I. Life of Cæsar.
§ II. Gaul and the Gauls.
§ III. Cæsar's Campaigns in Gaul.
§ IV. The Commentaries of Cæsar.
§ V. The Army and Methods of Warfare.

I.—LIFE OF CÆSAR.

At the time of Cæsar's birth Rome had become mistress of all the lands bordering on the Mediterranean, so that foreign wars of conquest had virtually ceased, and during his boyhood commenced that struggle for supremacy in the State called the civil wars. This was at first a contest between the aristocratic and the popular party, but, as time went on, it became practically a struggle between individuals for personal supremacy.

Caius Julius Cæsar was born in 100 B.C. (or, as the historian

Mommsen holds, in 102 B.C.), of one of the oldest of the patrician or aristocratic families of Rome. The family was, however, closely connected by marriage with the great popular leader Marius, and Cæsar himself in 83 married the daughter of Cinna, Marius' leading supporter. His sympathies were thus from the first with the popular party, and on the defeat of that party by Sulla in 82, he barely escaped with his life.

For several years after this Cæsar served in the Roman army in Asia Minor, returning to Rome after Sulla's death in 78. At first he devoted himself to public oratory in the law courts, and in 76 went to Rhodes to study rhetoric under the famous teacher Molo. For several years after his return to Rome in 74 he busied himself in strengthening his position with his party, and soon came to be looked on as one of its leaders. The senatorial party was at this time supreme, and Cæsar had to win his way to power gradually. He went through the various grades of office by which Roman citizens rose to the rank of Consul, being in succession Quaestor, Curule Aedile, and Praetor. In 63 he was elected Pontifex Maximus, becoming technically the head of the Roman religion. This success over the aristocratic party showed clearly that its power was waning, and that Cæsar was now one of the leaders of the Roman state.

In 61, immediately after his Praetorship, he went to Spain as Propraetor or Military Governor. Here, in his first command, he at once showed his ability as a general, in quelling the rebellious native tribes. His manner of living at Rome (for he was not only one of the ablest but one of the most dissolute of men during the earlier period of his manhood), and the means by which he had obtained office and ingratiated himself with the people, had plunged him heavily into debt. But the Governor of a Roman province had plenty of opportunities for enriching himself at the expense of the provincials, and one year in Spain freed him from all his debts, as well as making him known as a brilliant commander.

In 60 he returned to the city and was elected Consul for 59, with a colleague of the aristocratic party, who was, however, too weak and insignificant to be able to thwart his measures.

The three leading men of Rome at this time were Pompey, representing the nobles; Cæsar, the leader of the popular party; and Crassus, whose influence was largely due to his immense wealth. Cæsar persuaded the other two to form a coalition with him, and thus get the practical supremacy of the state in their own hands. In the end this bargain proved to be entirely to Cæsar's advantage, as it prevented any active opposition to him during the next few years while he was absent from Rome securing for himself experience, prestige, and a veteran army to assist him when the final struggle for supremacy came. For one of the results of the coalition was that Cæsar was appointed for five years (58 to 54) governor of Illyricum and the two Gauls, Cisalpine and Transalpine, (the former being the northern part of Italy above the peninsula proper, and the latter the southern part of France). In 55 this command was extended for another period of five years, by an agreement with Pompey and Crassus, who were consuls that year.

For eight years (58 to 51) he was engaged in the conquest of Gaul. At the end of that time the whole of Gaul, from the Rhine to the Pyrenees, had been subjugated and made part of the Roman empire, and Cæsar had an army of experienced and devoted veterans, such as the Roman state had never before witnessed. Crassus had fallen in battle in the far East, and Cæsar and Pompey remained to compete for absolute supremacy in Rome, Pompey having the somewhat lukewarm support of the Senate and the aristocratical party.

Civil war soon arose from the jealousy between these two rivals, and in 49 Cæsar advanced with his legions into Italy. Pompey was not ready to oppose him, and crossed to Greece where the Senatorial party gathered its forces. Meanwhile Cæsar hastened to Spain, where Pompey had strong supporters,

and quickly reduced them to submission. Returning to Rome he was made Consul for 48 and then crossed over to Greece. After a short summer campaign Pompey was decisively defeated at Pharsalia, and fleeing to Egypt was assassinated there.

After short campaigns in Syria and Asia Minor (47) and Africa (46), in which all remaining opposition was crushed, Cæsar returned to Rome and occupied himself in securing his power and settling affairs of state, surprising many by the clemency he showed to those who had lately opposed him.

Pompey's sons meanwhile had raised a revolt in Spain, but this was speedily crushed in the spring of 45.

Cæsar was now practically (though not nominally) supreme ruler of the Roman world, and it seemed as though under the absolute rule of so brilliant an administrator there would now be lasting peace and prosperity. But a conspiracy to assassinate him was formed by a number of eminent Romans, actuated some by jealousy, others by an honest but short-sighted desire to bring back republican freedom, and in 44 B.C., on the 15th (the Ides) of March, he fell, pierced with the daggers of his murderers, at the base of Pompey's statue.

The result was that the struggle for supremacy was soon renewed, and terminated only when, fourteen years later, Cæsar's nephew (Octavianus, or Augustus) became sole ruler of the Roman world and established the empire of the Cæsars.

"In person, Cæsar was tall and slenderly built, his face rather long and thin, his eyes black, vivacious, and keen, his nose prominent, of the Roman type, his head somewhat bald in later life."—*Allen and Greenough.*

"His powers and genius were simply astonishing, a brilliant leader, a skilful engineer, a profound jurist, a scientific astronomer, an eloquent orator and accomplished poet—there was no region, practical or theoretical, in which he did not travel with the greatest success."—*Walpole.*

II.—GAUL AND THE GAULS.

Long before Cæsar's time the Gauls had come into collision with the Romans. Before Rome's power extended over more than the immediate neighborhood of the city, large numbers of Gauls had crossed the Alps and occupied the whole of the northern portion of Italy. By the beginning of the fourth century B.C. they had made their way down into Central Italy, and in 390 laid Rome in ashes. For more than a century Rome was almost constantly engaged in wars with the neighboring tribes and states of Italy, and in many of these wars the Gauls of Central and Northern Italy, either alone or in alliance with the Etruscans and Samnites, were opposed to Rome. In 283 a crushing defeat was inflicted on the Gauls, and until 225 there was no more trouble with them. By that time Rome had gained secure possession of the whole peninsula. By the end of 224 she had conquered the country of the Gauls south of the river Po, and in two years more had extended her power to the Alps. The district extending from the Alps to the peninsula was formed into a province called Gallia Citerior, or Cisalpina, being politically quite distinct from the peninsula, Italy proper.

The first steps towards the conquest of Transalpine Gaul were taken in 154, when a Roman army crossed the Alps to repel an attack by the Gauls on two coast-settlements subject to Massilia (Marseilles), a city which had been founded near the mouth of the Rhone by Greek traders, and which had formed an alliance with Rome. In 125 these attacks were again renewed, and again the Romans interfered, and after several years fighting, in which the Romans defeated the leading tribes of the southern part of Gaul, they became masters of the whole territory extending from the eastern end of the Pyrenees to the Alps, with the exception of Massilia, which still remained independent but in alliance with the Romans. Colonies were planted and the district organized into a pro-

vince,—the 'Provincia' of Cæsar—called Gallia Transalpina, or at a later period Gallia Narbonensis.

Until Cæsar's time no further extension of territory was made by the Romans. The rest of Gaul was inhabited by a large number of independent tribes of similar origin and language, with the exception of the south-western part inhabited by the Aquitani, who were of a different race and akin to the Spaniards, and the north-eastern portion belonging to the Belgae, who were largely of German extraction.

In 113 an invading host of Cimbri entered Gaul from the east. These fierce warriors swept everything before them in Gaul, and in 109 came in collision with the Romans, completely defeating their forces under the Consul Silanus. A portion of the Helvetians, called the Tigurini, pressed southward to join the invasion, and in 107 defeated the Consul Lucius Cassius, and in 105 a third defeat was sustained by the Consul Mallius. There was great alarm in Rome, for the barbarian hordes were threatening Italy, and another host, of Teutoni, had also appeared on the scene. These latter were, however, defeated in 102 by Marius in the province, and the next year the Cimbri, who had crossed the Alps into Cisalpine Gaul, were completely routed by Catulus.

This invasion of Gaul by the Cimbri and Teutoni seems to have paved the way for Cæsar's conquest, by weakening the tribes and breaking up the strong confederacies that had existed.

For some years the only disturbance that arose in Gaul was the revolt, quickly suppressed, of the Allobroges, a tribe in the north of the province. This was in 61, and about that time there came other disquieting news.

The independent tribes of Gauls, lying to the north of the province, were divided into two leagues, headed, the one by the Ædui, the other by the Arverni and Sequani. The former were in alliance with Rome, and to offset this the Arverni and Sequani had a few years before invoked the aid of some of the German tribes living just across the Rhine. These were only too ready

to get a footing in Gaul, and soon the Sequani found that their new allies were fast becoming their masters. Further, in 60 the Helvetii, living in what is now known as Switzerland, began to prepare for a wholesale emigration into the more pleasant country of south-western Gaul.

The Romans' experience of the Gauls in Italy, and the more recent terror caused by the invasion of the Cimbri and Teutoni made them feel alarm at these extensive and threatening movements of population. The Helvetians' route would lie close to the province, and it was hazardous to allow the Germans to become firmly established in Gaul. The Romans did not at once, however, respond to the Ædui's request for aid, but seem to have preferred to keep on good terms with Ariovistus, the German leader, till the moment for action came.

Matters were in this position when Cæsar in 58 assumed the governorship of the three Roman provinces, Gallia Cisalpina, Gallia Transalpina (or Provincia as he generally calls it), and Illyricum.

Of these he depended mainly on the first for troops and supplies. It was practically part of Italy, as populous and nearly as wealthy and prosperous as the peninsula to the south. Gallia Transalpina had not yet been so thoroughly assimilated, and, with the exception of the neighborhood of the colonies and trading cities on the coasts, doubtless differed little from "Free Gaul" to the north and west.

"The Gauls were an intellectual and prosperous people, far more civilized than either Germans or Britons. The country, though extensively covered with forests, especially towards the north, was well provided with roads and bridges. The entire population has been reckoned at about seven millions. The people of the Gallic race were tall, fair-complexioned, of restless sanguine temperament, and addicted to fighting, but skilled in many arts.....They had numerous flourishing cities, which, however, had no political or corporate character like those of

Greece and Italy, but were merely places of residence and trade.

"The Gauls were not a nation, but a group of nations or tribes, about sixty in number, ... the smaller ones often maintaining only a nominal independence under the protection of some larger one. They were for the most part ruled by a turbulent and oppressive aristocracy, sometimes with an elected chief magistrate, while sometimes an ambitious leader succeeded in establishing for a time a kingly power.

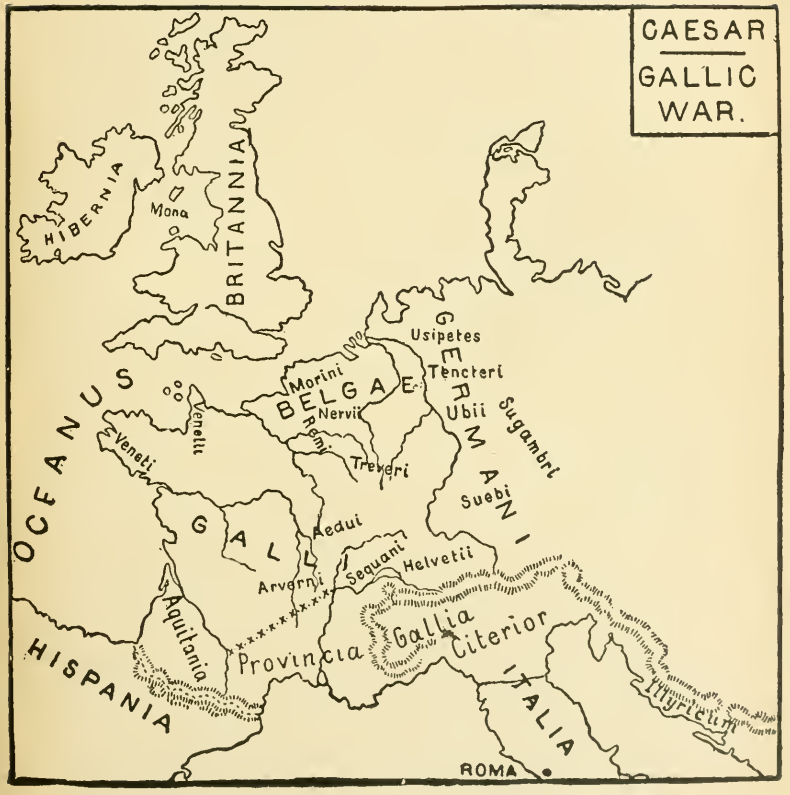
"The Britons were, like the Gauls, of Celtic race, and resembling them in every respect, except that living further from the civilized world, they were ruder, freer, and more warlike.

"The Germans, less advanced in civilization than the Gauls, were still far from being savages. They appear to have been just emerging from what is known as the barbarous state,—beginning to acquire fixed habitations, and to cultivate the ground; they had no cities."—*Allen and Greenough.*

III.—CÆSAR'S CAMPAIGNS IN GAUL.*

I.—B.C. 58. Cæsar, hearing in Rome that the Helvetii are on the eve of setting out on their projected emigration (see page ix), hastens to Transalpine Gaul and there takes measures to prevent them from going through the province. They at first ask his permission to take this route, but failing to get it, try to force their way over the Rhone into the province. Cæsar repels them and they decide to take a more northerly and more difficult route. Cæsar at once obtains five legions from Cisalpine Gaul (there was but one in the Province), and follows them up on the ground that they were likely in their new home to prove dangerous neighbors to the province. He surprised and overcame one of their four divisions at the river

* On the large map of Gaul, the route taken in each campaign is indicated by a line marked with the numbers I, II, etc.


CAESAR
GALLIC
WAR.
HIBERNIA
Mona
BRITANNIA
OCEANUS
Usipetes
Tencteri
GERMANI
Ubii
Sugambri
Morini
BELGAE
Nervii
Rheni
Veneti
Veneti
Treveri
Suebi
GALLIA
Aedui
Sequani
Helvetii
Arverni
Aquitania
Provincia
Gallia Citerior
HISPANIA
ITALIA
Illyricum
ROMA

Arar, and soon after near Bibracte inflicts a crushing defeat on the remainder, and orders the survivors to return to the homes they had abandoned.

The presence of so large a body of troops and so successful a commander causes the leading men of several of the Gallic tribes to ask his assistance against Ariovistus and his German followers (see page viii.) Cæsar undertakes the task, and at first tries argument and diplomacy, but in vain. The Roman soldiers are afraid to venture into unknown lands against so formidable an enemy as the Germans were reported to be, but Cæsar calms their fears, and as soon as he can come to a decisive engagement with Ariovistus, completely routs the Germans and drives them back across the Rhine.

By this campaign the Roman influence was extended over the territory to the north of the province as far as the Treveri.

II.—B.C. 57. Cæsar advances into the territory of the Belgae, who, with the exception of the Remi (who form an alliance with the Romans), combine to resist any attack on their country.

The combined forces meeting a repulse disband and Cæsar advances farther into the country. Here he is surprised by the Nervii with some other tribes, and after a most desperate engagement, in which Cæsar's inspiriting example alone rallies the troops, the Nervii are driven back with immense loss.

After the siege of an important town in this neighborhood, which capitulates when the enemy perceive the efficiency of the Romans' siege artillery, several other tribes submit, and as a result of this second campaign Cæsar's power extended from the Province northward to the English Channel and along the whole northern coast of Gaul as far as the Veneti.

III.—B.C. 56. During the winter Cæsar sends one of his lieutenants to open up a new route between Italy and Gaul over the Alps, near the northern part of the Province, but the hill tribes offer such a resistance that the Romans are forced to retire. The tribes on the north-west coast of Gaul, headed

by the Veneti, combine to recover their liberty. The campaign is carried on along the coast, both by land and sea, and the Romans at last conquer the Veneti in a sea fight by a combination of ingenuity and good fortune.

Meanwhile Sabinus, a lieutenant of Cæsar, succeeded in quelling the revolt among the Venelli, and about the same time another lieutenant, Crassus, advanced southward into Aquitania, and after a hard fight against overwhelming odds came off victorious, and the different tribes of the Aquitani submitted to the Romans.

This campaign secured the results of the second year's work in the north-west of Gaul, while by the conquest of Aquitania the entire south from the Atlantic to the Alps acknowledged the Roman sway.

IV.—B.C. 55. For some time the growing power of the Suebi, a German tribe, had been oppressing the neighboring tribes, and at last the Usipetes and Tencteri resolve to cross the Rhine into Gaul. Cæsar advances to the Rhine, and after several conferences fights two battles with the invading Germans and repulses them. To prevent any further inroad, Cæsar builds a bridge across the Rhine, lays waste the lands of the Germans, and thus at once punishes and intimidates them.

He then resolves on making an expedition to Britain, which had close relations with the Belgae, and for this purpose collects a fleet and sets sail in the early autumn. In the face of a stubborn resistance he effects a landing, and receives the submission of a few states. Heavy losses to the Roman fleet, caused by a storm and high tides, encourage these states to revolt again. A Roman legion is surprised, but the attack is repelled and soon after, owing the lateness of the season, Cæsar returns to Gaul without having ventured inland. On his return he puts down a rising of the Morini.

No new territory was added by this campaign, but the north-east of Gaul was rendered secure from German invasion and the sphere of Roman influence was extended to Britain.

V.—B.C. 54. With a larger fleet and stronger army than before, Cæsar again invades Britain and advances into the interior a little beyond the Thames. The native tribes combine against him, but are defeated and compelled to promise tribute. In the autumn Cæsar returns to Gaul, having made a display of his power and enterprise, but without adding any new territory.

On account of a drought and consequent scarcity of supplies in Gaul, the forces are divided for the winter into several portions and quartered among various tribes. The Gauls, who had been beaten but not subdued, take advantage of this to attack three of the camps. The garrison (a legion and a half) of one is lured from the camp, falls into an ambush and is annihilated. Another camp is besieged by the Nervii, but when reduced to the last extremity relieved by Cæsar. A third is attacked by the Treveri, who are however beaten back with severe loss. Affairs are in so desperate a condition that for the first time Cæsar spends the winter in Gaul instead of Italy.

VI.—B.C. 53. Cæsar, with three additional legions, sets about crushing out all resistance in Northern and North-eastern Gaul. A brief expedition is made across the Rhine into Germany to stop all interference with Gaul. The extreme north-east, where the legion and a half had been cut off the year before, is completely devastated and an invasion by the Sugambri (a German tribe) is repelled. This portion, at least, of Gaul has been now pretty effectually subdued.

VII.—B.C. 52. A general uprising of the central tribes of Gaul, joined even by the hitherto faithful Ædui, is headed by Vercingetorix, who on several occasions gains some advantage over Cæsar but is in the end overcome. The greater part of the fighting (including three noteworthy sieges) takes place in the country of the Arverni and the Ædui and the districts to the north. After the defeat and capture of Vercingetorix the different tribes are speedily reduced to submission.

VIII.—B.C. 51. (The story of this campaign is told by Aulus Hirtius). A few risings in various parts of Gaul are quelled, and Cæsar, having by the middle of 50 completed the conquest of Gaul, proceeds soon after to Italy and becomes engaged in civil war with Pompey.

IV.—THE COMMENTARIES OF CÆSAR.

Commentarii means sketches, jottings, memoirs, and 'Cæsar's Commentaries are memoirs written by himself, descriptive of his different campaigns, in which he treats of himself in the third person, and tells his story as it might have been told by some accompanying scribe or secretary.' That Cæsar himself was the author, is amply proved by the fact that his contemporaries ascribed it to him. It is uncertain whether it was written as the war went on and issued book by book, or whether it was composed towards the end of the war.

Each book contains the history of a single year's campaign. There are seven books in all, the history of the eighth year's operations having been composed after Cæsar's death by Aulus Hirtius, Cæsar being doubtless too busy preparing for the coming war with Pompey to find time for literary work.

As for the literary style of the Commentaries, the best judges among Cæsar's contemporaries praised it for its purity of diction and its business-like directness of expression. Cicero, the best literary critic of his day, writes of Cæsar's Commentaries, "I pronounce them to be, in fact, entirely commendable: for they are simple, straightforward, of a charming elegance, stripped of all rhetorical adornments;" and while speaking of them as intended not for a history but as materials for a history, says that their purity, brilliance and conciseness are such as to deter any man in his senses from attempting a history based on these materials.

Hirtius also bears witness to the ease and speed with which Cæsar wrote these books.

It should be borne in mind that Cæsar was one of the most

eloquent and polished orators of his day, and that he also gave attention to the rhetorical study of language, having written a work on the Latin language, from which Gellius quotes the advice, 'to shun an uncommon or out of the way word as a ship would a rock.'

An eminent modern writer says, "To us who love to make our language clear by the number of words used, and who in writing rarely give ourselves time for condensation, the closely-packed style of Cæsar is at first somewhat difficult of comprehension. It cannot be read otherwise than slowly till the reader's mind is trained by practice to Cæsarean expressions, and then not with rapidity....Skipping is out of the question."

The only other work of Cæsar which has survived to us is a history of the war between him and Pompey, *Commentarii de Bello Civili*, in three books.

V.—THE ARMY AND METHODS OF WARFARE.

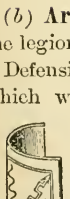
(a) **The Roman Forces.** Cæsar's army consisted of (*a*) several legions of Roman soldiers, mostly enlisted in Gallia Cisalpina, (*b*) light-armed troops (slingers and archers), levied in some of the Roman provinces (Numidia, Crete and the Balearic islands are mentioned), and (*c*) auxiliary cavalry furnished by or levied from the native tribes in alliance with the Romans.

The legion *(legio)* consisted nominally of 5,000 or 6,000 men, in reality of about 3,000 or 4,000. Losses incurred in a campaign were not made up by adding recruits to the legion, thus impairing its efficiency, but when necessary, new legions were levied. Each legion was made up of ten cohorts *(cohors)*, each cohort of three maniples or companies (*manipulus*), each maniple of two centuries *(centuria* or *ordo)*, but the division into cohorts is the important one in Cæsar's time, the cohort being thus the unit of his army. The cavalry were divided

into squadrons (*turma*) and *decuriae*, each of uncertain size, the latter being the smaller.

(*b*) **Arms and Equipments.** The heavy armed soldier of the legion (*miles legionarius*), was equipped as follows:

Defensive armor. 1. The helmet (*galea*), of leather, to which were attached crests (*insignia*) to distinguish the soldiers of the different legions. 2. The cuirass (*lorica*), of leather with a small iron breast-plate. 3. The shield (*scutum*), oblong, 4 feet by 2½, and half cylindrical, of wood covered with leather, with metal rims at the top and bottom. [N. B. —The round shield (*clipeus*) shown in the preceding cut had long before Cæsar's time been discarded for the oblong *scutum* shown in the accompanying cut.]*



* At an earlier time greaves (*ocreae*) had been worn, but they seem not to have been used in Cæsar's time.

Offensive armor. 1. The sword (*gladius*), about two feet long, straight and two-edged, for thrusting not for cutting down. It hung in a sheath (*vagina*) by a belt (*balteus*) on the right side, that the shield might not interfere with its being drawn. 2. The javelin (*pilum*), always used as a missile, not for thrusting, about six feet long with a wooden shaft and iron head.

The clothing of the soldier was a cloak (*sagum* or *sagulum*) reaching to the knee, under which was a tunic or shirt (*tunica*). A girdle or belt, and boots reaching half way to the knee completed the dress.

The light-armed soldiers (*miles levis armaturae*) had for their weapons of offense the bow and arrow (archers, *sagittarii*) or the sling (slingers, *funditores*). As a defense they seem to have used a small round shield.

(*c*) **Officers of the Army.** 1. The Commander-in-chief (*imperator*), who was at the same time governor of the province which formed the army's headquarters. 2. The staff officers, adjutants or lieutenants (*legatus*), appointed by the Roman senate, but practically chosen by the commander. Cæsar had ten *legati*, who were often assigned to the temporary command of troops either in an engagement, in winter-quarters, or on expeditions sent out by him. 3. The pay-master-general (*quaestor*), who managed the finances of the province, and in war the payment of the soldiers and the sale of booty and prisoners of war. There was but one quaestor with the commander-in-chief, and he was now and then entrusted with a command. 4. The tribunes of the soldiers (*tribunus militum*), of whom there were six belonging to each legion. They were chosen probably by Cæsar himself (though at an earlier period elected by the people) from young men of good birth (they belonged to the equestrian order), but generally of little military ability or experience. As a consequence they do not occupy a prominent position in the cam-

paign, being entrusted with the occasional command of small detachments or with some administrative duties. 5. The prefects or commanders (*praefectus*) were also of equestrian rank and were placed in command of the allied troops, for as a general thing the cavalry contributed by the native tribes was officered by Romans. 6. The centurions (*centurio*) were chosen from among the regular troops, there being 60 to each legion and six to each cohort. The centurions of a legion were not all of the same rank. There was a regular grade of promotion by which a centurion was advanced until he became the senior centurion of the legion (called *primipilus* or *primi pili centurio.*)* The centurions were the ordinary officers of the legion upon whom depended mainly the efficiency of the troops. 7. The decurion or sub-commander of cavalry (*decurio*), occupying a position inferior to the *praefectus* and commanding a small detachment of cavalry.

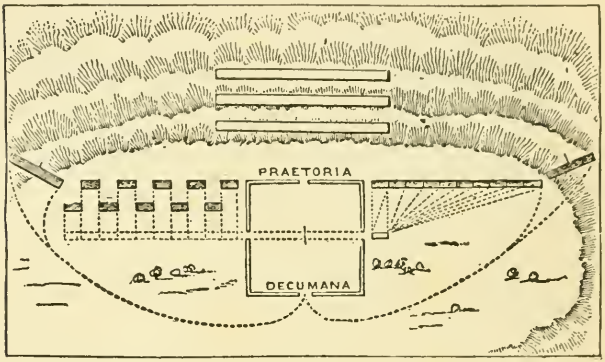
(*d*) **The Camp.** "A Roman army never halted for the night without entrenching itself. Towards the end of the day's march a detachment was sent out in front to select a spot for encampment. A favorite site was the slope of a hill, especially if wood, water and grass were abundant in its neighborhood." The camp was square, the defenses consisting of a wall or rampart (*vallum*), and outside of this a trench or moat (*fossa*), from which much of the material for the wall was obtained. The tents (*tentoria*) of the soldiers were of skins (*pelles*). The camp had four gates (*porta*), those at the side being a little forward of the centre, and those in front (*i.e.* facing the enemy) and rear in the centre.† Before each gate

---

* The name was given at an earlier period when the army was divided into maniples rather than cohorts, and into three ranks (*hastati, principes* and *triarii*, the last being the veterans.) Each maniple had two centurions (senior and junior, *prior* and *posterior*) and the chief centurion was the senior centurion of the first maniple of the triarii. The name *pilus* was given to a maniple of the triarii.

† This last mentioned gate, on the side most remote from the enemy, was called the *porta decumana.*

a picket or outpost (*statio*) was placed to guard against surprise.‡

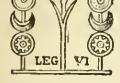


(*e*) **Baggage and Standards.** The heavy baggage (*impedimenta*), including the tents, hand mills for grinding corn and engines of war, were carried in wagons or on beasts of burden. Besides this each soldier had his pack (*sarcinae*) to carry. Besides his heavy armor (of which the helmet for convenience was hung round his neck) he carried provisions for two or three weeks, a vessel for cooking his grain when ground into meal, and some of the implements used in throwing up entrenchments—such as stakes, saws, spades, hatchets, and baskets. This pack he would carry upon one of the stakes over his left shoulder, the left arm bearing the shield and the right grasping his javelin. The weight of the pack would be as much as 45

‡ Other names given to these guards by Cæsar are *excubitores* (night guards), and *custodiae*, or *custodes* (watches).

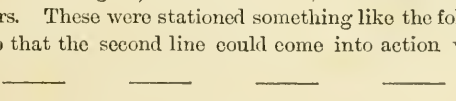
pounds. Hence the soldier in this heavy marching order is called *impeditus*, when freed from his pack and in light marching order, *expeditus*.

The standards of the army included (1) the eagle (*aquila*), one to each legion, borne by the standard bearer of the legion (*aquilifer*) who was under the immediate command of the first centurion of the legion; (2) the standard or ensign (*signum*), of which each *manipulus* had one, borne by a *signifer*, of different devices, to enable the soldier to distinguish his own place; and (3) the banner (*vexillum*), a square piece of colored cloth attached by a crosspiece to a pole, and serving as the standard for the cavalry and perhaps also for the auxiliaries, being also used for detachments of legionary soldiers sent out for special duties. A red *vexillum* was displayed from the general's quarters as a signal for battle. For this same purpose, as well as for other signals, a straight trumpet (*tuba*) was also used.



(*f*) **The Army on the March and in Action.** The army on the march (*agmen*) advanced in a single column, with the baggage of each legion immediately behind it. When near the enemy, the baggage of all the legions was thrown together along with the packs of the soldiers, who thus marched in fighting order. The vanguard is called *primum agmen*, the rear *novissimum agmen*.

When drawn up in line of battle (*acies*), each legion was generally arranged in three lines (*triplex acies*), four cohorts (the pick of the legion) in the first line, and three in each of the others. These were stationed something like the following order, so that the second line could come into action without



interfering with the first. The men stood 10 deep in the

cohort. Occasionally other arrangements are mentioned—the single-line, the double line (*acies duplex*) the wedge-shaped (*cuneus*), and the square (*orbis*).

The right wing is called *dextrum cornu*, the left *sinistrum cornu*, the centre *media acies*. The cavalry and light-armed troops were stationed generally on the wings.

The place for drawing up the line of battle was by preference sloping ground, that the soldiers might have the advantage in making the charge and might throw their weapons down, not up.

In attacking a town three methods were employed. If weakly fortified, it might be taken by a sudden rush, the trench being filled up, the gates broken in, the walls undermined or torn down, and scaling ladders (*scalae*) brought up to the walls. At other times it was completely surrounded and the garrison starved out. The third method is the regular siege, carried on by means of certain siege works and engines (the artillery of the Romans). Of these siege works the chief one is the mound (*agger*), raised near the town and gradually growing higher and nearer the wall until it was on a level with it. The side remote from the town formed an inclined slope up which towers (*turres*) could be rolled, from the shelter of which missiles were hurled at the defenders until men working beneath could undermine or batter down the walls, or others could place bridges from the mound to the wall and rush across.

To protect those who were building the mound or battering down the wall various devices were used—the screen (*pluteus*), the shed or mantlet (*testudo* § lit. tortoise shell, *vinea* lit. vine-arbor.)

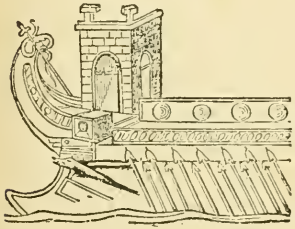
The battering ram (*aries*) was a huge beam tipped with iron, suspended from above, and set in motion from behind by pulling

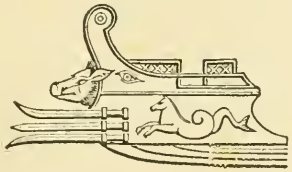
§ The term *testudo* was also used to describe a peculiar shelter formed by a body of soldiers holding their shields over their heads, thus forming a continuous cover, sloping towards the rear, so as to shed all missiles hurled down at the soldiers beneath.

it back, and then letting it swing forward with all the impetus it could be given.

Engines (*tormenta*) for hurling huge stones or darts were also employed.

(*g*) **Roman Vessels.** Those used in war were of two kinds, the ship of war or galley (*navis longa*) and the transport (*navis oneraria*). The former were long and narrow, rigged with sails, but at the same time equipped with rowers. A special feature was the beak (*rostrum*), a sharp projection at the bow covered with metal for running down an enemy's ship. We also read of towers being built on the decks from which missiles could be hurled on the enemy.





C. JULII CÆSARIS

COMMENTARII

DE BELLO GALLICO.

LIBER TERTIUS.

1. Cum in Italiam proficisceretur Caesar, Servium 1
Galbam cum legione duodecima et parte equitatus in
Nantuates Veragros Sedunosque misit, qui a finibus
Allobrogum et lacu Lemanno et flumine Rhodano ad
summas Alpes pertinent. Causa mittendi fuit, quod iter 2
per Alpes, quo magno cum periculo magnisque cum
portoriis mercatores ire consuerant, patefieri volebat. Huic 3
permisit, si opus esse arbitraretur, uti in his locis legionem
hiemandi causā collocaret. Galba secundis aliquot proeliis 4
factis castellisque compluribus eorum expugnatis, missis
ad eum undique legatis obsidibusque datis et pace facta,
constituit cohortes duas in Nantuatibus collocare et ipse
cum reliquis ejus legionis cohortibus in vico Veragrorum,
qui appellatur Octodūrus, hiemare; qui vicus positus in 5
valle non magna adjecta planitie, altissimis montibus
undique continetur. Cum hic in duas partes flumine 6
divideretur, alteram partem ejus vici Gallis concessit,
alteram vacuam ab his relictam cohortibus ad hiemandum
attribuit. Eum locum vallo fossaque munivit.

2. Cum dies hibernorum complures transissent, frument- 1
umque eo comportari jussisset, subito per exploratores certior

factus est ex ea parte vici, (quam Gallis concesserat) omnes noctu discessisse montesque, qui impenderent, a maxima
2 multitudine Sedunorum et Veragrorum teneri. Id aliquot de causis acciderat, ut subito Galli belli renovandi
3 legionisque opprimendae consilium caperent; primum, quod legionem neque eam plenissimam, detractis cohortibus duabus et compluribus singillatim, qui commeatus petendi
4 causa missi erant, propter paucitatem despiciebant; tum etiam, quod propter iniquitatem loci, cum ipsi ex montibus in vallem decurrerent et tela conjicerent, ne primum quidem
5 posse impetum suum sustineri existimabant. Accedebat, quod suos ab se liberos abstractos obsidum nomine dolebant, et Romanos non solum itinerum causa, sed etiam perpetuae possessionis culmina Alpium occupare conari et ea loca finitimae provinciae adjungere sibi persuasum habebant.

1 3. His nuntiis acceptis, Galba, cum neque opus hibernorum munitionesque plene essent perfectae, neque de frumento reliquoque commeatu satis esset provisum, quod deditione facta obsidibusque acceptis nihil de bello timendum existimaverat, consilio celeriter convocato
2 sententias exquirere coepit. Quo in consilio, cum tantum repentini periculi praeter opinionem accidisset, ac jam omnia fere superiora loca multitudine armatorum completa conspicerentur, neque subsidio veniri neque
3 commeatus supportari interclusis itineribus possent, prope jam desperata salute, nonnullae hujusmodi sententiae dicebantur, ut impedimentis relictis eruptione facta isdem itineribus, quibus eo pervenissent, ad salutem contenderent.
4 Majori tamen parti placuit, hoc reservato ad extremum consilio, interim rei eventum experiri et castra defendere.

4. Brevi spatio interjecto, vix ut rebus, quas constituis- 1
sent, collocandis atque administrandis tempus daretur,
hostes ex omnibus partibus signo dato decurrere, lapides
gaesaque in vallum conjicere. Nostri primo integris viribus 2
fortiter repugnare neque ullum frustra telum ex loco
superiore mittere, ut quaeque pars castrorum nudata
defensoribus premi videbatur, eo occurrere et auxilium
ferre, sed hōc superari, quod diuturnitate pugnae hostes 3
defessi proelio excedebant, alii integris viribus succedebant,
quarum rerum a nostris propter paucitatem fieri nihil
poterat, ac non modo defesso ex pugna excedendi, sed ne 4
sauciо quidem ejus loci, ubi constiterat, relinquendi ac sui
recipiendi facultas dabatur.

5. Cum jam amplius horis sex continenter pugnaretur 1
ac non solum vires, sed etiam tela nostros deficerent, atque
hostes acrius instarent (languidioribusque nostris) vallum
scindere et fossas complere coepissent, resque esset jam ad
extremum perducta casum, P. Sextius Baculus, primi pili 2
centurio, quem Nervico proelio compluribus confectum
vulneribus diximus, et item Gaius Volusenus, tribunus
militum, vir et consilii magni et virtutis, ad Galbam
accurrunt atque unam esse spem salutis docent, si
eruptione facta extremum auxilium experirentur. Itaque 3
convocatis centurionibus celeriter milites certiores facit,
paulisper intermitterent proelium ac tantummodo tela
missa exciperent seque ex labore reficerent, post dato signo
ex castris erumperent atque omnem spem salutis in virtute
ponerent.

6. Quod jussi sunt, faciunt ac subito omnibus portis 1
eruptione facta neque cognoscendi, quid fieret, neque sui
colligendi hostibus facultatem relinquunt. Ita commutata 2

fortunā eos, qui in spem potiundorum castrorum venerant, undique circumventos interficiunt et ex hominum millibus amplius triginta, quem numerum barbarorum ad castra venisse constabat, plus tertia parte interfectā reliquos perterritos in fugam conjiciunt ac ne in locis quidem
3 superioribus consistere patiuntur. Sic omnibus hostium copiis fusis armisque exutis se in castra munitionesque
4 suas recipiunt. Quo proelio facto, quod saepius fortunam temptare Galba nolebat atque alio se in hiberna consilio venisse meminerat, aliis occurrisse rebus viderat, maxime frumenti commeatusque inopiā permotus postero die omnibus ejus vici aedificiis incensis in provinciam reverti contendit ac nullo hoste prohibente aut iter demorante incolumem legionem in Nantuates, inde in Allobroges perduxit ibique hiemavit.

1 7. His rebus gestis cum omnibus de causis Caesar pacatam Galliam existimaret, superatis Belgis, expulsis Germanis, victis in Alpibus Sedunis, atque ita inita hieme in Illyricum profectus esset, quod eas quoque nationes adire et regiones cognoscere volebat, subitum bellum in
2 Gallia coortum est. Ejus belli haec fuit causa. P. Crassus adolescens cum legione septima proximus mare
3 Oceanum in Andibus hiemabat. Is, quod in his locis inopia frumenti erat, praefectos tribunosque militum complures in finitimas civitates frumenti causā dimisit;
4 quo in numero est T. Terrasidius missus in Esubios, M. Trebius Gallus in Curiosolitas, Q. Velanius cum T. Silio in Venetos.

1 8. Hujus est civitatis longe amplissima auctoritas omnis orae maritimae regionum earum, quod et naves habent Veneti plurimas, quibus in Britanniam navigare consue-

runt, et scientiā atque usu nauticarum rerum reliquos antecedunt et in magno impetu maris atque aperto paucis portibus interjectis, quos tenent ipsi, omnes fere, qui eo mari uti consuerunt, habent vectigales. Ab his fit initium 2
retinendi Silii atque Velanii, quod per eos suos se obsides, quos Crasso dedissent, recuperaturos existimabant. Horum auctoritate finitimi adducti (ut sunt Gallorum 3
subita et repentina consilia), eadem de causa Trebium Terrasidiumque retinent, et celeriter missis legatis per suos principes inter se conjurant, nihil nisi communi consilio acturos eundemque omnis fortunae exitum esse laturos, reliquasque civitates solicitant, ut in ea libertate, 4
quam a majoribus acceperint, permanere quam Romanorum servitutem perferre malint. Omni ora maritima 5
celeriter ad suam sententiam perducta communem legationem ad P. Crassum mittunt, si velit suos recipere, obsides sibi remittat.

9. Quibus de rebus Caesar ab Crasso certior factus, 1
quod ipse aberat longius, naves interim longas aedificari in flumine Ligere, quod influit in Oceanum, remiges ex provincia institui, nautas gubernatoresque comparari jubet. His rebus celeriter administratis ipse, cum primum 2
per anni tempus potuit, ad exercitum contendit. Veneti 3
reliquaeque item civitates cognito Caesaris adventu, simul quod, quantum in se facinus admisissent, intelligebant, legatos, quod nomen ad omnes nationes sanctum inviolatumque semper fuisset, retentos ab se et in vincula conjectos, pro magnitudine periculi bellum parare et maxime ea, quae ad usum navium pertinent, providere instituunt, hoc majore spe, quod multum naturā loci confidebant. Pedestria esse itinera concisa aestuariis, 4

navigationem impeditam propter inscientiam locorum
5 paucitatemque portuum sciebant, neque nostros exercitus
propter frumenti inopiam diutius apud se morari posse
6 confidebant: ac jam ut omnia contra opinionem acciderent,
tamen se plurimum navibus posse, Romanos neque ullam
facultatem habere navium neque eorum locorum, ubi bellum
7 gesturi essent, vada, portus, insulas novisse; ac longe
aliam esse navigationem in concluso mari atque in vastis-
8 simo atque apertissimo Oceano perspiciebant. His initis
consiliis oppida muniunt, frumenta ex agris in oppida
9 comportant, naves in Venetiam, ubi Caesarem primum
bellum gesturum constabat, quam plurimas possunt,
10 cogunt. Socios sibi ad id bellum Osismos, Lexovios,
Namnetes, Ambiliatos, Morinos, Diablintes, Menapios
adsciscunt; auxilia ex Britannia, quae contra eas regiones
posita est, arcessunt.

1 **10.** Erant hae difficultates belli gerendi, quas supra
ostendimus, sed multa Caesarem tamen ad id bellum
2 incitabant: injuria retentorum equitum Romanorum,
rebellio facta post deditionem, defectio datis obsidibus, tot
civitatum conjuratio, imprimis, ne hac parte neglecta,
3 reliquae nationes sibi idem licere arbitrarentur. Itaque
cum intelligeret omnes fere Gallos novis rebus studere et
ad bellum mobiliter celeriterque excitari, omnes autem
homines natura libertati studere et conditionem servitutis
odisse, priusquam plures civitates conspirarent, partiendum
sibi ac latius distribuendum exercitum putavit.

1 **11.** Itaque T. Labienum legatum in Treveros, qui
2 proximi flumini Rheno sunt, cum equitatu mittit. Huic
mandat, Remos reliquosque Belgas adeat atque in officio
contineat Germanosque, qui auxilio a Belgis arcessiti

dicebantur, si per vim navibus flumen transire conentur, prohibeat. P. Crassum cum cohortibus legionariis 3
duodecim et magno numero equitatus in Aquitaniam proficisci jubet, ne ex his nationibus auxilia in Galliam mittantur ac tantae nationes conjungantur. Q. Titurium 4
Sabinum legatum cum legionibus tribus in Venellos Curiosolites Lexoviosque mittit, qui eam manum distinendam curet. D. Brutum adolescentem classi Gallicisque 5
navibus, quas ex Pictonibus et Santonis reliquisque pacatis regionibus convenire jusserat, praeficit et, cum primum posset, in Venetos proficisci jubet. Ipse eo pedestribus copiis contendit.

12. Erant ejusmodi fere situs oppidorum, ut posita in 1
extremis lingulis promontoriisque neque pedibus aditum haberent, cum ex alto se aestus incitavisset, quod bis accidit semper horarum viginti quatuor spatio, neque navibus, quod rursus minuente aestu naves in vadis afflictarentur. Ita utraque re oppidorum oppugnatio 2
impediebatur; ac si quando magnitudine operis forte 3
superati, extruso mari aggere ac molibus atque his oppidi moenibus adaequatis, suis fortunis desperare coeperant, magno numero navium appulso, cujus rei summam facultatem habebant, sua deportabant omnia seque in proxima oppida recipiebant: ibi se rursus isdem opportuni- 4
tatibus loci defendebant. Haec eo facilius magnam 5
partem aestatis faciebant, quod nostrae naves tempestatibus detinebantur, summaque erat vasto atque aperto mari, magnis aestibus, raris ac prope nullis portibus, difficultas navigandi.

13. Namque ipsorum naves ad hunc modum factae 1
armataeque erant: carinae aliquanto planiores quam

nostrarum navium, quo facilius vada ac decessum aestus
2 excipere possent; prorae admodum erectae atque item
puppes ad magnitudinem fluctuum tempestatumque
3 accommodatae; naves totae factae ex robore ad quamvis
4 vim et contumeliam perferendam; transtra ex pedalibus
in altitudinem trabibus confixa clavis ferreis digiti pollicis
5 crassitudine; ancorae pro funibus ferreis catenis revinctae:
6 pelles pro velis alutaeque tenuiter confectae, sive propter
lini inopiam atque ejus usus inscientiam, sive eo, quod est
magis verisimile, quod tantas tempestates Oceani tantosque
impetus ventorum sustineri ac tanta onera navium regi
7 velis non satis commode posse arbitrabantur. Cum his
navibus nostrae classi ejusmodi congressus erat, ut una
celeritate et pulsu remorum praestaret, reliqua pro loci
natura, pro vi tempestatum illis essent aptiora et accom-
8 modatiora. Neque enim his nostrae rostro nocere poterant
(tanta in iis erat firmitudo), neque propter altitudinem
facile telum adigebatur, et eadem de causa minus commode
9 copulis continebantur. Accedebat, ut, cum saevire ventus
coepisset et se vento dedissent, et tempestatem ferrent
facilius et in vadis consisterent tutius, et ab aestu relictae
nihil saxa et cautes timerent; quarum rerum omnium
nostris navibus casus erat extimescendus.

1 **14.** Compluribus expugnatis oppidis Caesar, ubi intel-
lexit frustra tantum laborem sumi, neque hostium fugam
captis oppidis reprimi neque iis noceri posse, statuit
2 exspectandam classem. Quae ubi convenit ac primum ab
hostibus visa est, circiter ducentae viginti naves eorum
paratissimae atque omni genere armorum ornatissimae
3 profectae ex portu nostris adversae constiterunt; neque
satis Bruto, qui classi praeerat, vel tribunis militum

centurionibusque, quibus singulae naves erant attributae, constabat, quid agerent aut quam rationem pugnae insisterent. Rostro enim noceri non posse cognoverant: 4 turribus autem excitatis tamen has altitudo puppium ex barbaris navibus superabat, ut neque ex inferiore loco satis commode tela adigi possent et missa ab Gallis gravius acciderent. Una erat magno usui res praeparata a nostris, 5 falces praeacutae insertae affixaeque longuriis non absimili forma muralium falcium. His cum funes, qui antennas 6 ad malos destinabant, comprehensi adductique erant, navigio remis incitato praerumpebantur. Quibus abscisis 7 antennae necessario concidebant, ut, cum omnis Gallicis navibus spes in velis armamentisque consisteret, his ereptis omnis usus navium uno tempore eriperetur. Reliquum erat certamen positum in virtute, qua nostri 8 milites facile superabant, atque eo magis, quod in conspectu Caesaris atque omnis exercitus res gerebatur, ut nullum paulo fortius factum latere posset; omnes enim colles ac 9 loca superiora, unde erat propinquus despectus in mare, ab exercitu tenebantur.

15. Disjectis, ut diximus, antennis, cum singulas binae 1 ac ternae naves circumsteterant, milites summa vi transcendere in hostium naves contendebant. Quod postquam 2 barbari fieri animadverterunt, expugnatis compluribus navibus, cum ei rei nullum reperiretur auxilium, fuga salutem petere contenderunt. Ac jam conversis in eam 3 partem navibus, quo ventus ferebat, tanta subito malacia ac tranquillitas exstitit, ut se ex loco movere non possent. Quae quidem res ad negotium conficiendum maxime fuit 4 opportuna: nam singulas nostri consectati expugnaverunt, 5 ut perpaucae ex omni numero noctis interventu ad terram

pervenerint, cum ab hora fere quarta usque ad solis occasum pugnaretur.

1 **16.** Quo proelio bellum Venetorum totiusque orae
2 maritimae confectum est. Nam cum omnis juventus, omnes etiam gravioris aetatis, in quibus aliquid consilii aut dignitatis fuit, eo convenerant, tum navium quod
3 ubique fuerat in unum locum coëgerant; quibus amissis reliqui neque quo se reciperent, neque quemadmodum oppida defenderent, habebant. Itaque se suaque omnia
4 Caesari dediderunt. In quos eo gravius Caesar vindicandum statuit, quo diligentius in reliquum tempus a barbaris jus legatorum conservaretur. Itaque omni senatu necato reliquos sub corona vendidit.

1 **17.** Dum haec in Venetis geruntur, Q. Titurius Sabinus cum iis copiis, quas a Caesare acceperat, in fines Venel-
2 lorum pervenit. His praeerat Viridovix ac summam imperii tenebat earum omnium civitatum, quae defecerant,
3 ex quibus exercitum magnasque copias coëgerat; atque his paucis diebus Aulerci Eburovices Lexoviique senatu suo interfecto, quod auctores belli esse nolebant, portas
4 clauserunt seque cum Viridovice conjunxerunt: magnaque praeterea multitudo undique ex Gallia perditorum hominum latronumque convenerat, quos spes praedandi studiumque bellandi ab agricultura et quotidiano labore revocabat.
5 Sabinus idoneo omnibus rebus loco castris sese tenebat; cum Viridovix contra eum duum millium spatio consedisset quotidieque productis copiis pugnandi potestatem faceret, ut jam non solum hostibus in contemptionem Sabinus veniret, sed etiam nostrorum militum vocibus nonnihil
6 carperetur; tantamque opinionem timoris praebuit, ut jam
7 ad vallum castrorum hostes accedere auderent. Id ea de

causa faciebat, quod cum tanta multitudine hostium, praesertim eo absente, qui summam imperii teneret, nisi aequo loco aut opportunitate aliqua data legato dimicandum non existimabat.

18. Hac confirmata opinione timoris idoneum quendam 1
hominem et callidum delegit, Gallum, ex iis, quos auxilii causa secum habebat. Huic magnis praemiis pollicitationi- 2
busque persuadet, uti ad hostes transeat, et, quid fieri velit, edocet. Qui ubi pro perfuga ad eos venit, timorem 3
Romanorum proponit, quibus angustiis ipse Caesar a Venetis premātur, docet, neque longius abesse, quin 4
proxima nocte Sabinus clam ex castris exercitum educat et ad Caesarem auxilii ferendi causa proficiscatur. Quod 5
ubi auditum est, conclamant omnes occasionem negotii bene gerendi amittendam non esse: ad castra ire oportere. Multae res ad hoc consilium Gallos hortabantur: superi- 6
orum dierum Sabini cunctatio, perfugae confirmatio, inopia cibariorum, cui rei parum diligenter ab iis erat provisum, spes Venetici belli et quod fere libenter homines id, quod volunt, credunt. His rebus adducti non prius Viridovicem 7
reliquosque duces ex concilio dimittunt, quam ab his sit concessum, arma uti capiant et ad castra contendant. Qua re concessa laeti, ut explorātā victoriā, sarmentis 8
virgultisque collectis, quibus fossas Romanorum compleant, ad castra pergunt.

19. Locus erat castrorum editus et paulatim ab imo 1
acclivis circiter passus mille. Huc magno cursu contenderunt, ut quam minimum spatii ad se colligendos armandosque Romanis daretur, exanimatique pervenerunt. Sabinus suos hortatus cupientibus signum dat. Impeditis 2
hostibus propter ea, quae ferebant, onera subito duabus

portis eruptionem fieri jubet. Factum est opportunitate loci, hostium inscientia ac defatigatione, virtute militum et superiorum pugnarum exercitatione, ut ne unum quidem nostrorum impetum ferrent ac statim terga verterent. Quos impeditos integris viribus milites nostri consecuti magnum numerum eorum occiderunt; reliquos equites consectati paucos, qui ex fuga evaserant, reliquerunt. Sic uno tempore et de navali pugna Sabinus et de Sabini victoria Caesar certior factus est, civitatesque omnes se statim Titurio dediderunt. Nam ut ad bella suscipienda Gallorum alacer ac promptus est animus, sic mollis ac minime resistens ad calamitates perferendas mens eorum est.

20. Eodem fere tempore P. Crassus, cum in Aquitaniam pervenisset, quae pars, ut ante dictum est, et regionum latitudine et multitudine hominum ex tertia parte Galliae est aestimanda, cum intelligeret in iis locis sibi bellum gerendum, ubi paucis ante annis L. Valerius Praeconinus legatus exercitu pulso interfectus esset, atque unde L. Mallius proconsul impedimentis amissis profugisset, non mediocrem sibi diligentiam adhibendam intelligebat. Itaque re frumentaria provisa, auxiliis equitatuque comparato, multis praeterea viris fortibus Tolosa et Narbone, quae sunt civitates Galliae provinciae finitimae his regionibus, nominatim evocatis in Sontiatum fines exercitum introduxit. Cujus adventu cognito Sontiates magnis copiis coactis equitatuque, quo plurimum valebant, in itinere agmen nostrum adorti primum equestre proelium commiserunt, deinde equitatu suo pulso atque insequentibus nostris subito pedestres copias, quas in convalle in insidiis collocaverant, ostenderunt. Hi nostros disjectos adorti proelium renovarunt,

21. Pugnatum est diu atque acriter, cum Sontiates 1
superioribus victoriis freti in sua virtute totius Aquitaniae
salutem positam putarent, nostri autem, quid sine impera-
tore et sine reliquis legionibus adolescentulo duce efficere
possent, perspici cuperent: tandem confecti vulneribus
hostes terga vertere. Quorum magno numero interfecto 2
Crassus ex itinere oppidum Sontiatum oppugnare coepit.
Quibus fortiter resistentibus vineas turresque egit. Illi 3
alias eruptione temptata, alias cuniculis ad aggerem vine-
asque actis (cujus rei sunt longe peritissimi Aquitani,
propterea quod multis locis apud eos aerariae secturae
sunt), ubi diligentia nostrorum nihil his rebus profici posse
intellexerunt, legatos ad Crassum mittunt seque in dedi-
tionem ut recipiat, petunt. Qua re impetrata arma tradere
jussi faciunt.

22. Atque in ea re omnium nostrorum intentis animis alia 1
ex parte oppidi Adiatunnus, qui summam imperii tenebat,
cum sexcentis devotis, quos illi soldurios appellant, quorum 2
haec est conditio, uti omnibus in vita commodis una cum
iis fruantur, quorum se amicitiae dediderint, si quid his
per vim accidat, aut eundem casum una ferant aut sibi
mortem consciscant; neque adhuc hominum memoria 3
repertus est quisquam, qui eo interfecto, cujus se amicitiae
devovisset, mori recusaret, cum his Adiatunnus eruption- 4
em facere conatus, clamore ab ea parte munitionis sublato,
cum ad arma milites concurrissent vehementerque ibi
pugnatum esset, repulsus in oppidum tamen, uti eadem
deditionis conditione uteretur, a Crasso impetravit.

23. Armis obsidibusque acceptis Crassus in fines 1
Vocatium et Tarusatium profectus est. Tum vero barbari 2
commoti, quod oppidum et natura loci et manu munitum

paucis diebus, quibus eo ventum erat, expugnatum cognoverant, legatos quoquoversum dimittere, conjurare, obsides
3 inter se dare, copias parare coeperunt. Mittuntur etiam ad eas civitates legati, quae sunt citerioris Hispaniae finitimae Aquitaniae : inde auxilia ducesque arcessuntur.
4 Quorum adventu magna cum auctoritate et magna cum
5 hominum multitudine bellum gerere conantur. Duces vero ii deliguntur, qui una cum Q. Sertorio omnes annos fuerant summamque scientiam rei militaris habere existi-
6 mabantur. Hi consuetudine populi Romani loca capere, castra munire, commeatibus nostros intercludere instituunt.
7 Quod ubi Crassus animadvertit, suas copias propter exiguitatem non facile diduci, hostem et vagari et vias obsidere et castris satis praesidii relinquere, ob eam causam minus commode frumentum commeatumque sibi supportari, in dies hostium numerum augeri, non cunctandum existim-
8 avit, quin pugnā decertaret. Hac re ad consilium delata ubi omnes idem sentire intellexit, posterum diem pugnae constituit.

1 **24.** Prima luce productis omnibus copiis duplici acie instituta, auxiliis in mediam aciem conjectis, quid hostes
2 consilii caperent, exspectabat. Illi, etsi propter multitudinem et veterem belli gloriam paucitatemque nostrorum se tuto dimicaturos existimabant, tamen tutius esse arbitrabantur obsessis viis commeatu intercluso sine ullo vulnere
3 victoria potiri et, si propter inopiam rei frumentariae Romani sese recipere coepissent, impeditos in agmine et
4 sub sarcinis [infirmiore animo] adoriri cogitabant. Hoc consilio probato a ducibus productis Romanorum copiis
5 sese castris tenebant. Hac re perspecta Crassus, cum sua cunctatione atque opinione timoris hostes nostros milites

alacriores ad pugnandum effecissent, atque omnium voces audirentur, exspectari diutius non oportere, quin ad castra iretur, cohortatus suos omnibus cupientibus ad hostium castra contendit.

25. Ibi cum alii fossas complerent, alii multis telis 1
conjectis defensores vallo munitionibusque depellerent, auxiliaresque, quibus ad pugnam non multum Crassus confidebat, lapidibus telisque subministrandis et ad aggerem cespitibus comportandis speciem atque opinionem pugnantium praeberent, cum item ab hostibus constanter ac non timide pugnaretur telaque ex loco superiore missa non frustra acciderent, equites circumitis hostium castris 2
Crasso renuntiaverunt non eadem esse diligentia ab decumana porta castra munita facilemque aditum habere.

26 Crassus equitum praefectos cohortatus, ut magnis 1
praemiis pollicitationibusque suos excitarent, quid fieri velit, ostendit. Illi, ut erat imperatum, eductis iis cohortibus, 2
quae praesidio castris relictae intritae ab labore erant, et longiore itinere circumductis, ne ex hostium castris conspici possent, omnium oculis mentibusque ad pugnam intentis celeriter ad eas, quas diximus, munitiones pervenerunt atque his prorutis prius in hostium castris 3
constiterunt, quam plane ab his videri aut, quid rei gereretur, cognosci posset. Tum vero clamore ab ea parte 4
audito nostri redintegratis viribus, quod plerumque in spe victoriae accidere consuevit, acrius impugnare coeperunt. Hostes undique circumventi desperatis omnibus rebus se 5
per munitiones dejicere et fuga salutem petere intenderunt. Quos equitatus apertissimis campis consectatus ex millium 6
quinquaginta numero, quae ex Aquitania Cantabrisque convenisse constabat, vix quarta parte relicta multa nocte se in castra recipit.

1 27. Hac audita pugna maxima pars Aquitaniae sese
Crasso dedidit obsidesque ultro misit; quo in numero
fuerunt Tarbelli, Bigerriones, Ptianii, Vocates, Tarusates,
Elusates, Gates, Ausci, Garumni, Sibuzates, Cocosates:
2 paucae ultimae nationes anni tempore confisae, quod hiems
suberat, hoc facere neglexerunt.

1 28. Eodem fere tempore Caesar, etsi prope exacta
jam aestas erat, tamen, quod omni Gallia pacata Morini
Menapiique supererant, qui in armis essent neque ad eum
unquam legatos de pace misissent, arbitratus id bellum
celeriter confici posse eo exercitum adduxit; qui longe alia
2 ratione ac reliqui Galli bellum gerere coeperunt. Nam
quod intelligebant maximas nationes, quae proelio conten-
dissent pulsas superatasque esse, continentesque silvas ac
3 palūdes habebant, eo se suaque omnia contulerunt. Ad
quarum initium silvarum cum Caesar pervenisset castra-
que munire instituisset, neque hostis interim visus esset,
dispersis in opere nostris subito ex omnibus partibus silvae
4 evolaverunt et in nostros impetum fecerunt. Nostri
celeriter arma ceperunt eosque in silvas repulerunt et
compluribus interfectis longius impeditioribus locis secuti
paucos ex suis deperdiderunt.

1 29. Reliquis deinceps diebus Caesar silvas caedere
instituit, et ne quis inermibus imprudentibusque militibus
ab latere impetus fieri posset, omnem eam materiam, quae
erat caesa, conversam ad hostem collocabat et pro vallo ad
2 utrumque latus exstruebat. Incredibili celeritate magno
spatio paucis diebus confecto, cum jam pecus atque
extrema impedimenta ab nostris tenerentur, ipsi densiores
silvas peterent. ejusmodi sunt tempestates consecutae, uti
opus necessario intermitteretur, et continuatione imbrium

diutius sub pellibus milites contineri non possent. Itaque 3
vastatis omnibus eorum agris, vicis aedificiisque incensis
Caesar exercitum reduxit et in Aulercis Lexoviisque,
reliquis item civitatibus, quae proxime bellum fecerant, in
hibernis collocavit.

C. JULII CÆSARIS

COMMENTARII

DE BELLO GALLICO.

LIBER QUARTUS.

1. Ea, quae secuta est, hieme, qui fuit annus Cn. 1
Pompeio, M. Crasso consulibus, Usipetes Germani et item
Tencteri magna cum multitudine hominum flumen Rhenum
transierunt, non longe a mari, quo Rhenus influit. Causa 2
transeundi fuit, quod ab Suebis complures annos exagitati
bello premebantur et agricultura prohibebantur. Sueborum 3
gens est longe maxima et bellicosissima Germanorum omnium. Hi centum pagos habere dicuntur, 4
ex quibus quotannis singula millia armatorum bellandi
causa ex finibus educunt. Reliqui, qui domi manserunt, 5
se atque illos alunt. Hi rursus in vicem anno post in
armis sunt, illi domi remanent. Sic neque agricultura 6
nec ratio atque usus belli intermittitur. Sed privati ac 7
separati agri apud eos nihil est, neque longius anno
remanere uno in loco incolendi causa licet. Neque multum 8
frumento, sed maximam partem lacte atque pecore vivunt
multumque sunt in venationibus; quae res et cibi genere 9
et quotidiana exercitatione et libertate vitae, cum a pueris
nullo officio aut disciplinā assuefacti nihil omnino contra

voluntatem faciant, et vires alit et immani corporum
10 magnitudine homines efficit. Atque in eam se consuetudinem adduxerunt, ut locis frigidissimis neque vestitus praeter pelles haberent quicquam, quarum propter exiguitatem magna est corporis pars aperta, et lavarentur in fluminibus.

1 **2.** Mercatoribus est aditus magis eo, ut, quae bello
ceperint, quibus vendant, habeant, quam quo ullam rem
2 ad se importari desiderent. Quin etiam juventis, quibus maxime Galli delectantur, quaeque impenso parant pretio, Germani importatis non utuntur, sed quae sunt apud eos nata, parva atque deformia, haec quotidiana exercitatione
3 summi ut sint laboris efficiunt. Equestribus proeliis saepe ex equis desiliunt ac pedibus proeliantur, equosque eodem remanere vestigio assuefecerunt, ad quos se celeriter, cum
4 usus est, recipiunt; neque eorum moribus turpius quic-
5 quam aut inertius habetur, quam ephippiis uti. Itaque ad quemvis numerum ephippiatorum equitum quamvis pauci
6 adire audent. Vinum ad se omnino importari non sinunt, quod ea re ad laborem ferendum remollescere homines atque effeminari arbitrantur.

1 **3.** Publice maximam putant esse laudem, quam latis-
sime a suis finibus vacare agros: hac re significari magnum
2 numerum civitatum suam vim sustinere non posse. Itaque una ex parte a Suebis circiter millia passuum sexcenta agri
3 vacare dicuntur. Ad alteram partem succedunt Ubii, quorum fuit civitas ampla atque florens, ut est captus Germanorum, et paulo sunt ejusdem generis ceteris humaniores, propterea quod Rhenum attingunt, multumque ad eos mercatores ventitant, et ipsi propter propin-
4 quitatem Gallicis sunt moribus assuefacti. Hos cum

Suebi multis saepe bellis experti propter amplitudinem gravitatemque civitatis finibus expellere non potuissent, tamen vectigales sibi fecerunt, ac multo humiliores infirmioresque redegerunt.

4. In eadem causa fuerunt Usipetes et Tencteri, quos 1
supra diximus, qui complures annos Sueborum vim sustinuerunt; ad extremum tamen agris expulsi et multis locis 2
Germaniae triennium vagati ad Rhenum pervenerunt; quas regiones Menapii incolebant et ad utramque ripam fluminis agros, aedificia vicosque habebant; sed tantae multitud- 3
inis adventu perterriti ex iis aedificiis, quae trans flumen habuerant, demigraverunt et cis Rhenum dispositis praesidiis Germanos transire prohibebant. Illi omnia 4
experti cum neque vi contendere propter inopiam navium neque clam transire propter custodias Menapiorum possent, reverti se in suas sedes regionesque simulaverunt, et tridui viam progressi rursus reverterunt atque omni hoc itinere 5
una nocte equitatu confecto inscios inopinantesque Menapios oppresserunt, qui de Germanorum discessu per 6
exploratores certiores facti sine metu trans Rhenum in suos vicos remigraverant. His interfectis navibusque eorum 7
occupatis, priusquam ea pars Menapiorum, quae citra Rhenum erat, certior fieret, flumen transierunt atque omnibus eorum aedificiis occupatis reliquam partem hiemis se eorum copiis aluerunt.

5. His de rebus Caesar certior factus et infirmitatem 1
Gallorum veritus, quod sunt in consiliis capiendis mobiles et novis plerumque rebus student, nihil his committendum existimavit. Est enim hoc Gallicae consuetudinis, uti et 2
viatores etiam invitos consistere cogant et, quid quisque eorum de quaque re audierit aut cognoverit, quaerant, et

mercatores in oppidis vulgus circumsistat quibusque ex regionibus veniant quasque ibi res cognoverint, pronun-
3 tiare cogant. His rebus atque auditionibus permoti de summis saepe rebus consilia ineunt, quorum eos in vestigio poenitere necesse est, cum incertis rumoribus serviant, et plerique ad voluntatem eorum ficta respondeant.

1 **6.** Qua consuetudine cognita Caesar, ne graviori bello occurreret, maturius, quam consuerat, ad exercitum profi-
2 ciscitur. Eo cum venisset, ea quae fore suspicatus erat
3 facta cognovit: missas legationes ab nonnullis civitatibus ad Germanos invitatosque eos, uti ab Rheno discederent,
4 omniaque, quae postulassent, ab se fore parata. Qua spe adducti Germani latius vagabantur et in fines Eburonum et Condrusorum, qui sunt Treverorum clientes, pervenerant.
5 Principibus Galliae evocatis Caesar ea, quae cognoverat, dissimulanda sibi existimavit eorumque animis permulsis et confirmatis equitatuque imperato bellum cum Germanis gerere constituit.

1 **7.** Re frumentaria comparata equitibusque delectis iter in ea loca facere coepit, quibus in locis esse Germanos
2 audiebat. A quibus cum paucorum dierum iter abesset,
3 legati ab his venerunt, quorum haec fuit oratio: Germanos neque priores populo Romano bellum inferre neque tamen recusare, si lacessantur, quin armis contendant, quod Germanorum consuetudo sit a majoribus tradita, quicum-
4 que bellum inferant, resistere neque deprecari. Haec tamen dicere, venisse invitos, ejectos domo; si suam gratiam Romani velint, posse iis utiles esse amicos; vel sibi agros attribuant vel patiantur eos tenere, quos armis
5 possederint: sese unis Suebis concedere, quibus ne dii quidem immortales pares esse possint; reliquum quidem in terris esse neminem, quem non superare possint.

8. Ad haec quae visum est Caesar respondit; sed exitus 1
fuit orationis: Sibi nullam cum his amicitiam esse posse,
si in Gallia remanerent; neque verum esse, qui suos fines 2
tueri non potuerint, alienos occupare; neque ullos in
Gallia vacare agros, qui dari tantae praesertim multitu-
dini sine injuria possint; sed licere, si velint, in Ubiorum 3
finibus considere, quorum sint legati apud se, et de
Sueborum injuriis querantur et a se auxilium petant: hoc
se Ubiis imperaturum.

9. Legati haec se ad suos relaturos dixerunt et re deli- 1
berata post diem tertium ad Caesarem reversuros: interea
ne propius se castra moveret, petierunt. Ne id quidem 2
Caesar ab se impetrari posse dixit. Cognoverat enim 3
magnam partem equitatūs ab iis aliquot diebus ante prae-
dandi frumentandique causa ad Ambivaritos trans Mosam
missam; hos exspectari equites atque ejus rei causa moram
interponi arbitrabatur.

10. Mosa profluit ex monte Vosego, qui est in finibus 1
Lingonum, et parte quadam ex Rheno recepta, quae appel-
latur Vacalus, insulam efficit Batavorum, neque longius 2
ab eo millibus passuum octoginta in Oceanum influit.
Rhenus autem oritur ex Lepontiis, qui Alpes incolunt, et 3
longo spatio per fines Nantuatium, Helvetiorum, Sequan-
orum, Mediomatricum, Tribocorum, Treverorum citatus
fertur et, ubi Oceano appropinquavit, in plures defluit 4
partes multis ingentibusque insulis effectis, quarum pars
magna a feris barbarisque nationibus incolitur, ex quibus 5
sunt, qui piscibus atque ovis avium vivere existimantur,
multisque capitibus in Oceanum influit.

11. Caesar cum ab hoste non amplius passuum duode- 1
cim millibus abesset, ut erat constitutum, ad eum legati

revertuntur ; qui in itinere congressi magnopere, ne longius
2 progrederetur, orabant. Cum id non impetrassent, petebant, uti ad eos equites, qui agmen antecessissent, praemitteret eosque pugnā prohiberet, sibique ut potesta-
3 tem faceret, in Ubios legatos mittendi ; quorum si principes ac senatus sibi jurejurando fidem fecisset, ea conditione, quae a Caesare ferretur, se usuros ostendebant : ad has
4 res conficiendas sibi tridui spatium daret. Haec omnia Caesar eodem illo pertinere arbitrabatur, ut tridui mora interposita equites eorum, qui abessent, reverterentur ; tamen sese non longius millibus passuum quatuor aquati-
5 onis causa processurum eo die dixit ; huc postero die quam frequentissimi convenirent, ut de eorum postulatis cognos-
6 ceret. Interim ad praefectos, qui cum omni equitatu antecesserant, mittit, qui nuntiarent, ne hostes proelio lacesserent et, si ipsi lacesserentur, sustinerent, quoad ipse cum exercitu propius accessisset.

1 **12.** At hostes ubi primum nostros equites conspexerunt, quorum erat quinque millium numerus, cum ipsi non amplius octingentos equites haberent, quod ii, qui frumentandi causa ierant trans Mosam, nondum redierant, nihil timentibus nostris, quod legati eorum paulo ante a Caesare discesserant atque is dies indutiis erat ab his petitus,
2 impetu facto celeriter nostros perturbaverunt ; rursus resistentibus consuetudine sua ad pedes desiluerunt, subfossis equis compluribusque nostris dejectis reliquos in fugam conjecerunt atque ita perterritos egerunt, ut non prius fuga desisterent, quam in conspectum agminis nostri
3 venissent. In eo proelio ex equitibus nostris interficiuntur
4 quatuor et septuaginta, in his vir fortissimus, Piso Aquitanus, amplissimo genere natus, cujus avus in civitate

sua regnum obtinuerat amicus ab senatu nostro appellatus. Hic cum fratri intercluso ab hostibus auxilium ferret, illum ex periculo eripuit, ipse equo vulnerato dejectus, quoad potuit, fortissime restitit: cum circumventus multis vulneribus acceptis cecidisset, atque id frater, qui jam proelio excesserat, procul animadvertisset, incitato equo se hostibus obtulit atque interfectus est.

13. Hoc facto proelio, Caesar neque jam sibi legatos audiendos neque conditiones accipiendas arbitrabatur ab iis, qui per dolum atque insidias, petita pace ultro bellum intulissent: exspectare vero, dum hostium copiae augerentur equitatusque reverteretur, summae dementiae esse judicabat, et cognita Gallorum infirmitate, quantum jam apud eos hostes uno proelio auctoritatis essent consecuti, sentiebat; quibus ad consilia capienda nihil spatii dandum existimabat. His constitutis rebus et consilio cum legatis et quaestore communicato, ne quem diem pugnae praetermitteret, opportunissima res accidit, quod postridie ejus diei mane eadem et perfidiā et simulatione usi Germani frequentes omnibus principibus majoribusque natu adhibitis ad eum in castra venerunt, simul, ut dicebatur, sui purgandi causa, quod contra atque esset dictum et ipsi petissent, proelium pridie commisissent, simul ut, si quid possent, de indutiis fallendo impetrarent. Quos sibi Caesar oblatos gavisus illos retineri jussit, ipse omnes copias castris eduxit equitātumque, quod recenti proelio perterritum esse existimabat, agmen subsequi jussit.

14. Acie triplici instituta et celeriter octo millium itinere confecto prius ad hostium castra pervenit, quam, quid ageretur, Germani sentire possent. Qui omnibus rebus subito perterriti et celeritate adventūs nostri et

discessu suorum, neque consilii habendi neque arma capiendi spatio dato, perturbantur, copiasne adversus hostem ducere, an castra defendere, an fuga salutem petere
3 praestaret. Quorum timor cum fremitu et concursu significaretur, milites nostri pristini diei perfidiā incitati
4 in castra irruperunt. Quo loco qui celeriter arma capere potuerunt, paulisper nostris restiterunt atque inter carros
5 impedimentaque proelium commiserunt: at reliqua multitudo puerorum mulierumque (nam cum omnibus suis domo excesserant Rhenumque transierant) passim fugere coepit; ad quos consectandos Caesar equitatum misit.

1 **15.** Germani post tergum clamore audito, cum suos interfici viderent, armis abjectis signisque militaribus
2 relictis se ex castris ejecerunt, et cum ad confluentem Mosae et Rheni pervenissent, reliquā fugā desperatā magno numero interfecto reliqui se in flumen praecipitaverunt atque ibi timore, lassitudine, vi fluminis oppressi
3 perierunt. Nostri ad unum omnes incolumes perpaucis vulneratis ex tanti belli timore, cum hostium numerus capitum quadringentorum triginta millium fuisset, se in
4 castra receperunt. Caesar iis, quos in castris retinuerat,
5 discedendi potestatem fecit. Illi supplicia cruciatusque Gallorum veriti, quorum agros vexaverant, remanere se apud eum velle dixerunt. His Caesar libertatem concessit.

1 **16.** Germanico bello confecto multis de causis Caesar statuit sibi Rhenum esse transeundum; quarum illa fuit justissima, quod, cum videret Germanos tam facile impelli, ut in Galliam venirent, suis quoque rebus eos timere voluit, cum intelligerent et posse et audere populi Romani exer-
2 citum Rhenum transire. Accessit etiam, quod illa pars equitatus Usipetum et Tencterorum, quam supra commem-

oravi praedandi frumentandique causa Mosam transisse
neque proelio interfuisse, post fugam suorum se trans
Rhenum in fines Sugambrorum receperat seque cum iis
conjunxerat. Ad quos cum Caesar nuntios misisset, qui 3
postularent, eos, qui sibi Galliaeque bellum intulissent,
sibi dederent, responderunt: Populi Romani imperium 4
Rhenum finire: si se invito Germanos in Galliam transire
non aequum existimaret, cur sui quicquam esse imperii aut
potestatis trans Rhenum postularet? Ubii autem, qui uni 5
ex Transrhenanis ad Caesarem legatos miserant, amicitiam
fecerant, obsides dederant, magnopere orabant, ut sibi
auxilium ferret, quod graviter ab Suebis premerentur; vel, 6
si id facere occupationibus reipublicae prohiberetur, exer-
citum modo Rhenum transportaret: id sibi ad auxilium
spemque reliqui temporis satis futurum. Tantum esse 7
nomen atque opinionem ejus exercitus Arioviste pulso et
hoc novissimo proelio facto etiam ad ultimas Germanorum
nationes, uti opinione et amicitia populi Romani tuti esse
possint. Navium magnam copiam ad transportandum 8
exercitum pollicebantur.

17. Caesar his de causis, quas commemoravi, Rhenum 1
transire decreverat; sed navibus transire neque satis tutum
esse arbitrabatur, neque suae neque populi Romani digni-
tatis esse statuebat. Itaque, etsi summa difficultas faciendi 2
pontis proponebatur propter latitudinem, rapiditatem
altitudinemque fluminis, tamen id sibi contendendum aut
aliter non traducendum exercitum existimabat. Rationem 3
pontis hanc instituit. Tigna bina sesquipedalia paulum
ab imo praeacuta dimensa ad altitudinem fluminis inter-
vallo pedum duorum inter se jungebat. Haec cum 4
machinationibus immissa in flumen defixerat fistucisque

adegerat, non sublicae modo directe ad perpendiculum, sed prone ac fastīgate, ut secundum naturam fluminis procum-
5 berent, his item contraria duo ad eundem modum juncta intervallo pedum quadragenum ab inferiore parte contra
6 vim atque impetum fluminis conversa statuebat. Haec utraque insuper bipedalibus trabibus immissis, quantum eorum tignorum junctura distabat, binis utrimque fibulis
7 ab extrema parte distinebantur; quibus disclusis atque in contrariam partem revinctis tanta erat operis firmitudo atque ea rerum natura, ut, quo major vis aquae se incita-
8 visset, hoc artius illigata tenerentur. Haec directā materiā injectā contexebantur ac longuriis cratibusque
9 consternebantur; ac nihilo secius sublicae et ad inferiorem partem fluminis oblique agebantur, quae pro ariete subjectae et cum omni opere conjunctae vim fluminis
10 exciperent, et aliae item supra pontem mediocri spatio, ut, si arborum trunci sive naves dejiciendi operis causā essent a barbaris missae, his defensoribus earum rerum vis minueretur, neu ponti nocerent.

1 **18.** Diebus decem, quibus materia coepta erat compor-
2 tari, omni opere effecto exercitus traducitur. Caesar ad utramque partem pontis firmo praesidio relicto in fines
3 Sugambrorum contendit. Interim a compluribus civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt; quibus pacem atque amicitiam petentibus liberaliter respondit obsidesque ad se adduci
4 jubet. At Sugambri ex eo tempore, quo pons institui coeptus est, fuga comparata hortantibus iis, quos ex Tencteris atque Usipetibus apud se habebant, finibus suis excesserant suaque omnia exportaverant seque in solitudinem ac silvas abdiderant.

19. Caesar paucos dies in eorum finibus moratus

omnibus vicis aedificiisque incensis frumentisque succisis se in fines Ubiorum recepit, atque iis auxilium suum pollicitus, si ab Suebis premerentur, haec ab iis cognovit: Suebos, posteaquam per exploratores pontem fieri comper- 2
issent, more suo concilio habito nuntios in omnes partes dimisisse, uti de oppidis demigrarent, liberos uxores suaque omnia in silvis deponerent, atque omnes, qui arma ferre possent, unum in locum convenirent: hunc esse delectum 3
medium fere regionum earum, quas Suebi obtinerent: hic Romanorum adventum exspectare atque ibi decertare constituisse. Quod ubi Caesar comperit, omnibus rebus 4
iis confectis, quarum rerum causa traducere exercitum constituerat, ut Germanis metum injiceret, ut Sugambros ulcisceretur, ut Ubios obsidione liberaret, diebus omnino decem et octo trans Rhenum consumptis, satis et ad laudem et ad utilitatem profectum arbitratus se in Galliam recepit pontemque rescidit.

20. Exigua parte aestatis reliqua, Caesar, etsi in his 1
locis, quod omnis Gallia ad septentriones vergit, maturae sunt hiemes, tamen in Britanniam proficisci contendit, quod omnibus fere Gallicis bellis hostibus nostris inde subministrata auxilia intelligebat et, si tempus anni ad bellum 2
gerendum deficeret, tamen magno sibi usui fore arbitrabatur, si modo insulam adisset et genus hominum perspexisset, loca, portus, aditus cognovisset; quae omnia fere Gallis erant incognita. Neque enim temere praeter 3
mercatores illo adit quisquam, neque iis ipsis quicquam praeter oram maritimam atque eas regiones, quae sunt contra Gallias, notum est. Itaque vocatis ad se undique 4
mercatoribus neque quanta esset insulae magnitudo, neque quae aut quantae nationes incolerent, neque quem usum

belli haberent aut quibus institutis uterentur, neque qui essent ad majorum navium multitudinem idonei portus, reperire poterat.

1 **21.** Ad haec cognoscenda, priusquam periculum faceret, idoneum esse arbitratus C. Volusenum cum navi longa 2 praemittit. Huic mandat, ut exploratis omnibus rebus ad 3 se quam primum revertatur. Ipse cum omnibus copiis in Morinos proficiscitur, quod inde erat brevissimus in Britan- 4 niam trajectus. Huc naves undique ex finitimis regionibus et quam superiore aestate ad Veneticum bellum effecerat 5 classem jubet convenire. Interim consilio ejus cognito et per mercatores perlato ad Britannos a compluribus insulae civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt, qui polliceantur obsides 6 dare atque imperio populi Romani obtemperare. Quibus auditis liberaliter pollicitus hortatusque, ut in ea sententia permanerent, eos domum remittit et cum iis una Commium, 7 quem ipse Atrebatibus superatis regem ibi constituerat, cujus et virtutem et consilium probabat et quem sibi fidelem esse arbitrabatur, cujusque auctoritas in his regioni- 8 bus magni habebatur, mittit. Huic imperat, quas possit, adeat civitates horteturque, ut populi Romani fidem 9 sequantur, seque celeriter eo venturum nuntiet. Volusenus perspectis regionibus omnibus, quantum ei facultatis dari potuit, qui navi egredi ac se barbaris committere non auderet, quinto die ad Caesarem revertitur quaeque ibi perspexisset renuntiat.

1 **22.** Dum in his locis Caesar navium parandarum causa moratur, ex magna parte Morinorum ad eum legati venerunt, qui se de superioris temporis consilio excusarent, quod homines barbari et nostrae consuetudinis imperiti bellum populo Romano fecissent, seque ea, quae imperas-

set, facturos pollicerentur. Hoc sibi Caesar satis 2
opportune accidisse arbitratus, quod neque post tergum
hostem relinquere volebat neque belli gerendi propter anni
tempus facultatem habebat neque has tantularum rerum
occupationes Britanniae anteponendas judicabat, magnum
iis numerum obsidum imperat. Quibus adductis eos in
fidem recepit. Navibus circiter octoginta onerariis coactis 3
contractisque, quot satis esse ad duas transportandas
legiones existimabat, quod praeterea navium longarum
habebat, quaestori legatis praefectisque distribuit. Huc 4
accedebant decem et octo onerariae naves, quae ex eo loco
ab millibus passuum octo vento tenebantur, quo minus in
eundem portum venire possent: has equitibus distribuit.
Reliquum exercitum Q. Titurio Sabino et L. Aurunculeio 5
Cottae legatis in Menapios atque in eos pagos Morinorum,
ab quibus ad eum legati non venerant, ducendum dedit;
P. Sulpicium Rufum legatum cum eo praesidio, quod satis 6
esse arbitrabatur, portum tenere jussit.

23. His constitutis rebus nactus idoneam ad navigan- 1
dum tempestatem tertia fere vigilia solvit equitesque in
ulteriorem portum progredi et naves conscendere et se
sequi jussit. A quibus cum paulo tardius esset adminis- 2
tratum, ipse hora diei circiter quarta cum primis navibus
Britanniam attigit atque ibi in omnibus collibus expositas
hostium copias armatas conspexit. Cujus loci haec erat 3
natura, atque ita montibus anguste mare continebatur, uti
ex locis superioribus in litus telum adigi posset. Hunc ad 4
egrediendum nequaquam idoneum locum arbitratus, dum
reliquae naves eo convenirent, ad horam nonam in ancoris
exspectavit. Interim legatis tribunisque militum convo- 5
catis et quae ex Voluseno cognovisset, et quae fieri vellet,

ostendit monuitque, ut rei militaris ratio, maxime ut maritimae res postularent, ut quae celerem atque instabilem motum haberent, ad nutum et ad tempus omnes res ab iis
6 administrarentur. His dimissis et ventum et aestum uno tempore nactus secundum dato signo et sublatis ancoris circiter millia passuum septem ab eo loco progressus aperto ac plano litore naves constituit.

1 **24.** At barbari consilio Romanorum cognito praemisso equitatu et essedariis, quo plerumque genere in proeliis uti consuerunt, reliquis copiis subsecuti nostros navibus
2 egredi prohibebant. Erat ob has causas summa difficultas, quod naves propter magnitudinem nisi in alto constitui non poterant, militibus autem ignotis locis, impeditis manibus, magno et gravi onere armorum oppressis simul et de navibus desiliendum et in fluctibus consistendum et cum
3 hostibus erat pugnandum, cum illi aut ex arido aut paulum in aquam progressi omnibus membris expeditis, notissimis locis audacter tela conjicerent et equos insuefactos incita-
4 rent. Quibus rebus nostri perterriti atque hujus omnino generis pugnae imperiti non eadem alacritate ac studio, quo in pedestribus uti proeliis consuerant, utebantur.

1 **25.** Quod ubi Caesar animadvertit, naves longas, quarum et species erat barbaris inusitatior et motus ad usum expeditior, paulum removeri ab onerariis navibus et remis incitari et ad latus apertum hostium constitui atque inde fundis, sagittis, tormentis hostes propelli ac submov-
2 eri jussit; quae res magno usui nostris fuit. Nam et navium figura et remorum motu et inusitato genere tormentorum permoti barbari constiterunt ac paulum modo
3 pedem retulerunt. Atque nostris militibus cunctantibus, maxime propter altitudinem maris, qui decimae legionis

aquilam ferebat, contestatus deos, ut ea res legioni feliciter
eveniret: 'Desilite,' inquit, 'milites, nisi vultis aquilam
hostibus prodere: ego certe meum reipublicae atque
imperatori officium praestitero.' Hoc cum voce magna 4
dixisset, se ex navi projecit atque in hostes aquilam ferre
coepit. Tum nostri cohortati inter se, ne tantum dedecus 5
admitteretur, universi ex navi desiluerunt. Hos item ex 6
proximis navibus cum conspexissent, subsecuti hostibus
appropinquarunt.

26. Pugnatum est ab utrisque acriter. Nostri tamen, 1
quod neque ordines servare neque firmiter insistere neque
signa subsequi poterant, atque alius alia ex navi, quibus-
cumque signis occurrerat, se aggregabat, magnopere
perturbabantur; hostes vero, notis omnibus vadis, ubi ex 2
litore aliquos singulares ex navi egredientes conspexerant,
incitatis equis impeditos adoriebantur, plures paucos
circumsistebant, alii ab latere aperto in universos tela 3
conjiciebant. Quod cum animadvertisset Caesar, scaphas 4
longarum navium, item speculatoria navigia militibus
compleri jussit et, quos laborantes conspexerat, his sub-
sidia submittebat. Nostri, simul in arido constiterunt, 5
suis omnibus consecutis in hostes impetum fecerunt atque
eos in fugam dederunt, neque longius prosequi potuerunt,
quod equites cursum tenere atque insulam capere non
potuerant. Hoc unum ad pristinam fortunam Caesari
defuit.

27. Hostes proelio superati, simul atque se ex fuga 1
receperunt, statim ad Caesarem legatos de pace miserunt;
obsides daturos quaeque imperasset facturos polliciti sunt.
Una cum his legatis Commius Atrebas venit, quem supra 2
demonstraveram a Caesare in Britanniam praemissum.

3 Hunc illi e navi egressum, cum ad eos oratoris modo
Caesaris mandata deferret, comprehenderant atque in
4 vincula conjecerant, tum proelio facto remiserunt. In
petenda pace ejus rei culpam in multitudinem contulerunt,
et propter imprudentiam ut ignosceretur petiverunt.
5 Caesar questus, quod, cum ultro in continentem legatis
missis pacem ab se petissent, bellum sine causa intulissent,
6 ignoscere imprudentiae dixit obsidesque imperavit; quorum
illi partem statim dederunt, partem ex longinquioribus
locis arcessitam paucis diebus sese daturos dixerunt.
7 Interea suos remigrare in agros jusserunt, principesque
undique convenire et se civitatesque suas Caesari commendare coeperunt.

1 **28.** His rebus pace confirmata post diem quartum,
quam est in Britanniam ventum, naves decem et octo, de
quibus supra demonstratum est, quae equites sustulerant,
2 ex superiore portu leni vento solverunt. Quae cum appropinquarent Britanniae et ex castris viderentur, tanta
tempestas subito coorta est, ut nulla earum cursum tenere
posset, sed aliae eodem, unde erant profectae, referrentur,
aliae ad inferiorem partem insulae, quae est propius solis
3 occasum, magno sui cum periculo dejicerentur; quae
tamen ancoris jactis cum fluctibus complerentur, necessario adversa nocte in altum profectae continentem
petierunt.

1 **29.** Eadem nocte accidit, ut esset luna plena, qui dies
maritimos aestus maximos in Oceano efficere consuevit,
2 nostrisque id erat incognitum. Ita uno tempore et longas
naves, quibus Caesar exercitum transportandum curaverat
quasque in aridum subduxerat, aestus complebat, et onerarias, quae ad ancoras erant deligatae, tempestas

afflictabat, neque ulla nostris facultas aut administrandi aut auxiliandi dabatur. Compluribus navibus fractis 3
reliquae cum essent funibus, ancoris reliquisque armamentis amissis ad navigandum inutiles, magna, id quod necesse erat accidere, totius exercitus perturbatio facta est. Neque enim naves erant aliae, quibus reportari possent, et 4
omnia deerant, quae ad reficiendas naves erant usui, et, quod omnibus constabat hiemari in Gallia oportere, frumentum his in locis in hiemem provisum non erat.

30. Quibus rebus cognitis principes Britanniae, qui 1
post proelium ad Caesarem convenerant, inter se collocuti, cum equites et naves et frumentum Romanis deesse intelligerent et paucitatem militum ex castrorum exiguitate cognoscerent, quae hoc erant etiam angustiora, quod sine impedimentis Caesar legiones transportaverat, optimum 2
factu esse duxerunt rebellione facta frumento commeatuque nostros prohibere et rem in hiemem producere, quod his superatis aut reditu interclusis neminem postea belli inferendi causa in Britanniam transiturum confidebant. Itaque rursus conjuratione facta paulatim ex castris 3
discedere et suos clam ex agris deducere coeperunt.

31. At Caesar, etsi nondum eorum consilia cognoverat, 1
tamen et ex eventu navium suarum et ex eo, quod obsides dare intermiserant, fore id, quod accidit, suspicabatur. Itaque ad omnes casus subsidia comparabat. Nam et 2
frumentum ex agris quotidie in castra conferebat et quae gravissime afflictae erant naves, earum materiā atque aere ad reliquas reficiendas utebatur et quae ad eas res erant usui ex continenti comportari jubebat. Itaque, cum 3
summo studio a militibus administraretur, duodecim navibus amissis, reliquis ut navigari commode posset, effecit.

1 32. Dum ea geruntur, legione ex consuetudine una frumentatum missa, quae appellabatur septima, neque ulla ad id tempus belli suspicione interposita, cum pars hominum in agris remaneret, pars etiam in castra ventitaret, ii, qui pro portis castrorum in statione erant, Caesari nuntiaverunt pulverem majorem, quam consuetudo ferret, in ea 2 parte videri, quam in partem legio iter fecisset. Caesar id, quod erat, suspicatus, aliquid novi a barbaris initum consilii, cohortes, quae in stationibus erant, secum in eam partem proficisci, ex reliquis duas in stationem cohortes succedere, reliquas armari et confestim sese subsequi jussit. 3 Cum paulo longius a castris processisset, suos ab hostibus premi atque aegre sustinere et conferta legione ex omnibus 4 partibus tela conjici animadvertit. Nam quod omni ex reliquis partibus demesso frumento pars una erat reliqua, suspicati hostes huc nostros esse venturos noctu in silvis 5 delituerant; tum dispersos depositis armis in metendo occupatos subito adorti paucis interfectis reliquos incertis ordinibus perturbaverant, simul equitatu atque essedis circumdederant.

1 33. Genus hoc est ex essedis pugnae. Primo per omnes partes perequitant et tela conjiciunt atque ipso terrore equorum et strepitu rotarum ordines plerumque perturbant, et cum se inter equitum turmas insinuaverunt, ex essedis 2 desiliunt et pedibus proeliantur. Aurigae interim paulatim ex proelio excedunt atque ita currus collocant, ut, si illi a multitudine hostium premantur, expeditum ad suos recep- 3 tum habeant. Ita mobilitatem equitum, stabilitatem peditum in proeliis praestant, ac tantum usu quotidiano et exercitatione efficiunt, uti in declivi ac praecipiti loco incitatos equos sustinere et brevi moderari ac flectere et

per temonem percurrere et in jugo insistere et se inde in currus citissime recipere consuerint.

34. Quibus rebus perturbatis nostris novitate pugnae 1
tempore opportunissimo Caesar auxilium tulit: namque ejus adventu hostes constiterunt, nostri se ex timore receperunt. Quo facto ad lacessendum hostem et ad com- 2
mittendum proelium alienum esse tempus arbitratus suo se loco continuit et brevi tempore intermisso in castra legiones reduxit. Dum haec geruntur, nostris omnibus 3
occupatis, qui erant in agris reliqui discesserunt. Secutae 4
sunt continuos complures dies tempestates, quae et nostros in castris continerent et hostem a pugna prohiberent. Interim barbari nuntios in omnes partes dimiserunt 5
paucitatemque nostrorum militum suis praedicaverunt, et, quanta praedae faciendae atque in perpetuum sui liberandi facultas daretur, si Romanos castris expulissent, demonstraverunt. His rebus celeriter magna multitudine 6
peditatus equitatusque coacta ad castra venerunt.

35. Caesar etsi idem, quod superioribus diebus accider- 1
at, fore videbat, ut, si essent hostes pulsi, celeritate periculum effugerent, tamen nactus equites circiter triginta quos Commius Atrebas, de quo ante dictum est, secum transportaverat, legiones in acie pro castris constituit. Commisso proelio diutius nostrorum militum impetum 2
hostes ferre non potuerunt ac terga verterunt. Quos tanto 3
spatio secuti, quantum cursu et viribus efficere potuerunt, complures ex iis occiderunt, deinde omnibus longe lateque aedificiis incensis se in castra receperunt.

36. Eodem die legati ab hostibus missi ad Caesarem de 1
pace venerunt. His Caesar numerum obsidum, quem ante 2
imperaverat, duplicavit eosque in continentem adduci jussit, quod propinqua die aequinoctii infirmis navibus

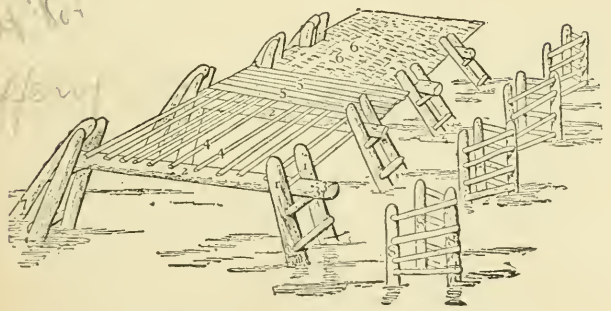
3 hiemi navigationem subjiciendam non existimabat. Ipse idoneam tempestatem nanctus paulo post mediam noctem
4 naves solvit; quae omnes incolumes ad continentem pervenerunt; sed ex iis onerariae duae eosdem, quos reliqui, portus capere non potuerunt et paulo infra delatae sunt.

1 **37.** Quibus ex navibus cum essent expositi milites circiter trecenti atque in castra contenderent, Morini, quos Caesar in Britanniam proficiscens pacatos reliquerat, spe praedae adducti primo non ita magno suorum numero circumsteterunt ac, si sese interfici nollent, arma ponere
2 jusserunt. Cum illi orbe facto sese defenderent, celeriter ad clamorem hominum circiter millia sex convenerunt. Qua re nuntiata Caesar omnem ex castris equitatum suis
3 auxilio misit. Interim nostri milites impetum hostium sustinuerunt atque amplius horis quatuor fortissime pugnaverunt et paucis vulneribus acceptis complures ex
4 his occiderunt. Postea vero quam equitatus noster in conspectum venit, hostes abjectis armis terga verterunt magnusque eorum numerus est occisus.

1 **38.** Caesar postero die T. Labienum legatum cum iis legionibus, quas ex Britannia reduxerat, in Morinos, qui
2 rebellionem fecerant, misit. Qui cum propter siccitates paludum, quo se reciperent, non haberent, quo superiore anno perfugio fuerant usi, omnes fere in potestatem
3 Labieni pervenerunt. At Q. Titurius et L. Cotta legati, qui in Menapiorum fines legiones duxerant, omnibus eorum agris vastatis, frumentis succisis, aedificiis incensis, quod Menapii se omnes in densissimas silvas abdiderant, se ad
4 Caesarem receperunt. Caesar in Belgis omnium legionum hiberna constituit. Eo duae omnino civitates ex Britannia
5 obsides miserunt, reliquae neglexerunt. His rebus gestis ex literis Caesaris dierum viginti supplicatio a senatu decreta est.

THE BRIDGE BUILT BY CÆSAR OVER THE RHINE.

(TO ILLUSTRATE BOOK IV. C. 17.)



1. tigna sesquipedalia.
2. trabes bipedales.
3. fibulae.
4. directa materia.
5. longurii.
6. crates.
7. sublicae.
8. defensores.

IN THE NOTES THE FOLLOWING ABBREVIATIONS ARE USED:

App.—The suggestions for the translation of Latin contained in Appendix I., following the notes.

RC.—Robertson and Carruthers' Primary Latin Book, Part III.

BA.—Bradley's Arnold's Latin Prose Composition.

H.—Harkness' Standard Latin Grammar.

AG.—Allen and Greenough's Latin Grammar, (Revised Edition.)

c.—Chapter (of the same book unless otherwise stated).

trans.—translate or translation.

lit.?—where a free rendering has been given, to call attention to the literal translation.

fu.—footnote.

p.—page.

Where Cæsar's style or usage is referred to, the *De Bello Gallico* alone is meant.

NOTES ON BOOK III.

CAP. I.

1. For the events described in Books I. and II. see Introduction, § III.

Cum in Italiam, etc.,—At the end of Book II. we read, "As Cæsar was anxious to go to Italy and Illyricum, these embassies were told to return to him early the next summer. He himself led his legions into winter-quarters among the Carnutes, Andes, and Turoni, and the states bordering on the district where he had been at war, and then set out for Italy."

Cum,—App. 31, note. **proficisceretur,**—App. 31. (RC. 99. f. H. 521. II. 2. AG. 325.) **cum legione,**—App. 6. **in,**—App. 6.

qui pertinent,—lit. 'who extend.' but if the word 'country' has been used in translating *in*, change to 'which extends.'

summas Alpes,—'the summits of the Alps,' lit. 'the Alps (where) highest.'

2. **Causa,**—'the reason.' **mittendi,**—App. 2. c. and 39. Add 'him' or 'them' in trans. (RC. 103. H 542. I. AG. 298.) **quod,**—'that,' lit. 'because.' **iter per,**—'the route (road) over,' lit. 'through.' [This route, the chief one at that time, is now known as the Great St. Bernard Pass.]

quo,—not adv., but abl. of relative pron. **magno cum,** etc.,—'(though) at great risk and subject to heavy tolls,' lit. 'with.' (RC. 85. e. H. 419. III. AG. 248. N.) **ire,**—from *eo* : App. 33. **consuerant**=*consueverant* (RC. 66. II. 235. AG. 128. a. 1.). *Consuesco*, I am becoming accustomed ; *consuevi*, I have become (*i.e.* I am) accustomed.

patefieri,—from *patefacio* ; App. 33. **volebat,** App. 26. a.

3. **Huic,**—*i.e.* Galba. App. 13. **permisit....uti,**—lit. 'he gave permission to the end that'; trans. by infin. with 'to.' (RC. 99. a. 2. H. 498. AG. 331.)

opus esse,—not from *opus, operis. Opus est*, there is a necessity, *i.e.* it is necessary. App. 34. **arbitraretur,**—App. 32. (RC. 99. h ; 106. AG. 337. 3.)

his locis,—*locis*, 'district'; *his* implies that it has just been mentioned: where? **hiemandi causa,**—App. 39. b. (RC. 103. AG. 298. e.; 318. b.)

4. **secundis,**—lit. 'successful.' *Proelium facere*, to fight a battle; *secundum proelium facere*, to gain a victory. **factis,**—App. 5. a: so *expugnatis, missis, datis, facta*, but do not trans. all in same way. (RC. 85. o. H. 431. AG. 255.) **castellis compluribus,**—'several strongholds': **castellis eorum,**—'their strongholds.' App. 12. How must we translate the two expressions combined?

cohortes duas,—See Introd. § V. a. **in,**—'among.' **ipse,**—App. 17. **reliquis,**—'the other;' how many? **ejus,**—App. 12. **collocare, hiemare,** App. 33. **qui....Octodurus,**—'which'; why not *quod*? (RC. 79. H. 362. 2. 2. AG. 176. a. b.)

5. **qui,**—App. 11. b. **positus,**—'situated.' App. 37. a. **non magna,** etc., —App. 5 a. 'with a small plain lying close to it,' lit.? **altissimis,**—App. 10. **montibus,**—App. 5. b. **continetur,**—'is surrounded, (shut in.)'

6. **Cum,**—'since, (as).' **in,**—App. 6. **divideretur,**—App. 31. (RC. 99. g. H. 517. AG. 326.) **alteram....alteram,**—'(the) one....the other.' *Vacuus*, empty; *vacuum relinquo*, I vacate. *Concedo*, I grant; *attribuo*, I assign: what is the difference? **ad hiemandum,**—App. 39. (RC. 103. H. 542. III. AG. 300; 318. b.)

N.B.—Order of Opening Words. [Generally in Cæsar, the first words of a sentence form a connecting link, by beginning the new sentence with something known to us from the preceding one.] The two modes of joining three words (or phrases) occurring in § 1. [It is *not* incorrect to couple (by *que*) the two last only: cf. III. 11. 4; also IV. 4. 2; 17. 2; 19. 2; but in enumerations, or in checking off facts, *et* is generally placed between each two.] The phrase *summas Alpes*. [In this idiom the adj. regularly precedes; cf. VII. 69. 1., *in colle summo*, a much rarer order. RC. 88 e. BA. 69. H. 449. 2. 1. AG. 193.] *Magno cum periculo*; note order. *Galba*: why in first place? Five Ablatives Absolute together: [the two first, coupled by *que*, being the joint cause of the action expressed by the next three; these are coupled by *que* and *et*, *et* marking off the last as the final result.] *Ad eum*, where *se* might have been expected: [explained probably by its being in an absolute clause, whose virtual subject is not the subject of the main verb.] Repetition of *vicus* in §§ 4, 5, 6. [A sacrifice of elegance to clearness.] Various ways of expressing purpose. [RC. 99 a. N. BA. 100.]

CAP. II.

1. **Cum**,—App. 31. note. **hibernorum**,—here not 'winter-quarters' but 'the time spent in winter-quarters, the wintering.)' **transissent**,=*transiissent;* (RC. 63. H. 535. AG. 128. a. 2; from *transeo*=pass, go by, here intransitive). App. 31. **dies**,—App. 1. **eo**,—adv. 'to that place, (thither),' referring to the village just mentioned.

subito,—App. 9. **per**,—App. 6. **certior** (RC. 79. H. 362. 2. AG. 185.) **factus est**,—'was informed,' 'learned,' lit. 'was made surer.' **ex**,—App. 6. **discessisse**,—App. 34. a. d. (RC. 101. b. H. 535. AG. 272.); so *teneri.* **omnes, montes**,—App. 4. b. **impenderent**,—App. 31; *qui impenderent* may be rendered by one word in Eng. *Montes* is applicable to low hills as well as mountains. **a**,—App. 6.

2. **Id....acciderat**,—*id* refers to what has just been told us, but is explained more fully by the clause *ut....caperent.* **Id**,—'this.' **ut**,—'namely that.' **de**,—App. 6.

subito,—emphatic from position, 'so suddenly.' **belli...opprimendae**,—App. 40. (RC. 104. b. H. 544. 1. AG. 296. 298.) **caperent**,—App. 30. (RC. 99. b. H. 501. 1. AG. 332. a. 2.) *Consilium capere*, to form a design, adopt a plan. Trans. freely, 'this sudden resolve to....had been taken for several reasons.' Three reasons are given, *primum* § 3, *tum etiam* § 4, *accedebat* § 5, the last giving the real motive.

3. **primum**,—adv. **quod**,—conj.

neque eam,—'and that too not.' **plenissimam**,—'up to its full strength.' lit. 'very full, (quite complete).' **detractis...erant**,—explains why it had not its full strength, and may be rendered by a parenthetic clause beginning with 'for.' There is no reference to the usual strength of a legion. **detractis**,—App. 5 a. Where were they? (RC. 85. o. H. 431. AG. 255.) **compluribus**,—as well as *cohortibus* goes with *detractis.* That it means 'many of the men,' (not of the cohorts) is shown by *singillatim*, 'by themselves,' which is opposed to being in large detachments. **pŏtendi**,—App. 10. **causa**,—cf. c. 1. § 3.

paucitatem,—'(its) small size, (slenderness.)' **despiciebant**,—App. 26. a; so *existimabant* and *dolebant.*

4. **tum etiam**,—'further also.' **iniquitatem loci**,—'unfavorable nature of the ground,' explained by the opposition of *ex montibus* and *in vallem.* **cum**,—'when.' **ipsi**,—App. 17; in opposition to the Romans. **ex**,—App. 6. **decurrerent, dejicerent**,—App. 31.

posse,—App. 34. **suum**,—App. 15. **sustineri**,—App. 33. **existimabant**,—the Eng. equivalent to be put immediately after 'because.'

5. **Accedebat quod,**—'besides this,' lit. 'there came also (*i.e.* there was added) the fact that.' (RC. 109. H. 516. I. AG. 333.) **suos,**—App. 15. **se,**—App. 14. b. **abstractos,**—the infin., with *esse* understood. App. 31. (RC. 101. b.) **obsidum nomine,**—'under (lit. by means of) the name (guise of) hostages.' For the fact see c. 1. § 4.

Romanos,—App. 4. b. **itinerum causa,**—explained by c. 1. § 2. **possessionis,**—depends on *causa*. **occupare,**—App. 33. **conari,**—App. 34.

ea,—App. 12. *Loca adjungere*, to annex a country (district). **provinciae,**—dat. The Roman province of Gaul. Introd. § III. **adjungere,**—depends on *conari*.

sibi (App. 14. RC. 82 c. BA. 5. H. 385. II. AG. 227.) **persuasum habebant,**—'were persuaded,' lit. 'had conviction brought to them, *i.e.* they had themselves persuaded.' App. 24.

N.B.—The difference of mood in the relative clauses, § 1. [*concesserat* an explanatory addition of the writer, *impenderent* part of the news brought. RC. 99. e. BA. 77; 449. H. 524. 2. AG. 336. 2. b.] Choice of introductory words in each section. Phrase *certior factus est*, and case of *certior*. Emphasis gained by position of *subito*. Use of *ne quidem*,' and position of emphasized word. Order of *suos ab se liberos*. [There is always a tendency in Latin to place personal and possessive pronouns, or pronouns serving as such, in juxtaposition, when they occur in the same sentence.] The impersonal use of *accedebat*. [Virtually *accedo* is the passive of *addo*. Its subject is the *quod* clause following.] Gerundive Constr. Accus. with Infin. Constr. Imperfect Tense. Difference between *sibi persuasum habebant* and *sibi persuaserant*. [Such phrases as the former, (from which arose the use of the modern auxiliary 'have'), call special attention to the continuance of the result of an action already past.]

CAP. III.

1. **acceptis,**—App. 5. a. **Galba,**—nominative; it should not be placed so far from its verb in Eng. as in Latin. **neque....neque,**—'not....or,' lit. 'neither....nor.' **opus hibernorum,**—a general term, 'the construction of the winter-camp.' **munitiones,**—a particular part of the work. **essent perfectae**=*perfectae essent*. App. 31. (RC. 99. g. H. 517. AG. 326. and N. 2).

de,—App. 6. 'with regard to.' **esset provisum,**—see on *essent perfectae*; also App. 24. Trans. 'sufficient corn....had not been secured,' lit. 'there had not been sufficient preparation with regard to, etc.' **reliquo,**—'the rest of,' lit. 'the remaining'; an adj.

quod...existimaverat,—gives the reason for the neglect just mentioned. **facta, acceptis**—App. 5. a. Notice that if rendered by the active voice, the subjects would be different. **nihil,**—'not at all.' (RC. 83. e. H. 378. 2. AG. 238. b.) **timendum,**—understand *esse*. App. 41. 24. 34. Trans. 'that there was no ground for fear.' **consilio,**—'council (of war)' *i.e.* of the officers.

2. **Quo,**—App. 11. b; agrees with *consilio* which is repeated for clearness' sake. **cum,**—'since, (as)'; goes with *accidisset, conspicerentur* and *possent*. **tantum periculi,**—App. 2. d. (RC. 81. b. H. 397. 3. AG. 215. a. 3.) **praeter opinionem,**—'unexpectedly,' lit.? The idea (practically the same as in *repentini*) repeated for emphasis' sake.

ac,—'and further.' **loca,**—The plural of *locus* is rarely well rendered by 'places'; more often it='country, district, neighborhood, ground'; these also are often good renderings for the sing. *Superiora loca*, the higher ground, the heights. **completa,**—agrees with *loca*. App. 37. c.

neque,—see on § 1; here, as often, *neque*='and neither.' **subsidio,**—App. 3. c. (RC. 82. c. H. 390. AG. 233.) **venire, supportari,**—depend on *possent*. App. 33. But with *venire* the subject of *possent* is understood ('they,' *i.e.* the soldiers), with *supportari* it is *commeatus*. [Most editions read *veniri*, App. 24., with which understand *posset*.]

3. **desperata,**—App. 5. a; explained by *cum....possent*. **hujusmodi,**—(RC. 81. e. H. 396. V. N. 1. AG. 101. e.) Trans. 'opinions were expressed to the effect that,' lit. 'opinions of this kind were expressed, namely that.'

relictis, facta,—App. 5. a: trans. by clauses coördinate with *contenderent*. **isdem,**=*eisdem*. (RC. 61. H. p. 74. fn. 2. AG. 101. e.); App. 5. b; so *quibus*. **pervenissent,**—App. 31. (RC. 99. e. H. 521. AG. 341.) **ut ....contenderent,**—App. 29. (RC. 99. a. 2. H. 498. AG. 331). 'that they should make their way to a place of safety.'

4. **Majori parti placuit,**—'the majority decided,' lit.? **reservato,**—App. 5. a; trans. by clause coördinate with *experiri*. **rei eventum experiri,**—App. 35. 'to await the issue of events,' lit.?

N.B.—Position of *Galba* [cf. c. 1. § 4.] Agreement of *essent perfectae* with the nearer of its two subjects. [RC. 78. BA. 28. H. 439. 463. AG. 205. a. N.] Dactylic ending in *exquirere coepit*. [According to Cicero a period should not close with the end of a verse. Cæsar has the dactylic ending now and then, however; cf. c. 6. § 4. c. 9. § 7. c. 14. § 7.; also Bk. IV. c. 19. § 3. c. 26. § 3. c. 27. § 1.] Use of coördinating relative. [RC. 93. BA. 78.] Partitive gen. with such words as *tantum*. [RC. 81. b. BA. 294.] Verbs used impersonally in passive. [cf. *persuasum* c. 2. § 5, and *provisum, timendum*

and *veniri* (?), c. 3. RC. 96. b. BA. 5. 217. sqq]. The difference of tense in *dicebantur* and *placuit*. [The former the repeated expression of opinion, the latter the final decision.] *Despero* used as a transitive verb. [So by Cæsar in abl. abs. only.] Various ways of rendering the abl. absol., especially by a coördinate clause. Syntax and position of *cum* clauses of reason. [RC. 99. g. BA. 429. 431.] Two meanings of *consilium*. [In the sense of 'council, meeting,' *concilium* is more frequent.] Which is the wider term, *frumentum* or *commeatus*?

CAP. IV.

1. **interjecto,**—App. 5. a; 'having intervened,' lit. 'having been put (thrown) between.' **vix ut,**—'so that scarcely'; *vix* emphatic from position: so *brevi*. Trans. freely, 'after an interval so short that, etc.' **constituissent,**—App. 31. (RC. 99. k. H. 529. II. AG. 342.) **collocandis,** ('arrange') **atque administrandis** ('carry out'),—App. 40; dative='for arranging' or 'to arrange.' (RC. 104. b. H. 544. 2. AG. 299.) **daretur,**—App. 30. (RC. 99. b. H. 500. AG. 319.)

ex,—'from' or 'on.' App. 6. **partibus,**—'sides, (directions).' **signo dato,**—App. 5. a; 'at a given signal.' **decurrere,**—App. 36; so *conjicere, repugnare, mittere, occurrere, ferre*, and *superari*. (RC. 101. d. H. 536. 1. AG. 275.) **gaesa,**—a native word; cf. *assegai*. **in,**—App. 6.

2. **Nostri,**—App. 16. **primo,**—adv. No word meaning 'afterwards' follows, but this is implied in the opening words of c. 5. **integris viribus,** App. 5. a. N. Trans. by 'so long as.'

neque ullum,—'and no,' lit.? **loco superiore,**—see on c. 3. § 2. The Romans were on the ramparts, the Gauls in the plain.

ut quaeque,—'whenever any,' lit. 'when each'; from *quisque*. **nudata** (App. 37. a.) **defensoribus,**—'by being stripped of its defenders,' lit. 'having been cleared from.' (RC. 85. h. H. 414. AG. 243. a.) **videbatur,**—App. 26. a. **eo,**—adv. 'to it, (to that place).'

3. **hoc** (RC. 85. g. AG. 250. N.) **superari quod,**—'were inferior (over-matched) in this point that.' **defessi,**—'when exhausted.' App. 37. **excedebant, succedebant,**—App. 26. c. **proelio,**—(RC. 85. h. H. 414. AG. 243. b.); *proelio excedere*, to leave the field.

alii,—'(while) others.' **integris viribus,**—App. 5. d: trans. by 'with.' (RC. 85. e. H. 419. II. AG. 251.) **succedebant,**—'kept coming up to take their place.'

quarum rerum,—App. 11. b. **fieri**,—App. 33. **nihil**,—'none,' lit. 'nothing.'

4. **ac**,—'and further.' intensive. **non modo**,—as often, for *non modo non*. Trans. 'no opportunity was afforded not only....but even.' **defesso**,—'to one who was exhausted,' 'to an exhausted soldier'; similarly *saucio*.

excedendi,—App. 39. **relinquendi, recipiendi**,—App. 40. (RC. 104. b. H. 544. 1. AG. 298. a.) **ejus**,—App. 12. a. **ubi**,—'where' not 'when.' **constiterat**,—from *consisto*; 'stood,' lit.? **sui**,—'himself'; App. 14.

N.B.—Use of historical infin. [Generally several are found together, describing rapid or excited movements.] Case of subject of historical infin. [*Nostri*, § 2. is conclusive.] Ablative absolute without a partic. [*Integris viribus*, § 2. RC. 85. o. BA. 424. H. 431. 4. AG. 255. a.] Use of *proelium* and *pugna*. Mood used with *ut* temporal. Various uses and renderings of imperf. tense. [*Videbatur*, § 2. is peculiar, the pluperf. being commonly found in 'whenever' sentences referring to past time.] *Excedo* and abl. case, with or without *ex*. [RC. 85. h. BA. 261. H. 413. 3. AG. 243. b] Phrase *non modo=non modo non*. [Generally where a predicate (or other word) is common to both clauses, and stands, together with a negative (esp. *ne—quidem*), in the latter.] Partitive apposition of *alii*, § 3, with *hostes*. *Quarum rerum nihil*, where *nulla* would seem to be more in accordance with Latin usage. [Probably due to the habitual use in Latin of the neuter=*res* (esp. in nom. and acc.)]

CAP. V.

1. **Cum jam**, etc.,—lit. 'when the fight had by this time been going on continuously in the space of more than six hours:' freely 'after more than six hours continuous fighting.' **pugnaretur**,—App. 24. (RC. 99. f. H. 521. II. AG. 325.) **amplius horis sex**,—App. 5. c. (RC. 85. b. AG. 256.) The comparative does not affect the case of the noun.

vires...nostros deficerent,—lit. 'strength was failing our men'; freely 'the strength of our men was failing, (becoming exhausted).' **acrius**,—adv.; 'more persistently.' **languidioribus nostris**,—App. 5. a. N. (RC. 85. o. H. 432. 4. AG. 255. a.) Trans. 'while, (as) our men were becoming less active,' lit.? **scindere**,—App. 33.

resque esset, etc.,—'when matters were come (lit. had been brought) to the last extremity.' The *extremus casus* would be the camp's falling into the enemy's hands.

2. **P.**,—*i.e.*, Publius. **primi pili centurio**,—'chief (senior) centurion': also called *primipilus*. For the literal translation and the explanation of the phrase, see Introd. § V. c.

quem,—subject of *confectum (esse* understood), which depends on *diximus;* App. 34. Trans. 'who, as we have stated, was exhausted, etc.'; lit.? **Nervico...proelio,**—App. 5. c: 'the battle with the Nervii,' which is described in Book II. See Introd. § III.

et...et,—lit. 'both...and,' but here, as often, it is better Eng. to omit 'both.' **consilii magni et virtutis,**—(RC. 81. c. H. 396. V. AG. 215.) From *magni* understand *manae* with *virtutis. Consilium* here is 'prudence, good judgment, discretion.'

accurrunt,—App. 25. (RC. 97. a. H. 467. III. AG. 276. d.); so *docent* ('point out') and *facit.*

unam,—emphatic from position, 'but one.' **esse,**—'there is,' App. 34. **si...experirentur,**—App. 32. (RC. 99. h; 106. H. 509; 527. II. AG. 307. b. d; 337). **eruptione facta,**—App. 5. a: trans. by clause coördinate with *experirentur.* **extremum auxilium,**—'last resource,' (*i.e.* means of *help.*)

3. **convocatis,**—App. 5. a. **milites certiores facit...intermitterent,**—'lets the soldiers know that they were to give up': freely 'tells the soldiers to give up.' *Ut* might have been used with *intermitterent*, App. 29. (RC. 99. a. 2. H. 499. 2. AG. 331. Rem.); so *exciperent, reficerent, erumperent, ponerent.*

ac...reficerent,—adds a fuller statement of what is meant by *intermitterent proelium.* **exciperent,**—'ward off,' lit. 'receive': this seems better than 'catch (gather up)' as some explain it. **missa,**—App. 37. c. **ex,**—'from, (after)'.

post,—'(and) afterwards'; adv. referring to *paulisper.* **signo dato,**—see on c. 4. § 1. **atque...ponerent,**—explains what was the *extremum auxilium* of § 2. *Pono*, 'rest,' (transitive).

N.B.—Imperfect tense with *jam* = Eng. pluperfect. [Similarly the present = Eng. perfect. Where an action has been going on and still continues, Eng. uses a tense referring to the past, Latin a tense referring to the present. (RC. 97. a. b. BA. 181. H. 469. II. 2. AG. 277. b.] The use of *amplius* with numerals. [So *plus* and *minus.* (RC. 85 f. BA. 318. Obs. H. 417. N. 2. AG. 247. c.) The abl. case in *horis sex* is that of *time within which*, or in the course of which.] Abbreviations for personal names in Latin. [The significance is fixed in Latin.] Historical Present. [RC. 97. a. BA. 179.] Sequence of tenses with historical present. [RC. 107. BA. 179. H. 495. II. AG. 287 e.] Construction of *intermitterent.* [This may be classified as subj. of indirect command (RC. 99. e. BA. 522. H. 523. III. AG. 339.), or as subj. of substantival clause of purpose with *ut* omitted (as above.) In

reality it illustrates the transition from the independent subjunctive of wish or command to the dependent subj. of purpose.] Asyndeton before *post*, § 3. [Very common in cases of contrast.]

CAP. VI.

1. **quod,**—rel. pron.: 'what,' or 'as'; depending on *facere* understood. **faciunt,**—App. 25. **ac,**—introducing a fuller explanation; cf. c. 3. § 3. **portis,**—App. 5. b.; (RC. 85. a. H. 420. AG. 248. c.); lit. 'by means of.'

cognoscendi,—App. 39. **quid fieret,**—'what was going on'; App. 31. (RC. 99. d. H. 529. I. AG. 334.) **sui colligendi,**—'of rallying,' lit. 'of collecting themselves.' They were fighting all about the camp, and were too scattered to repel a sortie, or perhaps it may refer to their recovering from the surprise caused by the sudden attack. **relinquunt,**—'allow (give),' lit. 'leave.'

2. **Ita,**—with *commutata*, App. 5. a. **eos,**—App. 12. **in spem veneant,**—'had begun to have hopes,' lit.? **potiundorum castrorum,**—App. 40. (For the form see RC. 66. H. 239. AG. p. 89. fn. 2.) **circumventos,**—App. 37: it agrees with *eos* and in time precedes *interficiunt*. Trans. by verb in active voice, coördinate with *interficiunt*.

ex,—App. 6. **hominum millibus,**—App. 2. d. (RC. 81. b. H. 178. AG. 94. e.) **quem numerum,**—App. 11. d. iv; the subject of *venisse*, with which it forms the subject of *constabat* (App. 35.). Trans. 'the number acknowledged, etc.'; lit.?

plus,—'more (than)'; see note on *amplius*, c. 5. § 1. **tertia parte,**—may be rendered by *one* word. **interfecta,**—App. 5. a. **reliquos perterritos,**—'the panic-stricken survivors (remainder)'. **conjiciunt in,**—'put (turn) to,' lit.? **consistere,**—App. 33.

3. **Sic,**—with *fusis*, App. 5. a. **armisque exutis,**—*exutis* agrees with *copiis*, not with *armis*. *Exuere armis*, (RC. 85. h. H. 411. AG. 243.), to strip (one) of his arms, *i.e.* follow him so closely as to make him throw away his arms, to escape more easily. **suas,**—App. 15.

4. **Quo,**—App. 11. b. **quod,**—conj. **saepius,**—'any further,' lit. 'oftener' *i.e.* than this one time.

se venisse,—App. 34. **alio consilio,**—'with one object'; see c. 1. § 2. (RC. 85. m. H. 416. AG. 245. b.) **meminerat,**—'remembered'; pluperf. with force of imperf.

occurrisse,—understand *se;* 'had met with (found)'. **aliis rebus,**—App. 3. b.; 'another (a different) state of things.' **viderat,**—'saw', lit.?; both *memineral* and *viderat* go with *quod:* in Eng. supply 'and' or 'whilst' as connective.

maxime,—with *permotus*, App. 37. **inopia,**—App. 5. b. **postero die,**—App. 5. c.; does not refer to *perduxit* or *hiemavit*. **ejus,**—App. 12. **incensis,**—App. 5. a. **in,**—App. 6. **contendit,**—'started'.

prohibente,—App. 5. a. N; trans. by 'without.' *Prohibeo*, obstruct; *demoror*, delay. **incolumem,**—with *legionem;* 'without loss', lit. 'safe.' **in,**—App. 6. **hiemavit,**—'went into winter-quarters'.

Galba's expedition was evidently a greater failure than Cæsar cares to show clearly.

N.B.—Opening words of each sentence. Difference in the nature and syntax of the two clauses, *quod jussi sunt; quid fieret*. [RC. 99. d. e. BA. 176. H. 529. II. 5. 1.] Expressions like *sui colligendi*. [Nothing like *sui colligendorum* ever occurs. RC. 103. BA. 399. Obs. 1. H. 542. I. N. 1. AG. 298. a.] The gerundive *potiundorum*. [*Potior*, like *fruor*, *fungor* and *utor*, is an intrans. verb, and we should expect the gerund to be used, not the gerundive. But the gerundive use has survived from the earlier usage of these verbs as transitives. With the verb *esse* however the impersonal passive construction should be used.] *Millia* and genitive. *Plus* and *amplius* with numerals. [cf. c. 5. § 1.] Irregular position of *superioribus* [which should come between *ne* and *quidem*. The irregularity is caused partly by euphony, partly by the fact that *loca superiora*, being a very frequent expression, may not have been logically analysed, but regarded as practically a unit.] Coördinating relative. Use of *alius....alius*. Dative with verbs like *occurro*. [The usual translation of such verbs by a transitive verb followed by an objective case is to be regarded always as a *free* rendering.] Meaning of *provincia*. [See Geographical Index.]

Time reference of perfect and present partic. [RC. 102. a. c. BA. 410; 411.] Translation of Abl. Absol. phrase containing a negative. [It is generally found convenient to use 'without.' RC. 85. o. BA. 425.] Active forms of deponent verbs. [cf. *demorante*, § 4. RC. 68. c. H. 231. 1. AG. 135. a.]

CAP. VII.

1. **His rebus,**—referring to all the events of the past two years (not the last few chapters merely); more fully explained by *superatis....Sedunis*.

de,—App. 6. Trans. freely, 'had every reason to think.' **pacatam,**—understand *esse;* App. 34. **cum,**—with both *existimaret* and *profectus esset.* (RC. 99. f. H. 521. II. AG. 325.)

superatis, etc.,—the order is not chronological, but seemingly geographical. The conquest of the Belgae is told in Bk. II, 1-33, the war with Ariovistus in Bk. I. 30-54, the defeat (?) of the Alpine tribes (of whom the most important alone is mentioned) in Bk. III., 4-6. See Introduction, § III. No reference is made here to the Helvetians.

ita,—'accordingly'. **inita hieme,**—App. 5. a; 'at the beginning of winter', lit.? **Illyricum,**—part of Cæsar's province. **eas,**—'those.' viz. of Illyricum. **regiones cognoscere,**—'become acquainted with the country.'

2. **Ejus,**—'this,' the one just mentioned; lit. 'that.' **haec,**—'as follows,' lit. 'this.'

adolescens,—'the younger,' to distinguish him from his father (the triumvir), and his brother, M. Crassus, who also was with Cæsar. The term *adolescens* was applicable up to 30 or 35, and even 40, years of age.

proximus,—predicative adj. agreeing with *Crassus.* **proximus mare Oceanum,**—'very near the ocean'. (RC. 83. f. H. 391. II. 2. AG. 261. a.); *mare* the general term, *Oceanus* particularizing, as we say Lake Huron, River Thames, etc. **in,**—'among.'

3. **Is,**—'he'; in Eng. should be nearer the verb. **locis,**—see on c. 3. § 2. **praefectos,**—'officers,' Roman commanders of allied (*i.e.* Gallic) troops. **dimisit,**—'sent out,' lit. 'sent in different directions.'

4. **quo in numero,**—'of whom,' lit. 'in which number.' **est.... missus,**—*i.e. missus est.* **in,**—App. 6. **T.**=Titus, **M.**=Marcus, **Q.**=Quintus.

Curiosolitas,—the accus. plur. of *Curiosolites.* (RC. 49. d. H. 68. AG. 63. f.) **Venetos,**—not to be confounded with the Veneti at the head of the Adriatic.

N.B.—Tense of *existimaret.* [RC. 97. b. BA. 183.] Transitive use of *ineo.* [So always in Cæsar, e.g. *inita aestate:* but Cicero, *ineunte aestate,* intransitively.] Cæsar's jurisdiction and previous campaigns in Gaul. [See Introduction. § III.] Use of *is,* referring back, and of *hic,* looking forward or referring back. [RC. 92.] Syntax of *proximus.* [In § 2 used, as still oftener the adverb, with the acc. as though a preposition.] The accus. plur. of Decl. III. in *ăs.* [Cæsar often uses Greek endings in the declension of names of Gallic tribes.]

CAP. VIII.

1. **Hujus est civitatis,**—that just mentioned, viz. of the Veneti. Trans.-'this state possesses (enjoys),' lit. 'is of (*i.e.* belonging to) this state.' **omnis,**—gen. **orae maritimae,**—'sea-coast.' (RC. 81. b. H. 397. 3. AG. 216. a. 2.) **earum,**—viz. in that neighborhood.

et--et--et,—'both--and--and.' **in,**—App. 6. **consuerunt,**—see on c. 1. § 2. **scientja,** etc.,—(RC. 85. d. H. 424. AG. 253.); 'skill and experience in (App. 2. c.) seamanship.' **rerum,**—(RC. 81. d. H. 396. III. AG. 217.)

in magno, etc.,—lit. 'in the great and open (*i.e.* unchecked) violence of the sea'; freely, 'since the sea is very rough and also without shelter (open), as but a few harbors occur at intervals.' **interjectis,**—(RC. 85. o. H. 431. AG. 255.) **quos,**—*i.e. portus.* **ipsi,**—App. 17. **omnes,**—accus. **habent vectigales,**—lit. 'have tributary'; freely, 'force (oblige) to pay tolls.' (RC. 79. H. 373. 1. N. 2. AG. 239. a.)

2. **Ab his fit initium,**—'these set the example,' lit.? **initium retinendi,** etc.,—a condensed expression for 'example of seizing the envoys by seizing S. and V.' Trans. 'by seizing.'

per,—App. 6. **dedissent,**—App. 31. (RC. 99. e. H. 524. AG. 336. 2.) **se recuperaturos existimabant,**—App. 34. 'thought to recover.'

3. **auctoritate adducti,**— influenced by the example.' **ut,**—'as'. The predicate *subita et repentina* (lit. 'quick and unexpected') is emphatic from position. Trans. freely, 'according to the usual custom of the Gauls to form resolutions rapidly and unexpectedly'; lit.? **de,**—App. 6.

per suos principes,—with *conjurant.* **inter se conjurant,**—lit. 'take an oath together among themselves'; trans. 'pledge themselves (by a joint oath) to do, etc.'

communi consilio,—'by concerted action,' lit, 'by a common plan.' (RC. 85. e. H. 419. III. AG. 248.) **acturos,**—understand *esse,* and as subject *se.* App. 34. **eundem,** etc.,—'and to endure the same issue (result) in (lit. of) all their fortunes.'

4. **solicitant ut,**—'urge to.' App. 29. (RC. 99. a. H. 498. AG. 331.) **permanere in,**—'hold fast to.' **ea,**—App. 12. a. **acceperint,**—App. 31. 'they have inherited (received).' (RC. 99. e. H. 524. AG. 336. 2.) The tenses of *acceperint* and *malint* are due to the historical present *solicitant;* so in § 5. **Romanorum servitutem,**—'bondage to (lit. of) the R.'

5. **suam, sibi,**—referring to the subject of *mittunt;* **suos,**—to the subject of *velit.* App. 14 and 15. **perducta,**—'having brought (won) over'; App. 5. a.

legationem mittunt....remittat,—'send an embassy (telling him) to restore.' **velit,**—App. 32. (RC. 99. h; 106. H. 508; 527. 1. N. AG. 337. 2. a.)

N.B.—Predicative gen. of possession. [*Hujus est civitatis*, § 1. RC. 81. a. The order is against taking *amplissima* as the predicate.] Force of *atque;* [§ 1, twice. It introduces something of even more importance.] Condensed expression (brachylogy) in § 2. *Ab his... Velanii.* Juxtaposition of *suos se.* [See N.B. to c. 2. § 5.] Agreement of *retinendi* with nearer substantive. [RC. 78. BA. 47. b.] *Ut* with the indicative. Difference between *subitus* and *repentinus*, *scientia* and *usus.* Force of *per* with accus. of person; §§ 2. 3. Omission of *se* with infin. [§ 3, *conjurant acturos.* RC. 101. b. Here the use of the phrase *inter se* helps to explain the omission, which causes no ambiguity or lack of clearness.] Difference between *acceperint*, § 4, and the common reading *acceperant.* [The latter would no longer be regarded as part of what the Gauls said, but an addition of the author's stating an historical fact; a very unlikely turn of expression in this case.] Use of *suus* and *se*, esp. in § 5. [*Suam* in an abl. absol. clause referring to the logical subject (*i.e.* the real agent) of its verb *perducta;* contrast c. 1. § 4, *missis ad eum legatis*, and N.B. For *suos* and *sibi* see RC. 91.] Use of dat. *sibi*, not *ad se*, with *remittat.* [The idea of *giving back*, (dat. of interest), predominates over that of *sending back*, (limit of motion).] Subjunctive in indirect narration for imperative of direct; [§ 5, *remittat.* See also N.B. to c. 5. § 3.]

CAP. IX.

1. **Quibus,**—App. 11. b. **ipse,**—App. 17. **aberat,**—from *absum.* **longius,**—App. 10. 'too far,' *i.e.* to be able to attend to the matter in person. See c. 7. § 1.

naves longas,—'ships of war (galleys),' lit. 'long ships,' in opposition to the merchant vessels and transports (*naves onerariae*) which were broader.

quod,—takes its gender from *flumine*, not *Ligere.* **institui, comparari,**—the former of unskilled laborers, 'to be organized (levied, raised, lit. arranged for), the latter of skilled seamen, 'to be procured.'

2. **administratis,**—'carried out (done).' **ipse,**—cf. § 1. **cum primum, ...potuit,**—'as soon as the time of year (the season) allowed,' lit. 'when first he could (do so) by means of, etc.' **contendit,**—'hastened.'

3. **cognito,**—App. 5. a. Trans. by 'as,' not 'when.' **simul,**—'(and) at the same time,' '(and) also,' connecting the two reasons *cognito-adventu*, and *quod*, etc.

intelligebant,—App. 26. a; so *confidebant*, *sciebant*, *perspiciebant*. **quantum....admisissent,**—'how great a crime they had committed,' lit. 'admitted to themselves,' *i.e.* allowed themselves to be guilty of. (RC. 99. d. H. 529. I. AG. 338.)

legatos....retentos, etc.,—explaining *facinus*, and depending on *intelligebant*. Understand *esse* with *retentos* and *conjectos*. Trans. freely, 'in detaining ambassadors,' lit.? **quod nomen,**—referring to *legatos*: App. 11. d. iv. Trans. 'a name which,' or 'whose name.' lit.? **ad,**—'among.' **fuisset,**—App. 31. (RC. 99. e. H. 524. AG. 336. 2.)

Cæsar dignifies these foraging-officers with the title of *legati*, seemingly that he may have a better pretext for the coming campaign.

pro,—'in proportion to (in accordance with).' **ea quae,**—App. 12. b. **ad usum,** etc.,—'are useful (needful) for ships,' lit.? **navium,**—(RC. 81. c. H. 396. II. AG. 213. 1.)

hoc (RC. 85. g. H. 423. AG. 250) **majore spe,**—'and all the more confidently,' lit. 'their hope (being) greater by this (*i.e.* for this reason).' (RC. 85. o. H. 431. AG. 255.) **multum confidebant,**—'they trusted greatly.' App 9. **natura,**—(RC. 85. k. H. 425. 1. 1. N. AG. 254. b.) **loci,**—see on c. 3. § 2.

4. **Pedestria itinera,**—'the land-approaches.' **concisa esse,**—App. 34. 'were interrupted.' **impeditam,**—understand *esse*. **inscientiam,**—'lack of acquaintance with.' **paucitatem,**—'small number.'

5. **neque,**—'and...not.' **diutius,**—App. 10; 'any length of time, (very long),' lit.? **se,**—App. 14. b.

6. **ac jam ut....acciderent,**—'and even if in the end everything turned out, etc.' (RC. 99. i. H. 515. III. AG. 313. a.) *Ut* here='although (granting that),' a rare use in Cæsar.

posse,—depending on *confidebant*, or rather on a verb of thinking to be understood from *confidebant*: so *habere* and *novisse*. **plurimum posse,**—'were strongest.' App. 9. **Romanos,**—'(while) the R.' **eorum.... essent,**—freely, 'the seat of war,' lit.? **novisse,**—were (lit. had become) acquainted with.

7. **longe aliam**,—'far different.' **concluso mari**,—meaning the Mediterranean. **vastissimo**,—App. 10. Trans. by positive, with or without 'exceedingly.'

8. **initis**,—App. 5. a.; from *ineo*, I adopt, lit. enter upon. **His consiliis**, —Those mentioned in § 3. **frumenta comportant**,—'bring in grain.'

9. **ubi**,—'where' not 'when.' **primum**,—adv. **gesturum**,—understand *esse*. App. 34. **constabat**,—'it was understood.' **quam plurimas possunt**,—'as many ships as possible (lit. they can).'

10. **Socios sibi**,—'as their allies,' lit. 'as allies for themselves.' (RC. 77. H. 363. AG. 184.) **ad**,—'with a view to.' **posita est**,—'lies (is situated).'

The reason Cæsar gives in IV. 20. for invading Britain is 'because he knew that in almost all the wars with Gaul auxiliaries were furnished to the enemy from that country.'

N.B.—Idiomatic use of comparative with standard of comparison omitted. [*longius*, § 1. RC. 88. b. BA. 57. b.] Asyndeton in enumeration, § 1. *Cum primum:* [with indic. of point of time; less frequently, as in II. 2., with imperf. subj. of period of time.] Use of *per* with *possum*. [So with *licet*. The absence of obstruction is regarded as assistance.] Use of *ipse*. [RC. 92. BA. 355.] Incorporation of antecedent in relative clause. [*quod nomen*, § 3. RC. 93.] Use of *hoc* anticipating a *quod* sentence. [So *eo*. This is found chiefly with comparatives, or words implying a comparison (cf. c. 4, § 5.): it seems in such cases to be an abl. of measure of difference, approaching, if not finally identical with, the abl. of cause.] Contrast emphasized by position and asyndeton. [*Pedestria* and *navigationem*, § 4; *se* and *Romanos*, § 6.] *Posse* with force of fut. infin., § 5. [A very common use.] *Ut* concessive, § 6. *Posse* with adverbs and without a complementary infin. § 6. *Ac* and *atque* in § 7: [especially the use of *atque* after *alius*. RC. 63. BA. 91.] Use of *quam possum* with the superlative, § 9. [RC. 88. b. AG. 93. b.] Various uses of *ad*.

CAP. X.

1. **Erant**,—'existed.' **gerendi**,—App. 2. c. and 40. **multa**,—App. 8; explained by the words *injuria....arbitrarentur*. **incitabant**,—App. 26.

2. **injuria retentorum**, etc.,—'the wrongful detention of R. knights,' lit. 'the wrong of (as regards) the detained R. knights,' *i.e.* 'the wrong consisting in (done by) detaining.' [Most editions read *injuriae*, to be

translated in the same way ; the plur. referring to the several cases of seizure.] **equitum,**—the 'knights,' to which rank the *tribuni militum* generally belonged, were the second order in the state, coming after the 'senators.'

rebellio,—'renewal of war,' not 'revolt' which is *defectio*. **facta,**—may be omitted in trans. **imprimis,**—'especially'; also written *in primis*. **ne....arbitrarentur,**—a substantival clause: '(the fear) lest....should think.' (RC. 99. a. 2. H. 498. III. AG. 331. f.) **neglecta,**—App. 5. a.; trans. by 'if.' **parte,**—'district.' **sibi idem licere,**—'they might do the same,' lit.?

3. **intelligeret,**—'knew.' App. 26. (RC. 99. g. H. 517. AG. 326.) **novis rebus studere,**—'were fond of change.' (RC. 82. e. H. 385. AG. 227.) **mobiliter,**—'easily,' *i.e.* on slight pretexts.

autem,—'while.' **odisse,**—'hate'; trans. by present tense, as stating a universal truth; so (the second) *studere: odisse*, a defective verb; (RC. 72. H. 297. I. AG. 279. e.)

priusquam....conspirarent,—'before....should, (could) join the conspiracy.' (RC. 99. f. H. 520. AG. 327.) **partiendum,**—understand *esse;* App. 41 and 34. **sibi,**—App. 3. d. (RC. 82. d. H. 388. AG. 232.)

N.B.—Emphatic position of *erant*, [really existed, were actually present], and of *tamen* [which gains strength from being so far from its usual place; cf. c. 9. § 6.] Asyndeton in enumeration, § 2. [cf. c. 9. § 1.] The perfect part. with a noun, with the force of a gerund or abstract noun, [*retentorum equitum*, § 2. The participle is not descriptive but contains the essential idea. Cf. the gerundive construction, esp. in the gen. RC. 102. c. BA. 417. 1. H. 549. 5. N. 2. AG. 292. a.] *Facta* used with *rebellio*, but omitted (and not to be understood) with *injuria, defectio*, and *conjuratio*. [This is because of the addition of *post deditionem*, the connecting of nouns with nouns by prepositions being very restricted in Latin.] *Intelligo=scio*, ['know' rather than 'perceive'; so only in pres. and imperf. tenses]. Use of *priusquam* with subjunctive of purpose; [denoting something to be prevented. RC. 99. f. BA. 442.] Tense of *incitabant* and *putavit*. [The imperf. of deliberation, the perf. of final resolve.]

CAP. XI.

1. **in,**—App. 6. **equitatu,**—trans. without 'the': see § 3.

2. **Huic,**—App. 3. b. and 13. **adeat,**—trans. by infin. with 'to'; so *contineat* and *prohibeat*. (RC. 99. a. 2. H. 499. 2. AG. 331. f. R.) **officio,**—'allegiance.' They had submitted to Cæsar in his campaign of the previous year; see Introd. § III.

Germanos,—depends on *prohibeat*, not on *contineat*. **auxilio,**—App. 3. c. Trans. freely. 'to their aid,' lit.? (RC. 82. c. H. 384. II. 1. 3. AG. 233.) **arcessiti,**—understand *esse*, 'to have been called.' **per vim,**—'forcibly (by force).' **conentur,**—App. 32.

3. **legionariis,**—added not to imply that Cæsar had any other cohorts than those of the legions, but in contrast to the cavalry, who were native auxiliaries.

ne....mittantur,—App. 29. a.; so *conjungantur*. (RC. 99. a. 1. H. 497. II. AG. 317.) **his nationibus,**—*i.e.* of Aquitania. **Galliam,**—see Geogr. Index, under *Gallia*, *c.* **tantae nationes,**—*i.e.* the *Galli* and the *Aquitani*. There was so little intercourse between these that there was no justification, except perhaps ignorance, for Cæsar's action.

4. **qui....curet,**—App. 29. (RC. 99. a. 1. H. 497. I. AG. 317. 2.) **eam....curet,**—'see that that body of troops was kept at a distance,' lit. 'kept apart,' *i.e.* from the Veneti, not from each other.

5. **adolescentem,**—see note on c. 7. § 2. **classi,**—(RC. 82. c. H. 386. AG. 228.) **praeficit,**—'he puts in command of.' **pacatis,**—'friendly (subject),' lit.?

cum primum posset,—App. 31; see note on c. 9. § 2. (RC. 99. e. H. 524. AG. 337. 2.) **eo,**—*i.e. in Venetos;* adv. **pedestribus copiis,**—'with the land-forces.' (RC. 85. c. H. 419. 1. 1. AG. 248. a. N.)

N.B.—Syntax of *proximus*. [See N.B. to c. 7. With the adj. the dat. is the usual constr.] Subjunctive after *mandat*, [generally with *ut;* see N.B. to c. 5. on *intermitterent*.] Mood of *dicebantur*. [This is not part of Cæsar's instructions, but is an explanatory note for the reader. RC. 99. e. BA. 449.] Syntax of *curo* and gerundive. [RC. 104. c. BA. 400. H. 544. N. 2. AG. 291. d.] Sequence of tense with historical present. [Where the hist. pres. precedes, the subj. may be pres. (as in §§ 2. 3. 4.) or imperf. (as in c. 5. §§ 2. 3.); where the hist. pres. follows, the imperf. subj. (as in § 5.) is the rule. RC. 107.] Omission of *cum* with *pedestribus copiis contendit*. [So generally of the troops with which a march is made, when an adj. is used as a modifier.] Predicate nominative after pass. of *dico*. [RC. 79. BA. 43. H. 536. 2. 1.]

CAP. XII.

1. **ejusmodi fere,**—'for the most part such.' **Erant...situs,**—trans. by sing. The plur. refers (according to Latin usage) to the several towns. **posita,**—'being situated (situated as they were)'; it agrees with *oppida* supplied from *oppidorum*. **extremis,** etc.,—'the ends (extremities, points) of, etc.' (RC. 88. c. H. 440. 2. 1. AG. 193.)

neque pedibus,—(RC. 85. a. H. 420. AG. 248. c. 1); to be translated after *aditum haberent*, which = 'were accessible,' lit.? (RC. 99. b. H. 500. AG. 319.) **cum,** 'whenever.' **se ... incitavisset,**—'rushed in,' lit.? **quod,**—'which,' referring to the whole clause, *cum ... incitavisset.* **semper,**—may be rendered by 'every,' lit.? **spatio,**—'in the space.' (RC. 85. b.)

quod,—'because.' **minuente,**—App. 5. a. N. **afflictarentur,**—trans. by 'would be.' (RC. 98. c. H. 485. AG. 311. a.)

2. **tranque re,**—'by either circumstance (in either case).'

3. **ac si quando,**—'and even if at times (and even when).' **operis,**—'of the siege-works,' explained by *extruso ... adaequatis.* **superati,**—'being overmatched.' agreeing with the subject (*oppidani* or *Veneti* understood) of *coeperant.*

extruso mari,—App. 5. a; so *his adaequatis.* **his,**—*i.e. aggere ac molibus* ('dam and dikes'). **moenibus** (RC. 82. a. H. 386. AG. 228.) **adaequatis,**—'built as high as (raised to the height of) the walls,' lit. 'made equal (in height) to the walls.'

suis fortunis (RC. 82. a. H. 384. AG. 227. b.) **desperare,**—'to despair of (lit. lose hope for) their chances of success.'

appulso,—App. 5. a.; trans. by clause coördinate with *deportabant. Appello*, I bring in to shore. **cujus rei,**—'of which,'=*quarum.* **sua,**—App. 15. c. **deportabant,**—App. 26. c.; so *recipiebant* and *defendebant.*

4. **isdem,**—see note on c. 3. § 3. **opportunitatibus loci,**—'advantages of position.'

5. **Haec,**—App. 13. **eo facilius,**—'the more easily,' lit. 'more easily by this (for this reason).' **partem aestatis,**—App. 4. c.

summa,—with *difficultas.* **vasto ... portibus,**—App. 5. a. N. **raris,** etc.,—'as there were few and indeed scarcely any (lit. almost no) harbors.' **navigandi,**—App. 2. c. and 39.

N.B.—Position of *erant.* [The copula rarely begins a sentence; when it does it either emphasizes the fact stated (cf. c. 10. § 1), or is used (as in § 1. apparently), as the most general word in the clause, to serve as the introductory word in beginning to speak of a *new* topic, cf. Eng. 'now there was.'] Use of *-que* to explain, not to add; [*lingulis promontoriisque* § 1; cf. c. 3. § 1.] *Cum* = whenever, with pluperfect subj. [This is rare in classical Latin, where the indic. is the rule. Here it may possibly be due to attraction.] So-called potential subj.; [*afflictarentur*, § 1. This may be regarded as the apodosis of an

incomplete conditional sentence; sc. 'if they were to try to approach.' The imperfect tense is due to the thought of the whole sentence being referred to the past; 'the potential of past time.'] Use of tenses in § 3. Case constructions with *despero*. [Dat.; Abl. with *de* (more frequent in Cæsar than in Cicero); Acc. (in Cæsar only with perf. part. pass in abl. absol.)] *Eo* with comparative anticipating a *quod* clause. [See N.B. to c. 9. on *hoc*.] Abl. absol. with adjective as quasi-predicate, § 5.

CAP. XIII.

1. **Namque**,—explaining why the Veneti had not the same difficulty. **ipsorum**,—'their,' emphasized; App. 17. a. **ad hunc modum**,—'after this fashion (thus).' **factae armataeque**,—'built and rigged (equipped).'

aliquanto,—'considerably.' **quam**,—'than (those).' **quo**,—'that'; with *possent*, App. 29. (RC. 99. a. 1. H. 497. II. AG. 317. b.) **decessum**,—'ebb.' **excipere**,—'stand (meet).' The term applies better to *decessum* than to *vada*.

2. **accommodatae**,—'corresponding'; the predicate.

3. **totae**,—'wholly,' lit.? **ex**,—App. 6. **ad...perferendam**,—App. 40. **quamvis**,—'any'; from *quivis*. **contumelia**,—'buffetting'; very rarely of things.

4. **transtra**,—'thwarts (cross-timbers)'; generally it means the cross-benches for rowers, but the Veneti did not use oars in these vessels. **pedalibus in altitudinem**,—'a foot thick.' **confixa**,—*i.e.* to the sides of the vessels. **digiti pollicis crassitudine**,—'of the thickness of one's thumb.' (RC. 85. c. H. 419. II. AG. 251.)

5. **pro**,—'instead of.'

6. **pelles**,—*i.e.* rough hides. **tenuiter confectae**,—'thinly dressed (worked thin).' **ejus usus inscientiam**,—'lack of acquaintance with its (*i.e. lini*) use.' (RC. 81. d. H. 396. III. AG. 217.)

eo....quod,—'for this reason....that.' **impetus ventorum**,—'violent winds,' lit.? **sustineri, regi**,—App. 33. They depend on *posse* (App. 31.), which has a different subject with each infin. **tanta onera navium**,—'such heavy vessels,' lit.? **non satis commode**,—'not very easily.'

7. **congressus**,—'encounter (engagement)': a noun of Decl. IV. Trans. 'an engagement between these ships and our fleet was such,' lit. 'an engagement with these ships was to our fleet of such a nature.' **classi**,—(RC. 82. g. H. 387. AG. 231.)

una celeritate,—'in speed alone.' (RC. 85. d. H. 424. AG. 253.) **praestaret,**—'it (*i.e.* our fleet) had the advantage.' (RC. 99. b. H. 590. AG. 319.)

reliqua,—'all else.' App. 8. **pro,**—'considering (in view of).' The second time *pro* occurs, omit in trans. and insert 'and.' **illis,**—'for them'; emphatic by contrast. App. 18. It is feminine, referring to *navibus*. **aptiora,** etc.,—'more suitable and convenient.'

8. **Neque,**—'not,' lit. 'neither.' **his,**—*i.e.* the ships just referred to in *illis*, § 7. App. 3. b. (RC. 82. e. H. 385. I. AG. 227.) **rostro,**—see Introd. § V. g. **in iis,**—freely, 'their,' lit.?

adigebatur,—lit. 'was thrown on (them)'; freely, could reach them.' **de,**—App. 6. **minus commode,**—equivalent to *non satis commode*, § 6.

9. **Accedebat ut,**—with same force as *accedebat quod*, see note on c. 2. § 5. With *ut* connect *ferrent, consisterent* and *timerent*. (RC. 99. b. H. 501. 1. 1. AG. 332. a. 2.) **coepisset,**—App. 31. **se vento dedissent,**—'they (*i.e.* the ships) ran before the wind,' lit.?

et (*tempestatem*)....**et** (*in vadis*),—'both....and.' **in vadis consisterent,**—'rode in shallow water'; others, not so well, translate, 'grounded on the shoals.' **ab aestu relictae,**—'when left (stranded) by the tide.' **nihil,**—'not at all (not in the least).'

quorum rerum omnium....casus,—lit. 'the happening (risk) of all which things'; trans. freely, 'while in all these respects....an accident (mishap).' **navibus erat extimescendus,**—App. 41. and 3. d. (RC. 82. d. H. 388. AG. 232.) *Extimesco* is more forcible than *timeo*.

N.B.—Absence of principal verb in §§ 2-6. [The passage is in the nature of an inventory or catalogue, and the verb 'were' may similarly be omitted in Eng.] The phrase *quam nostrarum navium*. [Eng. would supply 'the keels' or 'those'; Latin does not repeat a word common to both members of a comparative clause when it would be in the same case in each. RC. 88. b. BA. 345.] *Quo* with the subj. of purpose. [Used when closely followed by a comparative.] A modifying genitive used in place of the adj. generally found with the abl. of characteristic. [*digiti pollicis crassitudine*, § 5.]. Use of *eo=propterea*, anticipating a *quod* clause. [In § 6. without the comparative with which it is generally found. See N. B. to c. 9. on *hoc*.] The correlatives *neque...et*, § 8. The idiom *accedebat ut*. The various uses of *et* in § 9. [The *ut* clause consists of two parts, *cum... tutius* and *ab...timerent*, coupled by *et*. The first part is made up of

a *cum* clause (containing two verbs connected by *et*), and two verbs depending on *ut* (coupled by *et...et*, 'both...and'). The second part is made up of a participial phrase equivalent to a *cum* clause, and one verb depending on *ut* (and governing two nouns connected by *et*).] Use of *ab*, 'by,' with *aestu*. [A case of personification, the tide being regarded as animate.] Various uses of the dative in §§ 7. 8. 9.

CAP. XIV.

1. **ubi intellexit**,—'perceiving,' lit.? **tantum**,—'all this,' lit. 'so great.' **neque**,—'and neither,' cf. c. 3. § 2. **captis**,—trans. by 'after'; App. 5. a. **reprimi, noceri posse**,—Trans. by active 'that he could,' etc., lit.? **iis noceri**,—App. 3. b.; 24. (RC. 96 b. H. 384. II. 5. AG. 230.) **exspectandam**,—understand *esse*. App. 41; 34. Trans. 'that he would have to, etc.'

2. **Quae**,—App. 11. b. **primum**,—*ubi primum*, 'as soon as,' lit.? **visa est**,—'was caught sight of.' **ducentae viginti**,—'two hundred (and) twenty.' (RC. 58. b. H. p. 67. fn. 1.) **eorum**,—'of theirs.' **paratissimae**,—('fully equipped'). **ornatissimae**,—('finely furnished'),—App. 10. **armorum**,—'tackling.' **profectae**,—App. 37. a. **nostris**,—*i.e. navibus*. **constiterunt**,—from *consisto*.

3. **neque....vel**,—'but neither....nor.' **satis Bruto....constabat**,—'B. was quite certain,' lit.? **singulae**,—'individual,' opposed to *classi*. **quid agerent**,—'what to do,' lit. 'what they were to do'; so *insisterent*. (RC. 98. b; 106. H. 484. V.; 523. II. 1. N. AG. 268; 334. b.) **rationem... insisterent**,—'plan...to adopt,' lit. 'enter upon.'

4. **noceri non posse**,—'no injury could be inflicted (no harm done),' lit.? cf. § 1. App. 34. **cognoverant**,—in previous unimportant engagements, cf. c. 13. § 8.

turribus autem excitatis,—App. 5. a. 'while even when towers were built,' *i.e.* on the Roman vessels. **has**,—*i.e. turres*. **ex**,—'on,' lit. 'on the side of.' **superabat**,—'overtopped.'

neque,—'not.' **loco**,—'position.' **neque satis commode**,—see on c. 13. § 7. **adigi**,—'be hurled.' **ut...possent**,—App. 30. (RC. 99. b. H. 500. AG. 319.) **missa**,—App. 37. **acciderent**,—'they fell,' from *accido*.

5. **Una**,—'only one,' emphatic from position. **magno usui**,—App. 3. c. (RC. 82. c. H. 390. AG. 233.) **praeparata**,—App. 37. a.

non absimili forma, etc.—'of a shape not unlike (of much the same shape as) that of wall-hooks,' *i.e.* for tearing down walls and earth-works. *falcium* depends on *formae* (dat.) understood after *absimili*; for the omission cf. c. 13. § 1. **forma**,—App. 5. d. (RC. 85. c. H. 419. II. AG. 251.)

6. **His cum**,—'when (whenever) by means of these.' **adducti**,—'pulled to (drawn taut).' **incitato**,—App. 5. a.; trans. by clause coördinate with *praerumpebantur*. **praerumpebantur**, *i.e.*, *funes*. App. 26. c.

7. **Quibus**,—App. 11. b. **abscisis**,—from *abscido*, *ere*, *cidi*, *cisum*, to cut, cut off, (with a sharp instrument), hence better than *abscissis* from *abscindo*, to tear off (as with the hands.)

cum,—'since, (as).' **navibus**,—trans. by 'for.' **consisteret**,—'rested on, (depended on).' App. 31. **his**,—*i.e.* the *antennae*. App. 5. a. **usus**,—'usefulness.' **uno tempore**,—'at once, referring to *omnis*, (better than 'at the same time' referring to *his creptis*.) **ut...eriperetur**,—App. 30. 'so that...was lost (was gone).'

8. **Reliquum**,—'the rest of.' adj., lit. 'the remaining.' **erat positum in**,—'depended on'; cf. c. 5. § 3. **qua**,—'in which.' (RC. 85. d. H. 424. AG. 253. N.) **superabant**,—'were superior.

eo magis,—'all the more,' 'the more so.' lit.? cf. c. 12. § 5. **res gerebatur**,—'the action (fight) was going on.' **ut nullum**, etc.,—'so that no deed of unusual bravery, etc.', lit. 'a little braver (*i.e.* than usual.)' (RC. 88. b. H. 444. 1. AG. 93. a.) **posset**,—App. 30.

9. **unde**,—'from which.' **propinquus...mare**,—'a near view over the sea'; *despectus*, lit. 'a looking down.'

N.B.—Passive of verbs governing dat. [*noceri*, §§ 1. 4. RC. 96 b. BA. 5. 217.] Combination of numerals. The deliberative subjunctive [here in *oratio obliqua*. RC. 98. b. BA. 150.] Ablative absolute and accus. in the same sentence referring to the same thing, § 4. [This rare construction is not to be imitated in prose composition (RC. 85. o. BA. 422 b.), although it occurs in Caesar more frequently than might be supposed: cf. IV. 12. 1, and 21. 6. More attention may, perhaps, be called to the unavailing towers by *turribus excitatis..has* than by *turres excitatas*.] Subjunctive of result. Dative of purpose, § 5, and of reference, § 7. Ablative of characteristic, § 5. *Cum*, = whenever, with indic. [RC. 99. f. BA. 434. H. 472. 2.] Coördinating relative. *Usus navium* [here objective gen.; in c. 9. § 3. subjective gen. RC. 81. c. d. BA. 299.]

CAP. XV.

1. **Disjectis**,—'being torn off.' **ut**,—'as.' **cum singulas**, etc.,—'whenever two or sometimes (lit. and) three ships had surrounded one of the enemy's.' **summa vi**,—'with all their might, (with the utmost vigor).' (RC. 85. c. H. 419. III. AG. 248.) **transcendere in**,—'to board, lit.? **contendebant**,—App. 26. c.

2. **Quod,**—App. 11. b.; subject of *fieri*, App. 34. **expugnatis....cum,**—trans. abl. abs. by 'as' and insert 'and' before trans. of *cum* clause. **ei rei....auxilium,**—'remedy for (against) this.' *ei rei* means the capture of the vessels. (RC. 82. b. H. 390. N. 2. AG. 227. N. 2.) **fuga,**—'in (lit. by) flight.'

3. **in eam partem quo,**—'in the direction in which,' lit.? **ferebat,**—'was blowing.' **malacia ac tranquillitas,**—'lull and calm'; *malacia*, a foreign word (Greek) made more definite by the addition of *tranquillitas*. **exstitit,**—from *exsisto*, 'arose'; (spelled in the Vocab. *existo*).

se ex loco movere,—'stir from the spot,' lit.?

4. **Quae res,**—App. 11. b. *res*, 'circumstance.' **quidem,**—can here be rendered only by emphasizing 'this.' **ad negotium conficiendum,**—App. 40. (RC. 104. b. H. 544. AG. 300.) **maxime opportuna ad,**—'most favorable for.'

5. **singulas,**—'one after another (one by one).' **consectati**—App. 37. a. N.B.

ut,—'so that.' **ex,**—App. 6. **noctis interventu,**—App. 5. c. **pervenerint ad,**—'reached.' App. 30.

cum....pugnaretur,—'for the fight lasted'; App. 24. (RC. 96. b. H. 301. 1. AG. 146. d.) **hora quarta,**—The time from sunrise to sunset was divided into twelve equal periods, called *horae* or 'hours,' though in the summer the *hora* would be longer than our hour, and in the winter shorter.

N.B.—Use of distributive numerals. [RC. 58. c. H. 174. 2. AG. 95.) Force of tenses. [Note esp. *circumsteterant* (cf. c. 14. § 6.); *contendebant* as compared with *contenderunt*; *possent* and *pervenerint* in clause of result. (RC. 99. b. BA. 113. AG. 287. c.); and *pugnaretur* (cf. c. 5. § 1.)] Use of relative adverbs in place of rel. pronoun with a prep. [*quo*, § 3, = *in quam*; cf. *unde*, c. 14. § 9, = *ex quibus*, and *ubi*, c. 4. § 4. = *in quo*. So also *eo* and *ibi* = demonstr. pron. with prep.] Division of day and night among the Romans. Ablative of manner. [*summa vi*, § 1.] Difference between *movere* and Eng. 'move,' § 3.

CAP. XVI.

1. **bellum Venetorum,**—trans. gen. here by 'with' or 'against.'

2. **cum....tum,**—'not only....but also.' **gravioris aetatis,**—'more advanced in years,' lit. 'of more advanced age.' (RC. 81. c. H. 396. V. AG. 215.)

in quibus, etc.,—'who possessed some judgment and rank,' lit. 'in whom there was something of, etc.' **consilii,**—App. 2. d. (RC. 81. b. H. 397. 3. AG. 216. a. 3.); so *navium*.

navium quod, etc.,—'all the ships they had had anywhere,' lit. 'what (or whatever) of ships there had been anywhere.'

3. **quibus amissis**, etc.,—'when these were lost the survivors had neither any place to which to retreat, nor any means of defending (by which to defend) their towns.'

quibus, *i.e. navibus.* **quo...quemadmodum...habebant**,—lit. 'had neither whither to....nor how to....' (RC. 99. a. H. 497. 1. AG. 317. 2.) Another way of rendering is to translate *habebant* by 'knew.' **sua**,—App. 15. c. Cf. c. 12. § 3.

4. **In quos....vindicandum**,—'that these were to be punished'; understand *esse;* App. 24. 41. 34. **eo gravius quo**,—'the more severely that.' **quo....conservaretur**,—App. 29. (RC. 99. a. H. 497. II. 2. AG. 317. b.) *Conservare*, to observe, respect.

sub corona,—'at auction,' lit. 'under the garland.' Prisoners of war sold as slaves by auction wore garlands on their heads during the sale. There is perhaps some connection with the garlanding of animals offered for sacrifice.

N.B.—Use of *cum....tum* = 'both....and,' 'not only....but also.' [In this usage *cum* has no effect on the mood of the verb.] Partitive genitive after neuter. [RC. 81. b. BA. 294.] Relative clauses of purpose. [§ 3. *Non habeo* is also followed by interrogative clauses (dubitative question) such as in c. 14. § 3.] *Eo* anticipating a clause of purpose, [followed by either *ut*, *ne* or *quo;* rare in Caesar, more often in Cic.] *Reliquus*,='future.'

CAP. XVII.

1. **in**,—'among.' **Sabinus**,—see c. 11 § 4. **iis**,—App. 12. a.

2. **praeerat**,—from *praesum*; trans. *his...ac* freely, 'these were governed by V. who,' lit.? **summam imperii**,—'the supreme command, (chief authority) over,' lit. 'the chief part of the command'; so in § 7.

exercitum...copias,—the former a regular army, the latter irregular (unorganized and untrained) forces. *Copias* cannot mean 'supplies,' judging from c. 18. § 6; moreover Caesar always uses *copias cogere* elsewhere of troops. [*Possibly -que* may be explanatory, 'consisting of,' as in § 4 and c. 3. § 1.]

3. **atque**,—'moreover,' adding something important. **his paucis diebus**,—'within the last few days,' *i.e.*, after Sabinus' arrival. **Aulerci Eburovices**,—but one tribe; see Geogr. Index.

auctores,—lit, 'sanctioners,' not 'authors'; trans. 'to approve of (ratify, consent to.)' **nolebant**,—understand as subject *senatores* from *senatu.* **se....conjunxerunt**,—'joined V.' lit.?

4. **undique ex Gallia,**—'from all parts of G.' lit.? **perditorum,**—from *perditus, a, um,* desperate; (*perditis* in Vocab., a misprint.) **bellandi,** App. 2. c.; 39. **revocabat,**—App. 26. a. 'drew, (called, enticed) away'; (from *revoco;* Vocab. *revovo* by misprint.)

5. **omnibus rebus,**—'in all respects,' lit. 'by means of all things.' **idoneo loco,**—'being in a suitable place'; (RC. 85. k. H. 425. II. 2. AG. 258. f.) **castris sese tenebat,**—'remained in the camp,' lit. 'confined himself by means of the camp'; *sese,* a reduplicated form of *se,* with the same meaning.

cum,—'although.' (RC. 99. i. H. 515 III. AG. 326.) **duum** (=*duorum*) **millium spatio,**—'at a distance of only two miles.' With *millium* understand *passuum*: *spatio,* (RC. 85. g. H. 423; 379, 2. AG. 257. b: 250.) **faceret,**—'gave,' lit. 'made.'

ut jam,—'so that by this time.' **hostibus,** etc.,—'was beginning to incur the enemy's contempt,' lit.? cf. c. 6. § 2, *in spem venerant; hostibus,* (RC. 82. f. H. 384. II. 4. N. 3. AG. 235. a.) **non nihil,**—'to some extent.'

6. **tantam opinionem-praebuit,**—'created so strong an impression.' **jam,**—'at length.'

7. **Id,**—'this,' referring to *castris sese tenebat,* § 5. **faciebat,**—App. 26. a. iv. **eo absente,** etc.,—App. 5. a. N.; 'in the absence of the commander-in-chief,' *i.e.* Cæsar; lit.? **teneret,**—App. 31. (RC. 99. e. H. 524. AG. 336. 2.)

nisi aequo loco....non,—'only on favorable ground,' lit.? **legato,**—App. 3. d. **dimicandum,**—App. 24. 41. 34.

N.B.—*Dum*='while,' with present tense, even in connection with past time. [Commonly explained as an instance of the historical pres. RC. 99. f. BA. 180. H. 467. III. 4. AG. 276. e.] The perfect in § 3, coming between the pluperfect in §§ 2 and 4. [The pluperfects refer to what has occurred before Sabinus' arrival; the statement of this is interrupted for a moment to tell of an increase in Viridovix' forces occurring at the time of Sabinus' arrival; this is put in the tense used in speaking of his arrival.] The phrase *his paucis diebus.* [Time within which. *His* regularly refers to the time of the speaker, here to the time of Sabinus' arrival *just spoken of.*] Difference between *conjungo* and 'join.' Tense of *revocabat.* [Not on this occasion only, but always.] Ablative of place. The syntax of *mille,* and the phrases *mille passus, millia passuum.* [The word *passuum* is seldom omitted in Cæsar, except after the gen. *millium.*] Dative of reference. [*hostibus* § 5.] Tense of *faciebat* and *existimabat.* Dative of apparent agent. Mood of *teneret.* [Part of Sabinus'

thought. By some it is explained as relative clause of characteristic; but in this case *eo* would not refer definitely to Cæsar, but be used generally of a man possessing the *imperium*.] Difference between *non nihil* and *aliquid*. [The former not indefinite, though unspecified; the latter indefinite.]

CAP. XVIII.

1. **quendam**,—acc. sing. masc. of *quidam*. **callidum**,—'shrewd.'

ex iis,—'(one) of those'; App. 6. **auxilii causa**,—'as auxiliaries,' lit. 'for the sake of aid.' **secum**,—*i.e. cum se:* App. 14.

2. **Huic**,—App. 3. b. **uti....transeat**,—App. 29. b. **quid fieri velit**,—'what he wants done.' **velit**,—from *volo;* (RC. 99. d. H. 529. I. AG. 334.), so *prematur*.

3. **Qui ubi....venit**,—'this man coming,' lit. 'when this man (App. 11. b.) came.'

quibus angustiis.....prematur,—depending on *docet;* App. 31. *Angustiis premere*, 'to beset with difficulties.'

4. **neque longius abesse quin....educat**,—also depending on *docet;* 'and that not later than...will lead out'; more literally, 'and that Sabinus' leading out his army on the next night is not farther off.' **educat, proficiscatur**,—(RC. 99. c. H. 594. AG. 332. g.)

5. **Quod**,—App. 11. b. **negotii bene gerendi**,—App. 40. 'successfully carrying out their enterprise.' **amittendam esse**,—App. 41 and 34.

ire oportere,—'they must go'; understand *se* as subj. of *ire*. [Other editions read *iri*, App. 24.]

6. **res**,—'considerations,' explained by the four nouns following (in apposition) and the *quod* clause. Cf. for the structure of sentence c. 10. §§ 1. 2.

superiorum....cunctatio,—'Sabinus' delay on the previous days.' *Sabini*, (RC. 81. c. H. 396. II. AG. 213. 1.), *dierum*, (RC. 81. e. H. 396. 5. AG. 215.)

cui rei, etc.,—'for which they had not made arrangement with sufficient care'; cf. c. 3. § 1. **belli**,—App. 2. c. 'founded on the war.' **quod**,—'the fact that,' lit. 'because.' **id quod**,—App. 12. b. **volunt**,—*i.e. credere*.

7. **non prius....dimittunt quam**,—'they do not let....go until,' lit. 'at an earlier time than.' *prius quam* are often written as one word. **ab his sit concessum**,—App. 24. 31; trans. 'these have permitted (allowed) them.' (RC. 99. f. H. 520. I. 2. AG. 327.) **uti capiant**,—App. 29. b. (RC. 99. a. 2. H. 498. AG. 331.)

8. **Qua re concessa**,—'This permission being given them,' lit.?

ut explorata victoria,—'as if victory were certain,' lit. 'as (they would rejoice), victory being assured.' App. 5. a. (RC. 85. c. H. 431. AG. 255.) **quibus compleant,**—App. 29. b. (RC. 99. a. H. 497. I. AG. 317. 2.); cf. c. 16 § 3. **fossas,**—Introd. § V. d. There would be but one trench in reality, but the trench on each side may be regarded as a separate *fossa*.

N.B.—Difference between *quidam* and *aliquis*. [The former unspecified, and unnecessary that it be specified; the latter indefinite and unnecessary that it be definite.] Relative and substantive clauses of purpose. [§§ 2. 7. and 8.] Subjunctive of indirect question. [§§ 2 and 3.] Use of *oportet*. *Priusquam* and subjunctive. [Here, as generally, the subj. expresses the end kept in view.] Emphatic position of *arma*, § 7. [Show the propriety of the emphasis.] The phrase *ut explorata victoria*. Historical present, with primary sequence of tenses.

CAP. XIX.

1. **Locus,**—'position.' **passus mille,**—App. 4. d. (RC. 83. c. H. 379. AG. 257.)

magno cursu,—'at full speed,' lit. 'with great running.' (RC. 85. c. H. 419. III. AG. 243.) **ut...daretur,**—App. 29. **quam minimum spatii,**—'as little time as possible.' **se,**—lit. 'themselves'; cf. c. 6. § 1. **exanimatique,**—'and so....breathless, (out of breath).'

suos,—App. 15. c. **cupientibus,**—dative, with *suis* understood. Trans. freely, 'who were all eagerness,' and as though it went with *suos hortatus;* lit.? App. 38.

2. **ea,**—App. 12. a. **portis,**—those on each side of the camp (cf. Introd. § V. d.), so that they would be not only resisted at the ramparts in front, but assailed on each flank; cf. c. 6. § 1.

3. **Factum est opportunitate,** etc.,—'the result of the favorable position....was, etc.,' lit. 'it was brought about by, etc.' **exercitatione,**—'practice (gained in), training (of).' **unum,**—'a single,' with *impetum*. **ne....ferrent,**—'did not stand,' App. 30. **ac,**—we should use 'but' in such a case.

4. **Quos impeditos,**—depending on *consecuti;* App. 11. b. **integris viribus,**—causal abl. absol. with *consecuti;* cf. c. 4. § 2. Trans. freely, 'as they were hampered, (or these, hampered as they were) our men, whose strength was fresh, followed and slew, etc.'

equites,—nom. **paucos qui,**—'(only) a few (of those) who,'

5. **uno,**—'one and the same,' 'the same.' **Sabinus,**—understand *certior factus est* (cf. c. 2. § 1.), which need not be rendered after *Cæsar*. **Titurio,**—*i.e.* Sabinus.

6. **ut....sic,**—'as....so,' 'while....yet.' **suscipienda, perferendas,**—App. 40. **animus,**—'spirit, (disposition)'; referring to impulses. **mens,** 'mind, (resolution)' referring to determination of purpose. **mollis ac minime resistens,**—'changeable and incapable of steadfastness.' *resistens*, the pres. partic. used as an adj.

N.B.—Use of *se* referring to a word which is not the subject of the clause. [§ 1, *Romanis*. This in Cæsar is chiefly in familiar reflexive formulas, cf. c. 4. § 4. and c. 6. § 1. RC. 91. AG. 196 c.] Present participle, [§ 1, as partic.; § 6, as adj.] Shifting of proper names in § 5. [*Sabinus, Sabini, Titurio ;* the last evidently for variety's sake.] Various uses of *ut*. [See also c. 18.] Use of *quam* with superlative. [cf. c. 9. § 9, with *possunt*.] Difference between Eng. and Lat. usage in the position of a verb common to two parallel clauses. [§ 5. In Eng. placed with the first clause and understood with the second; in Lat. repeatedly, if not generally, placed with the second, the sense of the first being held in suspense until both can be completed at once.]

CAP. XX.

1. **P. Crassus,**—see c. 11. § 3. **cum....pervenisset,**—'on reaching,' depending on *cum intelligeret*, 'understanding,' which may be placed first in Eng.

ante,—in Bk. I. c. 1., where we read 'Gaul as a whole is divided into three parts; one inhabited by the Belgae, another by the Aquitani, the third by those called in their own tongue Celts, in ours Gauls.'

et regionum, etc.,—'both in extent of territory and number of inhabitants.' (RC. 85. d. H. 424. AG. 253.) **ex tertia parte,**—can only be translated, 'as a third part'; but the form of expression cannot be paralleled or satisfactorily explained. Cæsar's geographical statements are often incorrect, as is the case here.

sibi....gerendum,—understand *esse*,—App. 41. 34. 3. d.; so *adhibendam*. **paucis ante annis,**—22 years before, in the war with Sertorius, the leader of a revolt in Spain. **interfectus esset, profugisset,**—App. 31. (RC. 99. e. H. 524. AG. 336. 2.)

mediocrem,—'ordinary, (slight, little).' *Adhibeo*='use.'

2. **comparato,**—agreeing with the nearer of the two words it goes with. **Tolosa,**—'from T.,' depending on *evocatis*. (RC. 85. k. H. 412. II. AG. 258. a.)

Galliae provinciae,—'of the province of Gaul,' lit.? **finitimae**,—agreeing with *civitates*. **evocatis**,—often (and perhaps here) of inviting back to service veterans who had received their discharge.

3. **Cujus**,—App. 11. b. **equitatu**,—like *copiis*, goes with *coactis*. **quo plurimum valebant**,—'in which lay their chief strength,' lit.? **primum**,—adv. **equestre proelium**,—'cavalry battle.'

4. **pulso....insequentibus**,—App. 5. a.; 'when.. had been defeated... were in pursuit.' or, to have the same subject for each verb, trans. *insequentibus* freely by the passive. **pedestres**,—'of infantry.' **ostenderunt**, 'disclosed.'

Hi,—*i.e.* the *pedestres copiae*. **disjectos**,—'who were, etc.'; App. 37. c. **renovarunt**,—*i.e. renovaverunt*.

N.B.—Ablative of specification [§§ 1. and 3.], of measure of difference [§ 1.], of place whence [§ 2.]. Dative of agent with gerundive; [twice in § 2]. Litotes (or understatement, where more is meant than meets the ear); [*non mediocrem*, § 1. cf. c. 1. § 5; c. 13. § 6; c. 19. § 6.]. Different participle agreeing with two nouns in §§ 2. and 3. [The order of § 2 is far the commoner in Cæsar.] Apposition in Latin where Eng. uses 'of.' [*Gallia provincia*]. *In* and abl. with *colloco*. [So regularly with verbs of placing, in spite of the idea of motion.]

CAP. XXI.

1. **Pugnatum est**,—App. 24. (RC. 96. b. H. 391. 1. AG. 146. d.) **cum**,—'since, (for).' **victoriis**,—those referred to in c. 20. § 1. (RC. 85. n. H. 425. 1. 1. N. AG. 254. b. 2.) **positam**,—understand *esse;* see on c. 5. § 3.

autem,—'while.' **quid....possent**,—App. 31. (RC. 99. d. H. 529. I. AG. 334.) **reliquis legionibus**,—what forces had Crassus? cf. c. 11. § 3. **adolescentulo duce**,—'under the leadership of a mere youth,' lit. 'a youth (being) leader.' App. 5. a. N. (RC. 85. o. H. 451. 4. AG. 255. a.) **respici**,—its subject is *quid....possent;* trans. freely by act. 'were anxious to show,' lit.?

confecti,—'exhausted.' **vertere**,=*verterunt*. (RC. 66. H. 236.), a form rarely occurring in Cæsar. Others read it as *vertēre*, an historical infin. (see N. B. to c. 4.), but this seems out of place here.

2. **Quorum**,—App. 11. b.; so *quibus*. **ex itinere**,—'on the march,'—*i.e.* turning aside from his march. **resistentibus**,—App. 5. a. N. **vineas**,—see Introd. § V. f. **egit**,—'brought up,' *i.e.* to the walls; from *ago*.

3. **Illi**,—App. 18. b. **temptata, actis**,—trans. by an independent clause in indic., supplying 'but' before the latter part of the sentence, lit.? App. 5. a. iii.

cujus rei,—'which,' App. 2. c. **propterea quod,**—'because,' lit.? **multis locis,**—(RC. 85. k. H. 425. II. 2. AG. 258. f.) **apud,**—'among.' **secturae,**—'mines'; another reading is *structurae*, to be translated in the same way, but referring rather to the props and galleries than to the excavations. *Aerarius, a, um*, adj. 'concerning copper'; the fem. also used as noun, 'copper-mine.'

diligentia,—'on account of the alertness.' (RC. 85. m. H. 416. AG. 245.)

ut recipiat,—App. 29. b. (RC. 99. a. 2. H. 498. I. AG. 331.) **se..... recipiat,**—'accept their surrender, (submission),' lit.?

qua re impetrata,—'on gaining this request,' lit.? **jussi,**—App. 37. a. **faciunt,**—'they do (so),' freely 'they obey.'

N.B.—The impersonal passive use of intrans. verbs. The local ablative; (literally, *multis locis*, § 3; figuratively, *victoriis*, § 1.). Abl. absol. with noun as quasi-predicate, § 1. Dependent clause introduced by interrogative word. [Subj. of indirect question, but found after many other verbs than those of *asking*.] Difference between *in itinere* (c. 20. § 3.), and *ex itinere*, § 2. [The former = while still on the march; the latter = turning aside from the march, but not stopping to fortify a camp or set up regular siege-works.] The phrase *alias-alias*. [In classical authors, of time not place.] Abl. of cause, [*diligentia*, § 3.] *cujus rei* and *qua re* referring to a whole clause, § 3. Use of *eos* and *se* = them, § 3. Difference between *imperator* and *dux*. [The former the Roman commander-in-chief, formally invested with military power, the latter of any leader of a body of troops.]

CAP. XXII.

1. **Atque,**—'now,' introducing something new and noteworthy; cf. *ac*, c. 15. § 3. **intentis animis,**—'while the attention was engrossed,' 'while the minds were absorbed in, (intent on).' App. 5. a. **summam imperii,**—see on c. 17. § 2.

devotis,—'devoted followers,' pledged by a solemn oath. **illi,**—App. 18. **soldurios,**—the native term (of unknown derivation) of the *devoti*; to be retained untranslated, but in the nom. case.

2. **quorum,** etc.,—'whose compact is as follows.' **omnibus,** etc.,—'all the blessings of life.' **una,**—adv. **fruantur,**—App. 30. (RC. 99. b. H. 501. I. 2. AG. 332.; so *ferant* and *consciscant*. **dediderint,**—App. 31. (RC. 99. k. H. 529. II. and N. 1. AG. 342.) So *devovisset*, § 3.

si quid,—'(but) if anything.' **accidat,**—App. 32. (RC. 99. h. H. 509. AG. 307. b.) **casum,**—'fate.' **sibi mortem consciscant,**—'kill themselves, (commit suicide),' lit.? Compare what Valerius Maximus wrote

half a century afterwards of the Celtiberi: 'They thought it a sin to leave the field of battle alive, if their leader, for whose safety they had pledged their lives, had fallen'; and what Tacitus, a century and a half later, says of the Germans: 'It is a reproach all their days, to have survived their chief in battle.'

3. **memoria,**—'within the memory.' **repertus est,**—App. 27. b.

eo interfecto,—'on the death of him,' lit.? App. 5. a. **devovisset,**—App. 31. **mori,**—App. 33. The pres. inf. of *morior*, which in classical Latin is of the third, not the fourth conjugation. **qui....recusaret,**—'to refuse,' lit. 'who would refuse.' (RC. 99. c. H. 503. I. AG. 320.)

4. **cum his A.,**—on account of the long parenthesis about the *soldurii* the subject is repeated, and *cum his*, 'with these (then),' resumes *cum sexcentis devotis*.

conatus....repulsus....impetravit,—trans. by three coördinate verbs joining the two first by 'but,' the two last by 'and still, (yet still).' App. 37. a. N.B.

ab,—'at.' **sublato,**—trans. by a 'when' clause. **pugnatum esset,**—App. 24. **uti....uteretur,**—trans. by infin. with 'to.' **conditione,**—'terms.' **a....impetravit,**—'was allowed by,' lit. 'obtained his request from.'

N.B.—Relative clause of characteristic. [*qui recusaret*, § 3.] Subjunctive by attraction. [*dederint*, § 2; *devovisset*, § 3. Here, as regularly, the relative clauses form an essential part of the thought. This construction (rare in Cæsar), is sometimes difficult to distinguish from the subj. of virtual indirect narration or the relative clause of characteristic.] Difference between the use of *quis* and *quisquam* = any one. [RC. 95. BA. 357; 358. H. 455. 1; 457. AG. 195. d; h.] Subjunctive with *impetro ut*. [It is impossible to class the subj. after verbs of *effecting* as either purely final (RC. 99. a. 2. H. 498. AG. 332.) or purely consecutive (RC. 99. b. H. 500. AG. 332.) The negative, for example, is sometimes *ne*, and at other times *non*. With personal subjects the idea tends to that of the end in view, *i.e.* the subj. clause expresses the design, the verb of effecting, its accomplishment. This fluctuation illustrates the development of the consecutive subj., the idea of *tendency* suggesting that of *result*

CAP. XXIII.

2. **Tum vero,**—'then'; *vero* to be rendered only by the emphasis; so in § 5. **commoti,**—'alarmed, (dismayed).' **et natura,** etc.,—'by the natural position and by art,' lit.? **oppidum....expugnatum,**—understand *esse*. App. 31.

paucis diebus, etc.,—'within a few days after his coming to it,' lit. 'within the few days, within which.' **ventum erat**,—App. 24.

quoquoversum,—or *quoquoversus*, adv. **inter se dare**,—'exchange.' **parare**,—'raise.'

3. **quae sunt**, etc.,—'which belong to (lit. are of) hither S. (and are) next to A.' or 'and border on A.' The Cantabrians especially are meant. *finitimae* is nom.

4. **Quorum adventu**,—'on their arrival.' Abl. of time (with causal idea also). **auctoritate**,—'prestige.'

5. **Duces**,—'as generals,' the predicate. (RC. 79. H. 362. 2. 2. AG. 185.) **Sertorio**,—the leader of a revolt in Spain from B.C. 80-72. See Index of Proper Names. **omnes annos**,—'all along,' lit. 'all the years,' *i.e.* of the revolt. App. 4. c. **summamque**,—for *que*, 'and so,' cf. c. 19. § 1.

6. **consuetudine**,—'according to the custom.' (RC. 85. e. H. 419. III. AG. 248.) The Gauls were always negligent in such matters, while Sertorius, who was a Roman, and had many Romans in his army, had introduced the Roman methods of warfare.

loca capere,—'to select positions,' *i.e.* for camps. **commeatibus**,—trans. by 'from.' (RC. 85. h. H. 414. AG. 243.) **instituunt**,—'proceed, (set about).'

7. **Quod**,—App. 11. b; explained by *suas....augeri*. **exiguitatem**,—'their small number.' **diduci, supportari**,—trans. by 'could,' which is suggested by *facile* and *commode*.

obsidere,—'were blockading,' from *obsĭdeo, ēre*, (not as in Vocab. from *obsĭdo, ēre*). **castris**,—trans. by 'for'; so *pugnae*, § 8. (RC. 82. b. H. 384. II. 1. 2. AG. 235). **satis praesidii**,—App. 2. d. (RC. 81. b. H. 397. AG. 216. 4.) **minus commode**,—cf. c. 13. § 8.

cunctandum quin, etc.,—App. 24. 41. 34. 'delay fighting a decisive battle,' lit.? (RC. 99. c. H. 504. AG. 332. g. N. 2.)

8. *Defero ad*, I bring before. **idem sentire**,—'agreed with him,' lit.?

N.B.—The phrase *paucis diebus quibus*. The impersonal passive constr., §§ 2 and 7. Asyndeton in rapid enumeration. [§§ 2 and 7; in § 7 combined with polysyndeton (*et-et-et*), and with emphatic contrast (*suas—hostem*).] Introductory words of each section. [Notice esp. §§ 3 and 5.] Predicative gen. of possession, [*sunt Hispaniae*, § 3; and contrast c. 20. § 2.] Ablative of separation, § 6. Dative translated by 'for,' §§ 7 and 8. Difference between *in dies*, § 7, and *quotidie*, c. 17. § 5, =daily. [The former of daily change (increase or decrease), the latter of daily repetition (and also, in the best authors, of daily change).]

CAP. XXIV.

1. **productis,**—trans. by principal clause followed by 'and.' **duplici acie instituta,**—'drawing up a double line,' *i.e.* two cohorts deep, His troops were too few for the usual *triplex acies.* **mediam aciem,**—'the centre,' lit.? The reason for this can be gathered from c. 25. § 1.

quid consilii,—App. 2. d. **caperent,**—(RC. 93. d. H. 529. I. AG. 338.) trans. by means of 'would,' the future reference being required by *exspectabat.* [This word is spelled *expecto* in the Vocab.]

2. **Illi,**—App. 18. **belli,**—App. 2. e. **paucitatem,**—'small number.' **dimicaturos,**—App. 34. **tuto,**—adv. **tutius,**—adj. App. 34. **obsessis, intercluso,**—trans. by infin. with 'to,' coördinate with *potiri.* **sine ullo vulnere,**—'without a blow,' lit.?

3. **sese recipere,**—*i.e.* from Aquitania. **coepissent,**—App. 32.

impeditos, etc.,—'(them), while hampered when on the march and bearing their packs. **infirmiore animo,**—had better be omitted; if kept, trans. '(and so) less spirited.' (RC. 85. c. H. 419. II. AG. 251). **cogitabant,** 'intended, were planning).'

4. **a ducibus,**—with *probato.* **productis,**—trans. by 'although.' **castris,** etc.,—see on c. 17. § 5.

5. **sua,**—refers to *hostes* the subject of *effecissent.* **opinione timoris,**—'the impression of fear (they had created).' cf. c. 17. § 6. **ad pugnandum,**—App. 39.

omnium,—freely, 'on all sides,' lit.? **exspectari,** etc.,—'that they should not delay any longer going to the camp.' lit. 'that there ought not to be waiting, so that there would not be going': for *exspectari* and *iretur* see App. 24. (RC. 95. b.); for *quin* cf. on c. 23. § 7.

omnibus cupientibus,—freely, 'to the delight of all,' lit.? App. 5. a. 2.

N.B.—Heaping of abl. absol. without connectives in §§ 1. 2. 4. [Where this is the case a succession of events is generally expressed, sometimes to be rendered by 'and so,' as in § 2.] Imperf. and pluperf. subj. representing respectively the fut. and fut. perf. indic. [§§ 1. and 3. RC. 106. BA. 524. H. 496.] The various constructions with *intercludo.* [§ 2; c. 3. § 2; c. 23. § 6; the last being the most frequent.] *Sarcinae* and *acies.* [See Introd. § V. c. and f.] Ablative of agent in abl. absol. clause, § 4. [This occurs very seldom in Cæsar, who generally leaves us to gather from the context the actual agent.] Use of *Romani* in Cæsar. [Very seldom in Cæsar's own narrative, as in § 4, (*nostri* being used instead); generally in expressing the words or thoughts of the enemy, as in § 3. Use of *quin.* [In Bk. III. occuring in § 5; c. 18. § 4; c. 23. § 7.] Ablative absolute referring

to persons already mentioned in the same sentence, § 5. [This is of comparatively rare occurrence, and (when used) develops the thought more clearly and more vigorously.] Various uses of the genitive. Contrast the form of expression in c. 19. § 1.

CAP. XXV.

1. **fossas,**—see on c. 18. § 8. **vallo,**—App. 5. b. (RC. 85. h. H. 413. AG. 243.) **quibus—multum—confidebat,**—see on c. 9. § 3. **ad pugnam,**—'for fighting.' **subministrandis, comportandis,**—trans. by 'by' and verbal in '-ing.' App. 40. (RC. 104. b. BA. 398. H. 511. I. AG. 301.) **ad aggerem,**—'for' not 'to'; *faciendum* (App. 40) may be supplied.

speciem, etc.,—'gave the appearance and impression of being combatants.' **pugnaretur,**—App. 21. **constanter ac non timide,**—'obstinately (steadily) and fearlessly.' **accideren t,**—'fell'; cf. c. 14. § 4.

2. **circumitis,**—from *circumeo.* **renuntiaverunt,**—spelled *renuncio* in Vocab. **diligentia,**—trans. by 'with.' (RC. 85. e. H. 419. III. AG. 248. **esse,**—with *munita.* **ab decumana porta,**—'on the side where the decuman gate was.' See Introd. § V. d. For *ab*=on the side of, cf. c. 22. § 4. **facilemque aditum habere,**—'was easy of access, (to approach),' lit.? cf. c. 12. § 1.

N.B.—The pres. partic. as a substantive. [*pugnantium,* § 1; so most commonly in the oblique cases.] Formation of a Roman camp. Gerundive constr. in abl. of means. Litotes. [*non frustra* and *non timide,* § 1; cf. N.B. to c. 20.]

CAP. XXVI.

1. **cohortatus,**—'having urged.' **ut excitarent,**—App. 29. 6. *Excito,* rouse, stimulate. **suos,**—refers to subject of *excitarent.* **quid fieri velit,**—see on c. 18. § 2.

2. **ut erat imperatum,**—'according to instructions, (orders).' lit.? App. 24. **eductis, circumductis,**—trans. by indic.; App. 5. a. iii.

praesidio castris,—'to guard the camp,' lit.? App. 3. c. (RC. 82. c. H. 390. AG. 233.) **relictae,**—App. 37. a. N.B. **intritae,**—from *intritus, a, um,* adj. [*in,* negative; *tero, tritus*; un-worn] unexhausted. **ab,**—'by,' lit. 'with respect to.' **mentibus ad....intentis,**—'thoughts...intent on.'

3. **diximus,**—App. 27. b. *Dico,* mention, *Proruo,* pull down, demolish.

prius...quam,—'before,' lit. 'at an earlier time than.' **constiterunt,**—'gained a footing.' **videri,**—with this understand *possent* from the following *posset.* **quid rei gereretur,**—'what was going on.' **rei,**—App. 2. d.; cf, *quid consilii,* c. 24. § 1. **gereretur,**—(RC. 99. d. H. 529. I. AG. 334.) **conspici posset,**—the subject is *quid rei gereretur.* App. 24. **posset,**—(RC. 99. f. H. 520. II. AG. 327.)

4. **Tum vero,**—see on c. 23. § 2. **ab ea parte,**—'on that side.' **redintegratis viribus,**—'with renewed vigor,' lit.? App. 5. a. **quod,** etc.,—'as generally happens when there is hope, etc.,' lit.? *quod,* the relative pron.

5. **desperatis omnibus rebus,**—'giving up all hope,' lit.? cf. N.B. to c. 3. § 3. **per,**—'over'; cf. c. 1. § 2. **intenderunt,**—'strove, (did their best).'

6. **Quos,**—App. 11. b. **apertissimis campis,**—App. 10. Trans. by 'through, (over),' lit. 'by means of.'

quae,—neut. plur. referring to *millia,* and subject of *venisse.* **Cantabris,**—see c. 23. § 3. and note. **constabat,**—cf. c. 6. § 2. and note. *Relinquo,* I leave alive; *relinquor,* I survive. **multa nocte,**—'late at night.' *Multus* with *dies* and *nox* means 'far advanced.' For the constr. and use of the adj. cf. *prima luce,* c. 24. § 1.

N.B.—Change in sequence of tenses in § 1. Uses of *ex.* *Ab*=on the side of. [Literally § 4; transferred, § 2, cf. also c. 22. § 4; 25. § 2; 29. § 1.] *Prius quam* with subj. [Expressing purpose, cf. c. 10. § 3, and N.B. to c. 18. § 7.] Dependent interrogative clauses, §§ 1. and 3. *Quod* referring to a clause. [The more rhetorical *id quod* and *quae res* are also used by Cæsar, cf. Bk. IV. c. 1. § 9 and 29 § 3. Usually in this idiom, as here, the relative clause comes before the words to which it more especially refers.]

CAP. XXVII.

1. **audita,**—*audio,* I hear of. **quo in numero,**—see on c. 7. § 4.

2. **paucae ultimae nationes,**—'a few tribes, the farthest,' rather than 'a few of the farthest tribes.' **confisae,**—'trusting'; a semi-deponent. (RC. 68. b. H. 283; 465. N. 2. AG. 136.) **suberat,**—from *subsum.*

CAP. XXVIII.

1. **Cæsar,**—should be nearer its verb in Eng. **exacta,**—*exigo,* I spend, end. **jam,**—'by this time.' **pacata,**—trans. by 'while' or 'after.'

supererant qui, etc.,—trans. freely 'the only people who....were the M.' lit.? **essent, misissent,**—App. 31. (RC. 99. c. H. 503. II. AG. 320.) **neque....unquam,**—'and....never.'

qui,—App. 11. b. **longe alia ratione ac**,—'in a manner very different from.'

2. **quae proelio contendissent**,—'which had resisted in the field.' (RC. 99. c. II. 524. AG. 336. 2.) **continente3**, –adj.: 'unbroken, (uninterrupted stretch of.)' **sua**,—App. 15. c.

3. **quarum**,—App. 11. b. **initium**,—'edge, (border).' **instituisset**,—see on c. 23. § 6. **neque**,—'and no.' **interim**,—*i.e.* between the time of his arrival and his beginning to fortify the camp. **dispersis**,—trans. by 'while.' **in opere**,—'at their work,' *i.e.* of fortifying the camp.

4. **longius**,—'too far,' lit. 'farther' *i.e.* than they should. **impeditioribus locis**,—'over ground unusually full of obstructions,' lit. 'by means of ground more entangled' *i.e.* than usual. **secuti**,—trans. according to App. 37. a. N.B. **ex**,—App. 6. **suis**,—App. 15. c.

N.B.—The Relative clause of characteristic, § 1. Use of *ac* (or *atque*) with *alius*. [cf. also c. 9. § 7., where *atque* may be translated literally.] Substantival use of *suus*, §§ 2 and 4. Idiomatic uses of the comparative, § 4. The frequency of the ending—*erunt* in §§ 1 and 5, in each case at the end of its clause. [This similarity of ending, resulting from coördinating a number of similar clauses, is rare and should be avoided in writing Latin.] Abl. of means to express the route by which. [§ 4; cf. c. 26. §§ 2 and 6.]

CAP. XXIX.

1. **Reliquis**, etc.,—'during the remaining days that followed.' *reliquis* refers to the fact (c. 28. § 1.) that the summer (the time for campaigning) was nearly over. **instituisset**,—'proceeded.' **silvas caedere**,—*i.e.* to cut a broad road through the forest.

ne quis,—'that no,' lit.? *quis* with *impetus*. **imprudentibus**,—'off their guard.' App. 5. a. N.; trans. by 'while.' **ab**,—'on.' **posset**,—trans. by 'might.' (RC. 99. a. 1. II. 497. II. AG. 317.)

materiam,—'timber.' **conversam ad**,—'facing,' lit.? The trees felled were piled on each side of the road, with the branches cut away next the road but left on the side next the forest. **collocabat, exstruebat**,—App. 26. c. **pro**,—'as.' **ad**,—'on.'

2. **cum jam**,—'just as, (when now at length).' **extrema impedimenta**,—'the rear of the baggage,' lit. 'the hindmost baggage.' **tenerentur**,—'was being seized.' **ipsi**,—referring to the enemy in person, as contrasted with their baggage and cattle. Supply 'while' in trans. **peterent**,—*peto*, I seek, make for,

intermitteretur,—'was (constantly) interrupted.' **continuatione imbrium**,—'because of the incessant rains,' lit.? (RC. 85. m. H. 416. AG. 245.) **diutius**,—'(any) longer.' **sub pellibus**,—'under canvas, (in tents),' lit. 'under hides,' with which the tents used in summer were covered.

3. **in A.**,—'among the A.' **reliquis item**,—'and the other...also;' what states are meant?

N.B.—Abl. of time within which, §§ 1 and 2. *Quis*=any. [cf. N.B. to c. 22 § 2. Notice that here *quis* is used as an adj.; as in Bk. I., c. 48. § 6. we find *si qui* used substantively.] Accumulation of ablatives of three different kinds in § 2. [cf. also Bk. IV. c. 4. § 5.] Asyndeton with *ipsi*, § 2, and with *item*, § 3. [With the former it is the rule in Cæsar, but cf. c. 1. § 4; with the latter *et* or *-que* is generally found, cf. c. 9. § 3.] Imperfect tense with *intermitteretur*. [Many editors say this is to express the idea of constant interruptions, and that the perf. would have been used of a complete cessation of work. The difference however between the perf. and the imperf. subj. in sentences of result is so slight (the imperf. being the favorite tense), that there is room for doubt.] The causal abl. [*continuatione*. § 2. cf. also c. 21. § c.] *Et non*, § 2. [cf. *ac non*, c. 25. § 1. The almost invariable rule is to connect two coördinate sentences (or two similar phrases) of which the second contains a negative, by *neque*, cf. c. 22. § 3. and c. 4. § 2. Exceptions occur chiefly where, as in c. 25, the negative is closely connected with a single word (forming with it one idea), or where, as here, emphasis is gained by the use of *non*.]

APPENDIX I.

HINTS AND SUGGESTIONS FOR THE TRANSLATION OF CÆSAR'S LATIN.

THE CASES.

1. Nominative ; always the subject (or in agreement with the subject) of an indicative or subjunctive, [rarely of historical infinitive, 36.] N.B.—Occasionally the subject may be placed after the verb in Eng., and 'there' prefixed to the verb ; e.g. *erat difficultas*, 'there was difficulty.'

2. Genitive ; (*a*) may generally be translated by *of ;*

(*b*) Often by the Eng. possessive forms ;

(*c*) Where these do not yield satisfactory sense, translate by *as regards*, for which some preposition, *in*, *for*, *from*, etc., may generally be substituted ; e.g. *opinio virtutis*, 'reputation as regards (*i.e.* for) valor'; *usus belli*, 'experience as regards (*i.e.* in) war.'

(*d*) With a few words, chiefly neuters used substantively, such as *quid*, *nihil*, *tantum*, *quantum*, *satis*, *aliquid*, *millia*, translate without *of* as though the words were in agreement ; e.g. *aliquid consilii*, 'some prudence,' lit. 'something of prudence.'

3. Dative ; (*a*) translated generally by *to*, sometimes by *for*.

(*b*) Sometimes the verb with which the dative is connected is translated freely, not literally, into Eng., and the Eng. verb requires the omission of *to* or *for ;* e.g. *provinciae imperat*, 'he orders the province,' lit. 'he gives orders to the province'; *nocet navibus*, 'it harms the ships,' lit. 'it is harmful to the ships.'

(*c*) In a few cases, especially with the words *usus*, *auxilium* and *praesidium*, the dative (which tells the purpose something serves) is to be translated by the Eng. predicate nominative (*i.e.* without a preposition), or by *as*, (or sometimes by infin. with *to*.)

(*d*) With the gerundive [41] by *by*.

4. Accusative; (*a*) the object of transitive verbs, translate without any preposition.

(*b*) The subject of an infin. [34], translate as if it were the nominative.

(*c*) With words or phrases referring to time, translate with or without *for* (telling how long some action has taken).

(*d*) With words or phrases referring to distance or measurement, translate with or without *for*, (telling how far some one has gone, is distant, or something extends).

5. Ablative; (*a*) If connected with a perfect participle also in the ablative and of the same gender and number, these words are without close grammatical connection with the rest of the sentence, and this 'ablative absolute construction' may be translated in a variety of ways; e.g. *magno eorum numero interfecto, domum reverterunt* (lit. 'a large number of them having been slain, they returned home'), 'having slain, (or) after slaying, (or) on slaying, (or) when they had slain, (or) after they had slain, etc.'; *magnis copiis coactis, castra oppugnant* (lit. 'a large force having been collected, they attack the camp'), 'collecting a large force, they attack, etc., (or) they collect a large force and attack, etc.'

A literal translation (into the rare Eng. nomin. absolute) is scarcely ever a good rendering. Translate generally by one of the three following ways:

i. By the Eng. active participle in *ing*, or the Eng. gerund (verbal noun) in *ing* with a preposition, *after*, *on*, sometimes *by*.

ii. By a conjunction, generally *when*, *as*, *after*, sometimes *if*, *although*, *since*; the verb which follows may often be well turned from Lat. passive to Eng. active voice [23].

iii. By a clause (in the indicative or infinitive as the case may be) of the same grammatical value as the clause with which the ablative absolute phrase is connected; to couple these similar or coördinate clauses, insert *and*, sometimes *but*; here also a change to the active voice is often advisable [23].

NOTE.—This ablative absolute construction occurs less frequently with the present participle, or with an adjective or noun in place of a participle. With the present participle, trans. generally by a clause beginning with *while*, sometimes *although*, *as*, *if*, and containing a verb in the progressive form. Where there is no participle, supply *being* between the two ablatives, and this will give the meaning of the phrase and suggest a suitable translation. If a negative occurs in the ablative absolute phrase, translate by *without*.

(*b*) In most other cases translate by a preposition, *by* or *with*, less frequently *in* or *from*. The sense of the context will generally indicate which to choose.

(*c*) With words or phrases relating to time, translate by *in*, *on*, *at* (telling either the time when, or the period within which something has happened); sometimes the Eng. preposition may be omitted altogether. With the adverbs *post* or *ante*, the ablative tells how long before or after.

(*d*) With words denoting a quality, or in some way describing a person or thing just mentioned, translate by *of*. This ablative is connected with a noun not with a verb, and does not occur without some modifier in the ablative.

6. THE PREPOSITIONS.

(The order of frequency in Cæsar is *ad*, *in* with abl., *in* with acc., *ex*, *ab*, *cum*, *de*, *per*, *inter*, *pro*, *propter*, *apud*, *sine*, *post*, *trans*, *ante*.)

A, ab: (*a*) *by* (so only with passive verbs, to express the personal doer of the act.)

(*b*) *from*.

(*c*) *at*, *on*, *in*, (with *pars*, *latus*, *agmen*, *cornu*, *frons*, denoting direction).

Ad: (*a*) *to*, *towards*, or of movement with hostile intent, sometimes *against*.

(*b*) *with a view to*, for which *for* or *to* may generally be substituted (especially with gerund or gerundive [39, 40]).

(*c*) *near*, *by*.

Ante: *before*, (generally of time not place).

Apud: *among*, *with*.

Contra: (*a*) *against*. (*b*) *over against*, *opposite*.

Cum : *with* [see note to 31].

De : (*a*) *about, concerning.*

(*b*) *from ;* especially with *causa*, where it is better to substitute *for.*

Ex, (rarely **e**) : (*a*) *from.*

(*b*) *of,* (in speaking of part of a larger number, or of a material).

(*c*) *in, on, at,* (with *pars* denoting direction).

In, with the Accus. : (*a*) *into, to.*

(*b*) *against, at, on,* (of a hostile act or movement).

(*c*) *into the country of,* (with names of native tribes).

In, with the Abl. : (*a*) *in,* sometimes *on.*

(*b*) *among, in the country of.*

Inter : (*a*) *among. Inter se* = *one another,* generally with a preposition suggested by the context.

(*b*) *between.*

Per : *through, by means of, by.*

Post : *after, behind.*

Pro : (*a*) *before,* (of place).

(*b*) *in place of, as, in return for, in accordance with.*

Propter : *on account of, because of.*

Sine : *without.*

Trans : *across, beyond.*

ADJECTIVES.

7. As the adjective (while agreeing in case, gender and number with the word to which in sense it belongs), is often separated from that word (either for emphasis or euphony), it is necessary to be watchful of the indications of agreement afforded by the ending.

8. Sometimes the adjective does not agree with any word, but is used substantively, in the masculine referring to persons, in the neuter to things ; e.g. *omnes,* all ; *reliqui,* the rest ; *alii,* others ; *omnia,* all things, everything ; *multa,* many things, much.

9. In many cases what seems to be an adjective is really an adverb, (the acc. and abl. cases being often used adverbially); e.g. *multum, multo, plurimum, facile, facilius, subito, certo, necessario, primum, una.*

10. The comparative and superlative forms are often used when no comparison is being made. The superlative is often to be translated by *very (exceedingly, fully)* with the positive form, and often the positive alone is a sufficient rendering. The comparative is sometimes to be translated by *too, rather, unusually,* or *considerably,* with the positive form. This applies to abverbs also, as well as adjectives.

THE PRONOUNS.

(These are arranged in the order of frequency of occurrence.)

11. Qui, quae, quod; the relative pronoun; regularly the first word in the clause, often preceding conjunctions or prepositions, though coming after them in the Eng. translation.

(*a*) *who, which, whom, whose,* limiting or defining a noun or pronoun (especially *is* and *hic*), which is called the antecedent.

(*b*) After a pause (even after a period, and at the beginning of a new chapter), used to carry on the narration; translate by *this, he,* if singular, by *these, they,* if plural. [*Cujus=his, quorum=their.*] Sometimes a conjunction, *and, but, for,* may be used to introdnce the sentence. In a few cases, when the pause is a comma, it will be good Eng. to translate by *which.*

(*c*) With *mitto, praemitto,* and occasionally other verbs, followed by a subjunctive expressing purpose. Translate by infinitive with *to* [29].

(*d*) Difficulty is sometimes caused by certain peculiarities of the antecedent.

i. The antecedent is often not expressed; *qui* (plur.)—*those who, quod* or *quae* (neuter)—*what,* or sometimes *as.*

ii. The antecedent is often repeated with the relative (especially *pars, res, locus, dies*). Omit in translating.

iii. The antecedent (generally *hic,* sometimes *is*) comes after the whole relative clause. In the Eng. it should precede, sometimes being repeated after the relative clause.

iv. The antecedent is often transferred to the relative clause and takes its case from the relative. (This is generally when the relative clause precedes the words it depends on, or when

the relative refers to words in apposition). Translate by putting the antecedent before the relative clause ; e.g. *quam nacti erant praedam, relinquunt*, (lit. 'what plunder they had got, they leave')—'they leave the plunder which they had got.' Where, however, the relative refers to words in apposition, a literal translation is often good Eng.

12. Is, ea, id ; (*a*) in agreement with a noun, *that, those.* Where a relative clause follows, *the* is often a good rendering. Sometimes where Latin uses the word for *that*, Eng. would prefer to use *this.*

(*b*) When not in agreement with a noun ; in sing. *he, him*, if masc., *that, it*, if neut.; in plur. *they, them*, or if the antecedent of a relative, *those.* N.B.—*Ejus=his, eorum=their, ea quae* (neut. plur.)=*what, id quod=what* or *as.*

13. Hic, haec, hoc ; *this, these.* N.B.—*Haec* (neut. plur), or *hic* in agreement with *res, rerum, rebus=this* (lit. 'these things'). Often *hic* is well rendered by *the following.* Occasionally *hic* in sing. without a noun=*he, him.* Sometimes where Latin uses the word for *this*, Eng. would prefer to use *that.*

14. Se, sese, sui, sibi ; (*a*) referring to the subject of the verb with which it is connected : translate by *himself, itself*, if that subject is sing.; by *themselves*, if plural.

(*b*) But when the verb it is connected with depends closely on a verb or phrase meaning 'to say, order, think, ask, wish, point out, etc.', it will refer to the subject of this latter verb ; translate by *him, it*, if that subject is sing.; by *them*, if plural.

(*c*) When *se, sese*, is the subj. of an infin. [34], trans. by *he* or *they*, referring to the subj. of the verb on which the infin. depends.

(*d*) In long passages of reported speech, the translation of *se* must be settled by the sense required, though as a rule *se* refers to the speaker. Exceptions to the above rules are chiefly of two classes : i. in common reflexive expressions such as *se colligere, se recipere*, to be translated as in (*a*), or in the phrase *inter se*= one another ; and ii. where the verb with which *se* is connected only indirectly depends on one of the verbs mentioned in (*b*). In all such cases the translation may easily be decided by the context.

15. Suus, a, um ; (*a*) *his, his own*, or *their, their own*, according as the word it refers to (not the word it agrees with) is sing. or

plur. The word *suus* refers to is determined in the same way as with *se* [14, *a*, *b*, *d*.].

(*b*) Where not needed for clearness' sake, *suus* is used for emphasis, especially in contrast; trans. by *his, their*, emphasized, or by *his own, their own*.

(*c*) In the plural without agreeing with any noun; *sui* (masc.) = *his* or *their troops, friends, comrades, people, family*; *sua* (neut.) = *his* or *their possessions, property*.

16. Noster, -tra, -trum; *our*, in Cæsar = 'of the Romans.' The plural *nostri* without any noun in agreement = *our troops, forces, men*.

17. Ipse, a, um; (*a*) if not in agreement with any noun; translate by *he himself, they themselves*, or sometimes *he, they*, emphasized.

(*b*) If agreeing with a noun or pronoun; translate by *himself, themselves*.

18. Ille, a, ud; (*a*) contrasted with other persons, just mentioned; translate by *he, they*, emphasized.

(*b*) Referring to persons just mentioned, who are not the subject of the last sentence; *he, they*, often well rendered by *the others, the enemy, the latter*. (Generally in the plural and at the beginning of a new sentence, to mark a change of subject.)

(*c*) In agreement with a noun, *that*.

19. Idem, eadem, idem; *the same*.

20. Quis, quid (substantival); qui, quae, quod (adjectival); the interrogative pronoun: *who, what*.

21. Quis, quid (substantival); qui, qua, quod (adjectival); indefinite pronoun: (*a*) in agreement with a noun, *any*.

(*b*) Not in agreement with any noun, *anyone, anything*. N.B.—*Quis*, the indefinite, occurs only after *si* and *ne* in Cæsar.

22. Quisque; *each* (of several). Uterque; *each* (of two), *both, either*. Aliquis, or aliqui; *some one, some, something*. Quisquam; *anyone, anything*. Ullus; *any*. Quidam; *a certain one, one, certain*. Quicumque; *whoever, whatever*.

THE VOICES.

23. While the Active and the Passive forms of the verb are to be carefully distinguished, it should be noticed that the two voices are merely two ways of viewing the same action, and therefore what Latin expresses in one voice may often be well rendered into Eng. by the other voice. This change is especially frequent in the abl. absol. [5. a.], the impersonal passive construction [24] and the gerundive [40. 41.] Often the subject of the Eng. active must be gathered from the context.

24. With a transitive verb, an act may be expressed by either the active or the passive voice; e.g. 'they sent ambassadors' or 'ambassadors were sent by them.' But with an intransitive verb only the active voice may be used in Eng.; e.g. 'they hesitate.' But in Latin even with intransitive verbs (*i.e.* such as do not govern an accus.) the passive voice also may be used, expressing e.g. the idea of hesitating, coming, fighting, without mentioning necessarily *who* hesitated, etc.; e.g. *pugnatum est*, 'there was fighting' or 'fighting took place'; *non dubitandum est*, 'there ought not to be hesitating.' Translate such phrases by using the Eng. active, supplying the subject which the context suggests (or which with a gerundive is expressed often by a dative [3. d]); e.g. 'they fought,' 'he must not hesitate.'

THE MOODS AND TENSES.

THE INDICATIVE.

25. Present: translate by the Eng. present tense. Often the present is used for the past, to represent an act more vividly, and as this is commoner in Latin than in Eng. the Latin present may often be translated by the Eng. past.

26. Imperfect: (*a*) translate in most cases by Eng. past tense, or with negatives by *did*. This will be a correct rendering where our past tense expresses i. thoughts or feelings (the habitual way of thinking, or the thoughts which influence one in thinking over plans, or considering a situation, but not a thought expressing the decision one has come to); ii. a situation, or condition of affairs; iii. an action in progress (going on); iv. an habitual action, a usual state of things, an act often repeated or persisted in.

(*b*) To express more clearly an action in progress [*a.* iii], translate by *was, were*, with the verbal form in *-ing*, (Eng. past progressive).

(*c*) To express more clearly an habitual or repeated action [*a.* iv.], translate by *used to*, *would*, or *kept*.

(*d*) Occasionally, to express an attempted action, translate by *tried to* or *began to*.

27. Perfect: (*a*) translate generally by Eng. past tense;

(*b*) Occasionally by Eng. perfect with *have*, (generally where Cæsar is referring to something he has already mentioned).

28. Pluperfect: translate by Eng. past perfect, with *had*. (But with *cum* = whenever, translate by Eng. past tense.)

The Subjunctive.

29. A clause introduced by *ut* (*uti*), *ne*, *quo*, or the relative pronoun [11. c.], and expressing purpose or the end in view: (*a*) translate by *that*, *in order that*, followed by *may* or *might*.

(*b*) More frequently, and especially after verbs meaning 'to urge, ask, command, advise, persuade,' translate by Eng. infin. with *to*.

30. A clause introduced by *ut* (*uti*), and expressing result; (*a*) translate by *that*, sometimes *so that*, followed by the Eng. rendering of the *indicative* of the same tense [25-28]. This includes *ut* and subj. after verbs of 'happening.'

(*b*) By *so as to*, with the Eng. infin.

31. A clause introduced by *cum**, *quod*, the relative pronoun (except as in [29]), a relative adverb, or by any interrogative word: translate by the Eng. rendering of the *indicative* of the same tense [25-28], with the following variations:

Often in quoting the words or thoughts of another, the present is best rendered by the Eng. past, and the perfect, by the Eng. past perfect, with *had*.

The imperfect subj. is more frequently to be translated by the Eng. past progressive (*was* or *were* with the verbal form in *-ing*), than the imperfect indic. is.

The pluperfect, especially with *cum*, is often best rendered by the Eng. past tense. The pluperfect with *cum* may generally

* *Cum* the conjunction = *when*, *since*, and *cum* the preposition = *with* are to be carefully distinguished. The latter will be followed always by an ablative. Hence where an abl. does not follow with which *cum* could go, it will be the conj.; if an abl. does follow, it will probably be the prep., but *may* be the conj.

also be rendered by the same translations as are given for the perfect participle [37. *a*]; e.g. *cum vidisset*, = 'having seen, seeing, on seeing,' as well as 'when he saw.'

32. A clause introduced by *si*, *nisi*: translate as though the subj. were an indicative [25-28], but the present is sometimes, and the pluperfect generally, best rendered by Eng. past tense; the imperfect translate by Eng. past tense, or sometimes by *were to*, *should*.

THE INFINITIVE.

33. (*a*) The present inf., active or passive, completing the meaning of a verb; translate by Eng. infin. with *to*, except after *possum* (*can*, *could*), where *to* is omitted. The verbs after which this use of the inf. is most often found are: *possum*, *jubeo* and *coepi*; *consuesco*, *volo*, *conor*, *audeo* and *cogo* also are frequent.

(*b*) After the passive of *dico*, *existimo* and *video*, translate a present infin. by Eng. infin. with *to*, a perfect infin. by *to have*.

34. (*a*) Often the present infin., and regularly the perfect infin., the future infin. and the gerundive with *esse*, are to be translated by a clause introduced by *that* with its verb in the indicative. In such a case the subject of the infin. will be in the accus. case and is to be translated as if it were the nomin.

(*b*) This 'accus. and infin. construction' is found after verbs or phrases meaning 'to state, think, learn, know, perceive, etc.,' of which those most commonly occurring are *dico*, *video*, *existimo*, *arbitror*, *intelligo*, *cognosco*, *certiorem facio* and *demonstro*.

(*c*) Repeatedly with the future infin. act., the gerundive with *esse*, and sometimes with the perfect infin. pass., *esse* is omitted and the infin. appears to be a participle. A future participle in *-rus* in the accus., or a gerundive in the accus. without a preposition, is in Cæsar to be regarded regularly as an infin.

(*d*) Translate the various tenses as follows: the present by *was*, *were*, with the verbal form in *-ing* (Eng. past progressive); the perfect by *had* (Eng. past perfect) or by Eng. past tense; the future by *would*; the gerundive by *should*, *ought*, *must* [41]. [But if the verb of stating, etc. be in the present tense, *was* or *were* should be changed to *is*, *are*; *had* to *have* and *would* to *will*.] N.B.—*posse* = *could*, *esse* = *was*, *were*.

35. (*a*) Sometimes the infin. (generally the present) is used as a substantive serving as the subject of some verb. This verb is

generally to be translated with the subject *it*, and the infin. by the Eng. infin. with *to*. If a subject of the infin. is given it should be placed before the Eng. infin. and be preceded by *for*.

(*b*) This same use of the infin. is with *licet* and *oportet* better translated more freely; e.g. *licet eis venire* = 'they may come'; *oportet eos venire* = 'they ought to (or should) come.'

36. The present infin. sometimes in spirited narrative does not depend on any verb, and is to be translated by the Eng. present or past indicative; or if it indicates repeated (incessant) action it may be well rendered by *kept* followed by the verbal form in *-ing*. [The subject of this 'historical infin.' is in the nominative.]

THE PARTICIPLES.

37. The perfect partic. (*a*) in the nom. case, or in the accus. referring to the subject of an infin., is to be translated, if in the passive voice, by *having been*, *on being*, *after being*, or *being* (e.g. sent); if a deponent, by *having* (e.g. set out) or *on*, *after*, with the verbal form in *-ing* (e.g. setting out), or sometimes, especially with verbs expressing a thought or feeling, by the Eng. partic. in *-ing* (e.g. suspecting).

N.B.—It will sometimes be advisable to translate the partic. in this case by a clause of the same grammatical value as that with which the partic. is connected, joining the two clauses by *and* (or *but*): e.g. *repulsi ab equitatu se in silvas abdiderunt*, 'they were driven back by the cavalry and concealed themselves in the woods,' lit. 'having been driven back .....they concealed.....'

(*b*) In the abl. case in agreement with a noun, the perfect partic. will be translated as in [5. *a*.].

(*c*) In other cases translate the perfect partic., if in agreement with a noun or pronoun, by the Eng. past partic. passive or by a clause in the indic. (generally the past perfect with *had*) beginning with *who*, *which*; if not in agreement with a noun or pronoun, by a clause beginning *those who had*.

38. The present partic. may generally be translated, if in agreement with a noun or pronoun, by *while*, followed either by the Eng. partic. in *-ing*, or by *was*, *were* with the verbal form in *-ing* (Eng. past progressive); if not in agreement with a noun or pronoun, by a clause beginning with *those who were* followed by the verbal form in *-ing*.

GERUND AND GERUNDIVE.

39. The Latin gerund in *-ndi, -ndo, -ndum,* is to be translated by the Eng. gerund or verbal noun in *-ing*. The gen. is the case most frequently occurring, (especially with *causā* = 'for the purpose'), and is to be translated according to [2. *a.* and *c.*] The accusative often occurs with *ad* = *for* ('with a view to').

(*b*) *Causā* with the gen., and *ad* with the accus. of the gerund express purpose and may often be best rendered by the Eng. infin. with *to*.

40. The gerundive in *-ndus, a, um,* in the gen., the accus. with *ad*, and sometimes the dat. or the abl., is found in agreement with nouns (or rarely pronouns). Although really passive and in agreement, it is to be translated by the active gerund or verbal noun in *-ing*, governing the word with which in Latin it really agrees. For the translation of the gen. and of the accus. with *ad* see [39]. The dat. is to be translated by *for*. The abl. is either used with a prep., especially *in*, or expresses 'means,' to be translated by *by*.

41. The gerundive in *-ndus, a, um* in the nom., or in the accus. without a prep. is used with the verb *sum*, though after verbs of *thinking* and *deciding* the infin. *esse* is generally omitted. Thus used, the gerundive and *sum* are to be translated by *should, ought, must,* or *had to*. A literal rendering would be in the passive voice, but it is generally better to use the active in Eng. The subject of this active verb will either be found in a dative connected with the gerundive [3. *d.*], or will more often be readily supplied from the context.

APPENDIX II.

EXERCISES BASED ON BOOK III.

Part I.—Exercises in Translation from Latin at Sight.

1.—1. Labienum legatum in Treveros, qui proximi (*next*) flumini Rheno (*Rhine*) sunt, cum equitatu mittit. 2. Quatuor legiones in Parisios Labieno ducendas (*to be led*) dedit (*he gave*), sex ipse in Arvernos secundum (*along*) flumen duxit (*led*); equitatus partem illi (*to him*) attribuit, partem sibi (*for himself*) reliquit. 3. Hoc proelio facto, legatos ad Cæsarem miserunt. 4. In (*on*) altera parte (*side*) fluminis Sabinum legatum cum sex cohortibus relinquit; castra (*camp*) vallo fossaque muniri jubet (*he orders*).

2.—1. His initis (*having been adopted*) consiliis, oppida (*towns*) muniunt, frumentumque ex agris (*fields*) in oppida comportant. 2. Per exploratores Cæsar cognovit (*learned*) montem a nostris teneri. 3. Consilium capit, omnem ab se equitatum noctu dimittere (*to send away*). 4. Cum sustinere nostrorum impetus non possent, se in montem receperunt (*they betook*). 5. Menapios oppresserunt, qui, per exploratores Germanos discessisse certiores facti, in suos vicos remigraverant (*had returned*).

3.—1. Frumentum his in locis non provisum erat. 2. Eruptione facta, extremum auxilium (*resource*) experiuntur. 3. Labienus de suo ac legionis periculo nihil timebat. 4. Ibi (*there*) impedimenta, obsides fumentumque omne relinquebat. 5. Cum multitudine hostium (*of the enemy*) castra compleri nostra (*our*) vidissent (*they saw*), desperatis nostris rebus (*success*), domum (*home*) contenderunt. 6. His rebus perfectis, ejusdem generis (*kind*) munitiones perfecit.

4.—1. Nostros ab hostibus premi et ex omnibus partibus tela conjici animadvertit (*he noticed*). 2. Alii, multis (*many*) telis

conjectis, defensores vallo depellebant (*were driving*), telaque ex loco superiore missa non frustra accidebant (*were falling*). 3. His rebus constitutis, dat signum proelii. 4. Animadvertit (*noticed*) Cæsar Sequanos nihil earum rerum facere, quas ceteri (*the others*) facerent. 5. In hostem tela conjiciunt neque dant progrediendi (*of advancing*) facultatem. 6. Undique (=*ex omnibus partibus*) in murum (*wall*) lapides jacti sunt (*were hurled*), murusque defensoribus nudatus est.

5.—1. Acriter ab hostibus pugnatum est, cum in una (*alone*) virtute omnis spes salutis consisteret (*rested*). 2. Cum iis Commium, cujus et virtutem et consilium probabat (*he recognized*), mittit (*he sends*). 3. Pugnatum est diu (*long*) atque acriter, cum hostes in sua (*their*) virtute totius Aquitaniae (*of all Aquitania*) salutem positam esse putarent (*thought*); tandem (*at length*) confecti vulneribus hostes terga verterunt (*lit., turned their backs, i.e. fled*).

6.—1. Quibus in fugam conjectis, reliqui circumventi interfectique sunt. 2. Nostri (4. 2.)*, impetu (*attack*) subito facto magnoque (*great*) eorum numero interfecto, neque sui colligendi neque consistendi facultatem dederunt (*gave*). 3. Perterritis nostris (4. 2.), barbari se inde incolumes receperunt. 4. Quibus rebus omnibus permoti, equites (*cavalry*) castris hostes potitos esse renuntiaverunt (*reported*). 5. Tum (*then*) Cæsar omnibus portis eruptione facta celeriter (3. 1.) hostes in fugam dat (=*conjicit*), magnumque (*great*) ex eis numerum occidit (=*interfecit*), atque omnes armis exuit.

7.—1. Frumenti inopiam veritus (*fearing*), Plancum cum legione in Carnutes proficisci jubet (*he orders*), ibique (*there*) hiemare. 2. Dum (*while*) haec in his locis geruntur, magna (*great*) tempestas (*storm*) subito (2. 1.) coorta est. 3. His rebus gestis, omni Gallia pacata, ab omnibus his nationibus legati (*ambassadors*) ad Cæsarem missi sunt; quos, quod in Illyricum proficisci volebat, inita proxima aestate (*summer*) ad se reverti (*to return*) jussit (*he ordered*).

8.—1. Obsides accipere non dare consueverunt. 2. Magnam auctoritatem in his regionibus habent, et Ubios vectigales sibi fecerunt (*have made*). 3. Principes civitatum solicitare cœpit (*he began*) ut in ea sententia permanerent. 4. His rebus adducti, legatos dimittere (7. 3.), conjurare, obsides inter se dare cœperunt (*they began*). 5. Navibus humilioribus (*lower*) in nostro (*our*)

* These figures indicate in what chapter and section the word *nostri*, which is not found in this chapter, has previously occurred.

mari uti consuevimus. 6. Recuperare communem libertatem volunt. 7. Quem (*what*) usum belli (7. 1.) habent ?

9.—1. Celeriter contraque omnium opinionem ad Ligerem venit (*he came*). 2. Haec civitas longe plurimum totius Galliae (*of all Gaul*) potest. 3. Ubi (*when*) ejus adventu certiores facti sunt, legatos ad eum mittunt (*they send*). 4. Reliqua, quae ad oppugnationem (*attack*) pertinebant oppidi, administrare instituit. 5. Cum intelligeret in iis locis sibi bellum gerendum esse ubi exercitus noster pulsus esset (*had been defeated*) auxilia comparari jussit. 6. Re frumentaria (=*frumento*) quam celerrime comparata, ad Oceanum contendit. 7. Qua spe adductus (8. 3.), legatos jubet quam plurimas possent naves aedificare.

10.—1. Deditione facta, omnes praedae (*plunder*) studebant. 2. Summa (*very great*) erat difficultas navigandi (8. 1.). 3. Partito exercitu, Labienum cum reliquis legionibus in civitates quae rebellionem fecerant, misit (*he sent*). 4. Anni tempore confisae (9. 2. 3.), hoc facere (*to do*) neglexerunt.

11.—1. Ipse cum omnibus copiis in Morinos proficiscitur. Eo naves ex finitimis (7. 3.) regionibus classemque convenire jubet. 2. Ei munitioni (6. 3.), quam fecerat (*he had made*) ut, si Helvetii transire conarentur, prohibere posset, Labienum praeficit; ipse in Italiam contendit. 3. Equitatui non student (10. 3), sed plurimum (9. 6.) pedestribus copiis possunt. 4. Huic mandat, quas possit, adeat civitates, horteturque (*urge*) ut in officio maneant (*continue*).

12.—1. Facile se loci natura (9. 3.) defendent, quod unum (*but one*) habet aditum. 2. Aedui cum se suaque ab iis defendere non possent, victoria (*victory*) desperata, se in oppidum receperunt. Omnium rerum summa erat in eo oppido facultas. 3. Erat summa difficultas quod naves, quas propter (9. 5). magnitudinem in alto constituerat (*he had stationed*), aestus complebat (5. 1.) et tempestas afflictabat. 4. Cæsar, perspecto (*inspect*) oppidi situ, quod positum in altissimo monte (1. 5.) omnes aditus difficiles (*difficult*) habebat, de oppugnatione desperavit.

13.—1. Quo facilius vim hostium sustinere possent, se in oppidum receperunt (12. 3.), quo (*to which*) naves appelli (12. 3.) jusserant (11. 5.). 2. Tanta tempestas coorta est (7. 1.), ut neque ancorae funesque subsisterent (*hold*), neque nautae gubernatoresque (9. 1.) vim tempestatis pati (=*sustinere*) possent. 3. Tanta erat altitudo puppium ut tela minus commode adigi possent. 4. Cujus loci haec erat natura, ut ex locis superioribus (4. 2.) in litus (*on the shore*) telum adigi posset. 5. Nihil

timentibus nostris, propter navium inopiam, impetum subito (*suddenly*) fecerunt.

14.—1. Compluribus navibus fractis (*shatter*), reliquae funibus, ancoris (13. 5.) reliquisque armamentis amissis (*lose*) erant inutiles (*useless*). 2. Cum tela ex superiore (4. 1.) loco missa non frustra acciderent, turres excitari jussit (11. 5.). 3. Quod in conspectu omnium res gerebatur, nullum recte (*honorably*) aut turpiter (*disgracefully*) factum celari (*be concealed*) poterat. 4. Cum frustra classem exspectavisset, naves remis incitari et in alto (12. 1.) constitui; quae res magno usui nostris fuit. 5. Cum Germanos Galli virtute superabant, omnem spem in celeritate (13. 7.) ponebant.

15.—1. Hoc negotio confecto, cum omnibus navibus ad Cæsarem pervenit. 2. Aliam (4. 3.) in partem fugam petebant. 3. Cum a meridie (*noon*) prope (=*fere*) ad solis occasum pugnaretur, barbari eruptionem (6. 1.) summa vi facere contenderunt. 4. Acriter (5. 1.) usque ad vesperum (*evening*) pugnatum est. Solis occasu hostes in naves se receperunt (12. 3.)

16.—1. Bello Helvetiorum confecto, legati ad Cæsarem convenerunt. 2. Navibus coactis, in fines (*land*) Remorum pervenit, qui se suaque omnia dediderunt. 3. Quod navium longarum (*ships of war*) habebat, reliquis attribuit (1. 6.)

17.—1. His rebus gestis, jubet portas claudi, ut in summam (12. 5.) contemptionem hostibus veniat. 2. Cæsar loco castris idoneo capto (*take*), cognoverat (14. 4.) quo in loco hostium copiae consedissent. 3. Certior factus est (9. 1.) reliquas (16. 3.) omnes civitates defecisse, seque cum Germanis conjunxisse. 4. Cum multos menses (*months*) castris se ac paludibus (*marshes*) tenuisset, neque Gallis dimicandi potestatem fecisset, haec opinio timoris confirmata est (*strengthen*). 5. Interea (*meanwhile*) Commius, cui summa imperii permissa erat (*give*), cum omnibus copiis ad Alesiam pervenit, et mille passus ab nostris munitionibus (6. 3.) considit.

18.—1. Defensores (4. 2) oppido (14. 1) idonei deliguntur, quos Cæsar edocet quae dici (15. 1.) vellet. 2. His persuadere ne suis (8, 5.) auxilium ferrent non poterat. 3. Hostes postero (=*proximo*) die majoribus copiis coactis (17. 2.) castra oppugnant (*assault*), fossam complent. 4. Superiore die Cæsar e castris copiis eductis hostibus pugnandi potestatem fecit (17. 5.). 5. Crassus, cum sua cunctatione atque opinione timoris hostes alacriores (*more eager*) effecisset (*make*), ad hostium castra contendit.

19.—1. Copias omnes in loco edito atque aperto (12. 5.) instruxerant (*draw up*). 2. Cohortatus (=*hortatus*) suos, omnibus cupientibus, ad hostium castra contendit. 3. Nostri acriter (5.1.) in hostes signo dato impetum fecerunt, ut spatium tela in hostes conjiciendi (2. 4.) non daretur. 4. Omnes hostes terga verterunt neque prius (18. 7.) fuga destiterunt (*cease*) quam ad castra pervenerunt.

20.—1. Hostes, collocatis insidiis in silvis (*woods*) opportuno (15. 4.) loco, Romanorum adventum exspectabant (14. 1.), et cum major pars agminis in magnam convallem descendisset (*descend*), ex utraque (12. 2) parte ejus vallis (=*convallis*) subito se ostenderunt atque proelium committere coeperunt (13. 9.). 2. Hac oratione (*speech*) cognita, nuntios (*messengers*) mittit ad finitimas civitates, equitesque undique (17. 4.) evocat. 3. Dum haec a Cæsare geruntur (17. 1.), Treveri, magnis coactis peditatus (=*pedestrium copiarum*) equitatusque copiis Labienum adoriri parabant (14. 1.). 4. Cum propter inopiam (13. 6.) rei frumentariae Romani se in provinciam recipere (12. 3.) coepissent (13. 9.), impeditos in agmine adoriuntur.

21.—1. Hoc oppidum ex itinere oppugnare conatus (11. 2.). quod vacuum (1. 6.) ab defensoribus (4. 2.) esse audiebat (18. 5.), propter latitudinem (*breadth*) fossae (18. 8.), murique (*wall*) altitudinem (14. 4.) expugnare (1. 3.) non potuit. Castris munitis (9. 8.) vineas agere coepit. 2. Celeriter (9. 2.) vineis ad oppidum actis, aggere jacto (*throw up*) turribusque constructis (*build*), magnitudine operum (12. 3.) et celeritate (13. 7.) Romanorum permoti (*dismay*), legatos ad Cæsarem de deditione mittunt, et petentibus Remis ut conservarentur (*spare*), impetrant. 3. Hostes cursu exanimatos (19. 1.) vulneribusque confectos ex loco superiore in flumen compulerunt (*drive*), et gladiis (*sword*) insecuti magnam partem eorum interfecerunt.

22.—1. Eodem tempore clamore sublato duabus portis ab utroque (*each*) latere (*side*) turrium eruptio fiebat. Nostri, cognito eorum consilio, celeriter ad arma concurrunt. 2. Quod eum animadvertissent, clamore sublato arma capere, portas claudere. cœperunt. Cæsar ex castris equitatum educi jublet, proelium equestre committit. 3. Respondit (*answered*) non esse consuetudinem (*custom*) populi (*people*) Romani accipere ab hoste conditionem; si arma tradere velint, legatosque ad Cæsarem mittant, quae peticrint impetraturos.

23.—Dum haec apud eos geruntur, Labienus duabus legionibus quas a Cæsare acceperat relictis, ut essent impedimentis praesidio, cum quattuor reliquis legionibus Lutetiam proficiscitur

Id est oppidum Parisiorum, quod positum est in insula (*island*) fluminis Sequanae. Cujus adventu ab hostibus cognito magnae ex finitimis civitatibus copiae convenerunt. Summa imperii traditur (*give*) Camulogeno, qui prope confectus aetate tamen propter singularem (*marvellous*) scientiam rei militaris ad eum est honorem (*position*) evectus (*raise*).

24.—Labienus, cum et loci natura et manu munitis castris sese teneret, de suo ac legionis periculo nihil timebat. Interim prope quotidie cum omni equitatu Indutiomarus sub (*below*) castris ejus vagabatur, ut situm castrorum cognosceret; equites tela intra (*within*) vallum conjiciebant. Labienus suos intra munitionem continebat, timorisque opinionem augebat. Cum majore in dies contemptione hostes ad castra accederent, nocte una intromissis (*let in*) equitibus omnium finitimarum civitatum, quos arcessiverat, subito Labienus duabus portis cum omni equitatu eruptionem facit.

25.—Prima luce hostium equitatus ad castra accedit proeliumque cum nostris equitibus committit. Cæsar consulto (*purposely*) equites cedere (*yield*) seque in castra recipere jubet; simul ex omnibus partibus castra altiore vallo muniri portasque obstrui (*barricade*) caespitibus jubet. Quibus omnibus rebus hostes adducti propius accedunt et tela intra (*within*) munitionem ex omnibus partibus conjiciunt: ac sic (*so*) nostros contempserunt (*despised*), ut alii vallum manu scindere, alii fossas complere inciperent (*begin*).

26.—Tum vero ex omnibus oppidi partibus orto (*rise*, *v. deponent*) clamore, qui (*those who*) longius aberant repentino tumultu (*uproar*) perterriti, cum hostem intra (*within*) portas esse existimarent, sese ex oppido ejecerunt (*throw out*). Interim ii qui ad alteram partem oppidi convenerant, primo audito clamore, magno cursu eo contenderunt. Romani et cursu et diuturnitate pugnae defessi non facile integros sustinebant.

27.—Cum acerrime pugnaretur, hostes loco et numero, nostri virtute confiderent, subito sunt Aedui visi, quos Cæsar ab dextra (*right*) parte manus distinendae causa miserat.

28.—Qua re nuntiata (*announce*), Cæsar omnem ex castris equitatum suis auxilio misit. Interim nostri milites impetum hostium sustinuerunt atque amplius horis quatuor fortissime pugnaverunt, et paucis vulneribus acceptis complures ex his occiderunt. Postquam vero equitatus noster in conspectum venit, hostes abjectis (*throw away*) armis terga verterunt magnusque eorum numerus est occisus.

29.—Hoc inito consilio totius exercitus impedimenta ad Labienum in Treveros mittit duasque legiones ad eum proficisci jubet; ipse cum legionibus quinque in Menapiōs proficiscitur. Illi nulla coacta manu loci natura freti in silvas paludesque confugiunt (*flee*) suaque eodem conferunt. Cæsar partitis copiis aedificia vicosque incendit, magno pecoris atque hominum numero potitur. Quibus rebus coacti (*force*) Menapii legatos ad eum pacis petendae causa mittunt.

Part II.—Exercises in Re-translation into Latin.

1.—(§ 1.) 1. He had sent the twelfth legion. 2. He sends part of the twelfth legion and the cavalry. 3. The legion was sent into the territories of the Veragri. 4. They extend from Italy to the river Rhone. 5. He set out; he was setting out. (§§ 2, 3.) 6. He gave permission to the legion to winter. 7. He gave permission to the traders to go into this region. 8. They are accustomed to winter in Italy. 9. He wishes to set out. (§§ 4, 5, 6.) 10. After fighting this battle he made peace. 11. After the strongholds had been fortified, they decided to make peace. 12. There were several reasons. 13. Two cohorts of the other legion had wintered in this village.

2.—(§ 1.) 1. He ordered the Gauls to depart from that village. 2. After the corn had been brought into the winterquarters they were informed that the Gauls were departing. 3. He gave the (*is*) village from which the Gauls had departed to the Seduni. (§§ 2, 3.) 4. It happened that they were renewing the war. 5. It happened that two cohorts had been removed. 6. Two cohorts had been sent to seek supplies. 7. They were sent to destroy the legion. (§§ 4, 5.) 8. They thought that the legion could be destroyed. 9. They cannot seize the summit. 10. The Romans had not attempted to carry off even the children. 11. They despised the Gauls because they had not withstood the attacks of even two cohorts, and those not very complete.

3.—(§§ 1, 2.) 1. They cannot finish the work. 2. They thought that a surrender should be made. 3. On finishing the fortifications they began to make provision for supplies. 4. Having filled all the higher ground with armed men, they began to block the roads. (§§ 3, 4.) 5. Since the majority had decided to surrender, they could not make a sally. 6. They think the

camp can be defended. 7. They hastened to the winterquarters by the same road as they had come. 8. On reaching that place they abandoned their baggage. 9. They had abandoned their baggage and begun to make a sally.

4.—(§§ 1, 2.) 1. After carrying out these plans (*res*), they will bring aid to our men. 2. The matters agreed on have not been carried out. 3. Seeing that our men were hard pressed they had rushed down at a given signal from the higher ground. 4. When the enemy saw that that part of the camp had been cleared of defenders, they rushed down. (§§ 3, 4.) 5. After hurling stones and weapons in vain against the camp, they had betaken themselves (*use se recipere*) to the higher ground. 6. Nothing can be done; they can do nothing. 7. On account of the length of the battle our men were being hard pressed. 8. They do not give to our men an opportunity of hurling weapons. 9. Our men had left the field and the camp had been stripped of defenders.

5.—(§§ 1, 2.) 1. They inform Volusenus that the enemy's strength was now failing. 2. After filling up the trenches they began to fight most vigorously. 3. There had been continuous fighting for over three hours. 4. They inform the centurion that Volusenus, a tribune of the soldiers, was spent with wounds. 5. The centurion, who, as we have said, was a man of great valor, had been spent with wounds. (§ 3.) 6. Giving up the battle for a short time they refreshed themslves. 7. On the centurions and tribunes of the soldiers being called together, our men give over fighting for a short time. 8. He give the signal for (*use genitive*) rushing out of the camp. 9. While the enemy were filling up the trenches, our men were resting themselves.

6.—(§§ 1, 2.) 1. He has found out what we are doing; they had found out what he was doing. 2. More than thirty thousand of the enemy were slain, the rest put to flight. 3. They did not allow the enemy to find out what had been done. 4. Fortune changes; the enemy rallies. 5. The barbarians were left no opportunity of making a stand or of doing what they been ordered. 6. It is agreed that more than a third were ordered to be put to death. (§§ 3, 4, 5.) 7. He is unwilling to winter among the Allobroges. 8. Induced by the want of arms and the flight of the third legion they withdrew to higher ground. 9. After leading the legion in safety to the village, he burned all the buildings. 10. Without fighting any battle, they return to the camp because they see that the enemy are obstructing the march. 11. They remember that the forces have been routed and stripped of their arms.

7.—1. He wished to set out for Gaul for the following reasons. 2. Thinking that the Belgians had been conquered, they had set out for this district. 3. After sending out several tribunes of the soldiers, he will winter among the Veneti. 4. He thought that a sudden war had broken out in the neighboring states. 5. As all Gaul had been subjugated, and he wished to become acquainted with all these things, he sent the seventh legion into the neighboring regions.

8.—1. After detaining the Romans, they incite the rest of the Gauls to send ambassadors to this state. 2. In influence they used to surpass all the sea coast. 3. On the hostages being restored they quickly send ambassadors to the neighboring states. 4. After giving up hostages, they take an oath to endure the bondage of the Romans. 5. They had rather recover the hostages they have given to Crassus than bring over their neighbors to their opinion. 6. They thought that because they had very many ships and held almost all the harbors, they surpassed the Romans in skill and experience. 7. They were accustomed for that reason to do nothing by common agreement.

9.—1. He informed Cæsar that they were far distant, and lingering among the Morini. 2. Because everything is turning out contrary to expectation, they understand how great the danger is. 3. On account of the greatness of the danger, he hastened to the river Loire. 4. It is agreed that Venetia is situated opposite to Britain. 5. They adopt these plans chiefly because they are very strong in ships. 6. On learning of these things, he orders the town to be fortified, ships to be collected and auxiliaries summoned from the other states. 7. He was confident that on account of the small number of ships these plans (*res*) could not be quickly carried out. 8. As our army had been unable to build the ships, he ordered Crassus to raise as many sailors as possible.

10.—1. He thought that if the army were divided, the other states would not give hostages. 2. All men hate slavery. 3. He had pointed out these difficulties in dividing the army. 4. The knights must be detained, and the states roused to war. 5. Understanding that the army had been widely distributed, they were anxious for a charge. 6. If the war were renewed, he thought that more states would join the conspiracy.

11.—1. The Belgians, who were nearest to these regions, attempted to cross the river. 2. He himself sent Brutus with the fleet to keep the bands of the enemy apart. 3. As soon as

he can he sets out for that place. 4. Labienus, whom he has placed in command of the cavalry, will visit the Belgians. 5. After subduing Gaul, he hastened with all his forces against the Germans. 6. The fleet, over which he had placed Brutus, he sent to Aquitania. 7. After attempting to cross the river by force they had summoned aid from the Veneti themselves.

12.—1. This happens twice in the summer. 2. The tides were of such a sort that there was great difficulty in sailing. 3. If at any time the ships were detained by a storm, there was the greatest difficulty in doing this. 4. The towns are inaccessible either by land or sea. 5. They betook themselves to the nearest ships, the more easily because the sea had been kept back by dams. 6. The tide rushed up to the walls of the town which was situated on the end of a promontory. 7. For most of the summer they had defended themselves by these works. 8. If at any time they were hindered by the tide, they would bring up a large number of ships.

13.—1. Our ships were superior in strength and size. 2. On account of the violence of the storm, they began to fear the shoals. 3. They can not very well run before the wind. 4. That they might the more easily injure our fleet, they had built the ships entirely of oak. 5. Besides this they could withstand any violence of the wind. 6. On account of the strength of the ships, they had no fear of storms. 7. They thought they could injure our ships with the beaks. 8. On account of the speed of the ships, which had been equipped with both sails and oars, they thought they could more easily hurl their weapons. 9. Such was the scarcity of ships, that their attacks could not be withstood.

14.—1. Two hundred and twenty towns had been taken by storm in sight of the fleet. 2. He set out as soon as he learned that all the higher ground was held by the enemy. 3. The towers were a great aid to our men because weapons could be thrown with greater force. 4. The sterns of the vessels surpassed the towers in height. 5. The centurions who were in command of the army learned that several towns had been taken by storm. 6. Cæsar was not quite certain who was in command of the ship. 7. The ships can be the more easily injured that all hope depends on the oars. 8. Perceiving that the ships had set out from the harbors, they decided that all this labor must not be undertaken in vain.

15.—1. When this affair was finished, they turned the ships about. 2. We cannot move; this was being done at the fourth

hour. 3. The battle had lasted for four hours. 4. At sunset a very few reached the ship. 5. The wind is blowing in all directions. 6. When they perceived in what direction the wind was blowing, they sought safety by flight. 7. This circumstance is favorable for taking the vessels. 8. With the utmost vigor they pursue the ship right to the shore. 9. Three ships would surround one.

16.—1. After this war had been finished, he decided that the right of ambassadors must be carefully observed. 2. Not only the Veneti, but the whole coast had surrendered to Cæsar. 3. They had no place to which to gather the rest of their ships. 4. That he might the more severely punish the barbarians, he decided that all the senate must be put to death. 5. After all the youth had been lost, the rest had no means of defending themselves. 6. After the ships had been gathered to one place, the rest betook themselves thither.

17.—1. They had joined Cæsar, thinking that the Veneti would not dare to revolt. 2. While the enemy were coming up to the camp, Cæsar was leading out his forces. 3. After doing this they had ventured to put to death Viridovix, who had approved of the war. 4. After closing the gates, they had put the senate to death. 5. As he thought he should encamp only on favorable ground, he was unwilling to do this. 6. Collecting large forces from all parts of Gaul, he daily gave the enemy an opportunity of fighting. 7. As the enemy were keeping themselves in the camp, and creating an impression of fear, they were beginning to be despised by our army. 8. So great was the number of the enemy, that the lieutenant was unwilling to fight in Cæsar's absence.

18.—1. They inform the Gauls that Cæsar has with him certain deserters. 2. They persuade Cæsar to lend aid. 3. On hearing that this deserter had on the previous night crossed over to the enemy, they took arms and hastened to the camp. 4. He informed them that Cæsar would lead his army out of the camp the next day. 5. They wished to set out for the camp, for the purpose of filling the trench. 6. Influenced by the want of arms, they all cry out that Cæsar must lead the army out of the camp. 7. After pointing out what an opportunity had been lost, he persuaded them to set out with him. 8. Choosing a suitable man to persuade them, he told [him] what he wished done. 9. Permission has been given them to go to the camp.

19.—1. As all were eager, he ordered the signal to be given. 2. On a sally being made, the Gauls at once turned their backs.

3. The result was that few had been left. 4. They made an attack so (*tam*) suddenly that time was not given our men for arming. 5. They were informed that our men, hampered because of the burdens they were bearing, had not withstood the enemy's attacks. 6. He ordered his men to pursue the enemy. 7. On account of the load which he was carrying, the soldier reached the camp out of breath. 8. He is bearing burdens as large as possible. 9. When our soldiers, who had been ordered to pursue those who had escaped, reached the camp, they were informed of the two wars.

20.—1. On reaching Gaul they had procured supplies. 2. They slay the lieutenant, gather large forces and renew the war. 3. He perceived that an ambush had been set. 4. On learning of their arrival, he perceived that he must join battle. 5. On a cavalry fight being begun, our men were scattered and all the baggage was lost. 6. In the third year of the war the troops were led into the province of Gaul. 7. The enemy are especially strong in infantry. 8. He led his army into the country where war had been waged three years before. 9. When our cavalry had been scattered and the enemy were renewing the battle, suddenly the auxiliaries attack our column on the march.

21.—1. Relying on the former victory, he ordered the town to be attacked and towers brought up. 2. The safety of the whole legion depends on his watchfulness. 3. After the battle had lasted for a long time, he saw that nothing could be accomplished. 4. They did what they had been ordered. 5. On their sending ambassadors and giving up their arms, he accepted their surrender. 6. Under Cæsar's leadership they had accomplished nothing. 7. They are anxious to see what can be accomplished by this means.

22.—1. Making a sally, they fought fiercely. 2. On the death of Adiatunnus, all who had pledged themselves, committed suicide. 3. On the soldiers being driven back, a shout was raised at another part of the fortifications. 4. They obtained permission to rush to arms. 5. While attempting to drive back the enemy to the town, they were slain. 6. This is the agreement that if any sally is made, all are to die.

23.—1. According to their custom they exchanged hostages and took an oath that they would all agree. 2. Perceiving that the roads had been blocked, and that the enemy would very easily keep our men from supplies, he fortified the camp. 3. Leaving a garrison for the camp he set out for hither Spain.

4. They proceeded to summon allies and wage war. 5. War had been waged for a few years. 6. As the number of the enemy was daily increasing he thought he should lay this matter before the generals. 7. Alarmed because of the large number of the enemy and the small size of the camp, he did not attempt to divide his forces.

24.—1. On account of the enemy's delay, and the large number of our men, he began to blockade the roads. 2. Perceiving the enemy's alarm, our men were eager to fight. 3. Although they keep themselves in the camp, we shall draw up the line of battle. 4. It is safer to place the auxiliaries in the centre. 5. They adopted this plan, attacked the centre, and gained the victory. 6. He thought they would place their packs in the centre of the line of march. 7. By attacking the enemy while on the march we shall gain the victory. 8. At daybreak he drew up the line of battle, exhorted his men, and waited to see what the enemy were planning.

25.—1. They fill up the trenches, hurl stones and weapons, and drive the defenders from the wall. 2. They bring back word that some are fighting stubbornly, others timidly. 3. Some go round the camp, others hurl weapons at the defenders, others bring up turf for mounds. 4. As Crassus trusted the auxiliaries he did not fortify the camp with the same care. 5. They brought back word that many were hurling stones and weapons, and that the defenders had been driven from the wall. 6. At another gate there was stubborn fighting.

26.—1. Leaving the cohorts as a guard for the camp, he pursued the enemy with all the cavalry. 2. He exhorted the cavalry to attack vigorously. 3. Surrounding the enemy, they left scarcely a quarter of them. 4. The cavalry, aroused by the hope of rewards, on hearing the shouts, began to pursue the enemy with renewed vigor. 5. Before the enemy could learn what had been done, our men had begun to surround the cavalry. 6. They could not be seen from the fortifications. 7. He pointed out what he wished done, that they might not be surrounded on all sides before getting a footing in the camp. 8. It is agreed that fifty thousand cavalry had assembled. 9. Despairing of safety, they betook themselves to the camp by longer routes.

27.—1. Sending hostages, they voluntarily surrendered to him. 2. A large part of Aquitania, trusting in their numbers, had neglected to send hostages. 3. This they did for the larger part of this winter. 4. Winter is near at hand.

28.—1. In the same summer they sent ambassadors to treat for peace. 2. He saw that they had betaken themselves to the marshes. 3. On reaching the marsh they proceeded to fortify the camp. 4. Although they are in arms and have not been conquered, yet he thinks he will quickly finish the war. 5. The Morini were the only ones who could not be conquered. 6. Our men, having followed them too far, were scattered. 7. Rushing out of the woods and marshes they made an attack on the camp. 8. When the summer was over, and he had begun to fortify the camp, ambassadors were sent from by far the largest nation of all Gaul.

29.—1. Turning the timber towards the woods, he built a rampart. 2. In order that the work might not be interrupted, he kept the soldiers under canvas. 3. They proceeded to burn the villages and lay waste all their fields. 4. After leading back the army to winter quarters, he cut down the woods on either side. 5. An attack was made on both sides, while the army was off its guard. 6. They placed the baggage and cattle in thicker forests. 7. That the enemy might not make any attack, the timber was heaped up as a rampart. 8. There followed a storm of such a character that an attack could not be made.

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX TO BOOKS III AND IV.

[N.B.—All Long Vowels are Marked.]

Allobroges, -um: M.; *the Allobroges,* a tribe in the northern part of the Province.

Alpēs, ium: F.; *the Alps.*

Ambiliātī, -ōrum: M.; *the Ambiliati,* a tribe in the extreme north-west of Gaul.

Ambivaritī, -ōrum: M.; *the Ambivariti,* a tribe in the north-east of Gaul.

Andēs, -ium: M.; *the Andes,* a tribe near the mouth of the Loire.

Aquitānia, -ae: F.; *Aquitania,* the south-western part of Gaul, between the Garonne and the Pyrenees.

Aquitānus, -ī: M.; *an Aquitanian,* in plur. *the Aquitani,* a people akin to the Spaniards rather than to the Gauls, dwelling in the south-western part of Gaul.

Atrebas, -atis: M.; *an Atrebatian,* in plur. *the Atrebates,* a tribe in the northern part of Gaul, near the straits of Dover.

Aulercī, -ōrum: M.; *the Aulerci,* a race in the north-west of Gaul, divided into four tribes, the *Eburovices*, *Brannovices*, *Diablintes* and *Cenomani.*

Auscī, -ōrum: M.; *The Ausci,* a tribe near the Pyrenees.

Batavī, -ōrum: M.; *the Batavi,* a people living at the mouth of the Rhine.

Belgae, -ārum: M.; *the Belgians,* a people occupying the north-east of Gaul, largely of German origin.

Bigerriōnes, -um: M.; *the Bigerriones,* a tribe near the Pyrenees.

Britannia, -ae: F.; *Britain.*

Britannus, -ī: M.; *a Briton,* in plur. *the Britons.*

Cantabrī, -ōrum: M.; *the Cantabrians,* a people in the north of Spa.

Cocosātes, -um: M.; *the Cocosates,* a tribe on the coast of Aquitania.

Condrūsī, -ōrum: M.; *the Condrusi,* a tribe in the north-east of Gaul.

Curiosolites, -um: M.; *the Curiosolites,* a tribe in the extreme north-west of Gaul.

Diablintes, -um: M.; *the Diablintes,* a branch of the *Aulerci,* in the north-west of Gaul.

Eburōnes, -um: M.; *the Eburones,* a tribe in the north-east of Gaul, near the Rhine.

Eburovīces, -um: M.; *the Eburovices,* a branch of the *Aulerci,* in the north-west of Gaul.

Elusātes, -ium: M.; *the Elusates*, a tribe in the centre of Aquitania.
Esubii, ōrum: M.; *the Esubii*, a tribe in the north-west of Gaul.

Gallia, -ae: F.; *Gaul*. This word is understood in various ways:
(*a*) The Roman provinces of Gaul—*Gallia Cisalpina* or *Citerior*, the northern part of Italy; and *Gallia Transalpina* or *Ulterior*, the south-eastern part of France.
(*b*) The country west of the Rhine and the Alps, and north of the Pyrenees, thus including France, Switzerland, Belgium, and part of Holland and Germany.
(*c*) The central and largest division of the three parts into which Gaul in the widest sense (*b*) is divided, the *Belgae* and *Aquitani* holding the other two.
Gallicus, a, um: adj.; *of the Gauls, of Gaul*.
Gallus, -ī: M.; *a Gaul*, a native of *Gallia* (*c*).
Garumnī, -ōrum: M.; *the Garumni*, a tribe near the Pyrenees.
Gates, -um: M.; *the Gates*, a tribe in Aquitania near the Garonne.
Germānia, -ae: F.; *Germany*, lying entirely east of the Rhine.
Germānus, -ī: M.; *a German*.

Helvētiī, -ōrum: M.; *the Helvetians*, a people living in Switzerland.
Hispānia, -ae: F.; *Spain*.

Illyricum, -ī: N.; *Illyricum*, a district along the eastern coast of the Adriatic.
Ītalia, -ae: F.; *Italy*.

Lemannus, -ī: M.; the lake of *Geneva*, in Switzerland.
Lepontiī, -ōrum: M.; *the Lepontii*, an Alpine tribe between Switzerland and Italy.
Lexoviī, -ōrum: M.; *the Lexovii*, a tribe near the mouth of the Seine.
Liger, -eris: M.; *the Loire*.
Lingones, -um: M.; *the Lingones*, a tribe north-east of the centre of Gaul.

Mediomatrices, -um: M.; *the Mediomatrices*, a tribe on the western bank of the Rhine.
Menapii, -ōrum: M.; *the Menapii*, a tribe in the extreme north-east of Gaul.
Morinī, -ōrum: M.; *the Morini*, a tribe near the straits of Dover.
Mosa, -ae: M.; the *Meuse*, a river in the north-east of Gaul.

Namnētes, -um: M.; *the Namnetes*, a tribe at the mouth of the Loire.
Nantuātes, -um: M.; *the Nantuates*, an Alpine tribe near Switzerland, between France and Italy.
Narbō, -ōnis: M.; *Narbo*, a town in the Province near the Pyrenees.
Nervicus, a, um: adj.; *of the Nervii*, a tribe in the north-east of Gaul.

Ōceanus, -ī: M.; *the Ocean*, applied both to the Atlantic and to the North or German Sea.
Octodurus, -ī: M.; *Octodurus*, an Alpine town of the *Veragri*.
Osismī, -ōrum: M.; *the Osismi*, a tribe in the extreme north-west of Gaul.

Pictones, -um: M.: *the Pictones*, a tribe near the mouth of the Loire.
Prōvincia, -ae: F.; *the Province, i.e.* the Roman province of *Gallia Transalpina*.
Ptianiī, -ōrum: M.; *the Ptianii*, a tribe in Aquitania (the name is uncertain).

Rēmī, -ōrum: M.; *the Remi*, a tribe in the centre of the southern border of the *Belgae*.
Rhēnus, -ī: M.; *the Rhine*.
Rhodanus, -ī: M.; *the Rhone*.
Rōmānus, -ī: M.; *a Roman;* or as adj. *Roman*.

Santonī, -ōrum: M.; *the Santoni*, a tribe near the mouth of the Garonne.
Sedūnī, -ōrum: M.; *the Seduni*, an Alpine tribe near Switzerland, between Gaul and Italy.
Sēquanī, -ōrum: M.; *the Sequani*, a tribe west of Switzerland.
Sibuzātes, -um: M.; *the Sibuzates*, a tribe in the extreme south-west of Aquitania.
Sontiātes, -um: M.; *the Sontiates*, a tribe of Aquitania, on the Garonne.
Suēbī, -ōrum: M.; *the Suebi*, a German people, on the east bank of the Rhine.
Sugambrī, -ōrum: M.; *the Sugambri*, a German tribe, on the east bank of the Rhine.

Tarbellī, -ōrum; M.; *the Tarbelli*, a tribe in the extreme south-west of Aquitania.
Tarusātes, -um: M.; *the Tarusates*, a tribe near the Pyrenees.
Tenctērī, -ōrum: M.; *the Tencteri*, a German tribe near the mouth of the Rhine.
Tolōsa, -ae: F.; *Tolosa* (or *Toulouse*), a town near the Pyrenees.
Trānsrhēnānī, -ōrum: M.; *the people living beyond the Rhine, i.e.* in Germany.
Trēverī, -ōrum: M.; *the Treveri*, a tribe on the Rhine, in the north-east of Gaul.
Tribōcī, -ōrum: M.; *the Triboci*, a tribe on the Rhine, north of Switzerland.

Ubiī, -ōrum: M.; *the Ubii*, a German people, on the east bank of the Rhine.
Usipetes, -um: M.; *the Usipetes*, a German tribe, near the mouth of the Rhine.

Vacalus, -ī: M.; *the Vacalus*, one of the mouths of the Rhine.
Venellī, -ōrum: M.; *the Venelli*, a tribe in the north-west of Gaul.

Venetī, -ōrum : M.; *the Veneti*, a tribe in the north-west of Gaul.
Venetia, -ae : F.; *Venetia*, the country of the *Veneti*.
Veneticus, a, um : adj.; *of the Veneti* ;
Veragrī, ōrum : M.; *the Veragri*, an Alpine tribe near Switzerland, between Gaul and Italy.
Vocātes, -um : M.; *the Vocates*, a tribe in Aquitania on the Garonne.
Vosegus, -ī : M.; the *Vosges* range of mountains, east of the Rhine, north of Switzerland.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES TO BOOKS III. AND IV.

[N.B.—All Long Vowels are Marked.]

Adiatunnus, -ī : M.; a chief of the *Sontiates*.
Ariovistus, -ī ; M.; a German chief. See Introd. p. xii.

Baculus, -ī : M.; Publius Sextius Baculus, a centurion in Cæsar's army.
Brūtus, -ī : M.; Decimus Brūtus, one of Cæsar's lieutenants.

Cæsar, -aris : M.; Cāius Jūlius Cæsar. See Introduction, § I.
Commius, -ī : M.; a leader of the *Atrebates*.
Cotta, -ae : M.; Lūcius Aurunculēius Cotta, one of Cæsar's lieutenants.
Crassus, -ī : M.; Mārcus Crassus, see Introd. p. v. Publius Crassus, a cavalry commander in Cæsar's army.

Galba, -ae : M.; Servius Galba, one of Cæsar's lieutenants.
Gallus, -ī : M.; Mārcus Trebius Gallus, a military tribune with Cæsar.

Labiēnus, -ī : M.; Titus Labiēnus, one of Cæsar's lieutenants.

Mallius, -ī : M.; Lūcius Mallius, proconsul or governor of Gallia Transalpina in 78 B.C.

Pīsō, -ōnis : M.; an Aquitanian of noble birth, with Cæsar.
Pompēius, -ī : M.; Cnēius Pompēius. See Introd. p. v.
Praecōnīnus, -i : M.; Lūcius Valerius Praecōnīnus, a lieutenant on military service in Aquitania in 78 B.C.

Rūfus, -ī : M.; Publius Sulpicius Rūfus, one of Cæsar's lieutenants.

Sabīnus, -ī : M.; Quīntus Titurius Sabīnus, one of Cæsar's lieutenants.
Sertōrius, -ī : M.; Quīntus Sertōrius, who waged war in Spain against Sulla's party from 80 to 72 B.C.

Terrasidius, -ī : M.; Titus Terrasidius, a military tribune with Cæsar.

Velānius, -ī : M.; Quīntus Velānius, a military tribune with Cæsar.
Viridovix, -icis : M.; a chief of the *Venelli*.
Volusēnus, -ī : M.; Cāius Volusēnus, a military tribune with Cæsar.

ABBREVIATIONS.

abl.—ablative.
acc.—accusative.
act.—active.
adj.—adjective.
adv.—adverb.
adv. acc.—adverbial accusative.
adv. conj —adverbial conjunction.
causat.—causative.
cf.—compare.
comp.—comparative.
conj.—conjunction.
dat.—dative.
dem.—demonstrative.
def. or defec.—defective.
dim.—diminutive.
dist. or distrib.—distributive.
f.—feminine.
freq.—frequentative.
fut.—future.
gen.—genitive.
gov.—governing.
incep.—inceptive.
Indel. or indecl.—indeclinable.
inf.—infinitive.
interrog.—interrogative.
interrog. part.—interrogative particle.
m.—masculine.
n.—neuter.
nom.—nominative.
num.—numeral.
obs.—obsolete.
P.—passive conjugation.
part.—participle.
pass.—passive voice.
perf.—perfect.
pl.—plural.
prep.—preposition.
pres.—present.
pron.—pronoun.
pronom.—pronominal.
q. v.—see the word.
rel.—relative.
Sans.—Sanscrit.
semi-dep.—semi-deponent.
sing.—singular.
subs.—substantive.
sup.—superlative.
s. v.—under the word.
v. intr.—verb intransitive.
v. tr.—verb transitive.
v. tr. dep.—verb transitive deponent.

— in conjugation, means that the part omitted is not used.

VOCABULARY.

ā : see ab.

ăb, prep. with abl. *From, away from, on the side of, in the direction of.* When joined to a noun denoting distance, *away, off;* with the agent, *by.* abs, form used before te.

abdo, dĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum (*ab*, away; *do*, I put), v. tr. *Hide, conceal;* with acc. of the prenoun, *conceal one's self,* by removing. P. abdor, di, dĭtus sum.

abdūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum (*ab*, away; *dueo*, I lead), v. tr. Of persons,—*lead away, carry off.* P. abducor, dūci, ductus sum.

abesse, pres. inf. of absum, q. v.

abfuturus, a, um, fut. part. of absum, q. v.

ăbies, ētis, f. (*ab*, away; *eo*, I go; cf. ἐλάτη, from ἐλαύνω). *The silver fir.*

abjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*ab*, away; *jăcio*, I hurl), v. tr. *Throw away, cast aside.* P. abjĭcior, jĭci, jectus sum.

abrĭpio, ĕre, rĭpui, reptum (*ab*, away, *rapio*, I seize), v. tr. *Drag away, carry off hastily.* P. abrĭpior, abrĭpi, abreptus sum.

absens, ntis (*abs*, apart from; *ens*, obs. part. of sum), adj. *Absent;* se absente, *in his absence.*

abscindo, ĕre, scĭdi, scissum (*ab*, away; *scindo*, I split), v. tr. *Tear away, wrench off.* P. abscindor, di, scissus sum.

absĭmĭlis, e (*ab*, away; *similis*, like), adj. *Different;* non absimili forma, *of much the same form.*

absisto, ĕre, stiti, stĭtum (*ab*, away; *sisto* by redup. from *sto*, I stand), v. intr. *Stand off* or *away from, depart from.*

abstĭneo, ēre, tĭnui, tentum (*abs*, apart from; *teneo*, I hold), v. intr. *Abstain from, refrain.*

abstrăho, ĕre, traxi, tractum (*abs*, apart from; *traho*, I draw), v. tr. *Take away, remove.* P. abstrăhor, hi, tractus sum.

absum, fui, esse (*ab*, away; *sum*, I am), v. intr. *Am away, am distant, am of little use, am unconcerned with.*

ac (contracted for *atque*, and in classical Latin used only before consonants), conj. *And also, and besides;* aliter ac, *otherwise than.*

accēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum (*ad*, towards; *cedo*, I go), v. intr. *Approach, come near, am added, add to this, it happens* followed by clause with *ut.*

acceptus, a, um, perf. part. pass. of accipio, q. v., also adj. *Acceptable, agreeable.*

accīdo, ĕre, cīdi, cisum (*ad*, to; *cædo*, I cut), v tr. *Cut into.* P. accīdor, dī, cisus sum.

accĭdo, ĕre, cĭdi (*ad*, to; *cado*, I fall), v. intr. *Happen, come to pass;* accidit, *it happens.*

accĭpio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum (*ad*, to; *capio*, I take), v. tr. *Receive, sustain.* P. accĭpior, cipi, ceptus sum.

acclīvis, e (*ad*, to; *clivus*, a hill, from *clino*), adj. *Sloping upwards, ascending.*

acclīvĭtas, atis, f. (abstract from *acclivis*), q. v. *Ascent, acclivity.*

accŏmŏdātus, a, um (*ad*, to; *cum*, with; *modus*, a manner), adj. *Suitable, appropriate.* Accŏmŏdātior, accŏmmŏdātissĭmus.

accŏmŏdo, āre, āvi, ātum (see *accommodatus*), v. tr. *Adjust, arrange.* P. accŏmmŏdor, āri, ātus sum.

accūrāte (*ad*, to or with; *cura*, care), adv. *Carefully.* Comp.: accūrātius, etc.

accurro, ĕre, curri, cursum (*ad*, to or towards; *curro*, I run), v. intr. *Hasten, run,* or *ride towards.*

accūso, āre, āvi, ātum (*ad*, to; *causa*, a cause), v. tr. *Accuse, charge with a crime, arraign.* P. accusor, āri, ātus sum.

ăcervus, i. m. (*ac*, stem of *acuo*, I sharpen). *Heap*; acervi armorum, *the piles of arms.*

ăcies, iēi, f. (*ac*, stem of *acuo*; cf. axe, *acme*). *Line of battle, order of battle, flash,* as in aciem oculorum.

ācrĭter, ācrius, ācerrĭme (*acer*, keen), adv. *Keenly, vigorously, sharply.*

actuārius, a, um (*ago*, I urge forward), adj. *Swift, nimble, agile*; at v. 1, subaudi naves, *swift sailers.*

ad (cf. *do* and δίδωμι), prep. gov. acc. *To, towards; for, for the purpose of; into;* after idoneus, *for;* of time, *until; on, at; on, upon; to, against; in the direction of, in the neighborhood of; towards, in respect to;* with numerals, *about.*

ădæquo, āre, āvi, ātum (*ad*, intensive, *æquo*, I make equal), v. tr. *Keep pace with;* at vi. 12, *to be equal.* P. adæquor, āri, ātus sum.

ădămo, āre, āvi, ātum (*ad*, intensive; *amo*, I love), v. tr. *Begin to love, become enamored of.* P. ădămor, āri, ātus sum.

ădaugeo, ēre, auxi, auctum (*ad*, intensive; *augeo*, I increase), v. tr. *Increase, compensate.* P. ădaugeor, ēri, auctus sum.

addo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum (*ad*, to; *do*, I give), v. tr. *Add to, give, bestow.* P. addor, addi, ditus sum.

addūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum (*ad*, towards, to; *duco*, I lead), v. tr. *Lead, lead on, induce, persuade, bring in.* P. addūcor, dūci, ductus sum.

ădeo (*ad*, to; *is*, he), adv. *So, to such an extent.*

ădeo, ire, ivi and ii, ĭtum (*ad*, to or towards; *eo*, I go), v. tr. *Approach, visit, reach;* adeunt per Æduos, *they make application through,* etc.

ădĕquĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (*ad*, to or on; *equito*, from *eques*, I ride), v. intr. *Ride up to;* ad nostros adequitare, *are riding up to our men.*

ădhæreo, ēre, hæsi, hæsum (*ad*, to; *hæreo*, I adhere), v. intr. *Cling to, fasten upon, adhere.*

ădhĭbeo, ēre, hĭbui, hĭbĭtum (*ad*, to; *habeo*, I hold), v. tr. *Summon, invite.* P. ădhĭbeor, ēri, hĭbĭtus sum.

ădhortor, āri, ātus sum (*ad*, intensive; *hortor*, I advise), v. tr. dep. *Encourage, exhort.*

adhuc (*ad*, *huc*, hither), adv. *Up to this time.*

ăd´go, ĕre, ēgi, actum (*ad*, in, into; *ago*, I drive), v. tr. *Drive in, thrust forward, push up to.* P. ădigor, gi, actus sum.

ădímo, ĕre, ēmi, emptum (*ad*, intensive; *emo*, I buy), v. tr. *Deprive, remove, take away.* P. ădímor, īmi, emptus sum.

ădĭpiscor, ci, eptus sum (*ad*, intensive; *apio*, obs., I seize), v. tr. dep. *Obtain, acquire, win.*

adĭtus, ūs, m. (*ad*, to; *eo*, I go). *An approach, means of approach, access.*

adjectus, a, um, perf. part. pass. of adjicio, q. v.

adjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*ad*, to; *jacio*, I hurl), v. tr. *Add to, cast* or *throw upon, throw up.* P. adjĭcior, jīci, jectus sum.

adjungo, ĕre, junxi, junctum (*ad*, to; *jungo*, I join), v. tr. *Unite, join, ally.* P. adjungor, gi, junctus sum.

adjūtor, ōris, m. (*ad*, to; *juvo*, I assist). *Aid, assistant, helper.*

adjŭvo, āre, jūvi, jūtum (*ad*, to; *juvo*, I assist), v. tr. *Assist, profit, encourage.* P. adjŭvor, āri, ūtus sum.

admĭnister, tri, m. (*administro*, I assist). *Attendant, assistant.*

admĭnistro, āre, āvi, ātum (*ad*, to, towards; *manus*, the hand), v. tr. *Manage, execute, perform a service.* P. admĭnistror, āri, ātus sum.

admīror, āri, ātus sum (*ad*, intensive; *mīror*, I wonder), v. tr. dep. *Wonder, am astonished, admire.*

admissus, a, um, perf. pass. of admitto, q. v.

admitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*ad*, to or against; *mitto*, I send), v. tr. *Give loose reins; allow, commit, incur;* equis admissis, *with the horses at full speed.* P. admittor, ti, missus sum.

admŏdum (*ad*, towards; *modus*, manner), adv. *Very much, exceedingly, in a l, altogether.*

admŏneo, ēre, ui, ĭtum (*ad*, intensive; *moneo*, I warn), v. tr. *Advise, warn, caution.* P. admŏneor, ēri, ĭtus sum

ădŏlescens, tis, m. (*ad*, to; OLO, old form of *alo*, I nourish). *A youth, young man.*

ădŏlescentia, æ, f. (*adolescens*). *Youth.*

ădŏlescentulus, i, m. (dim. of *adolescens*). *A mere youth, a very young man.*

ădŏlesco, ĕre, lēvi, ultum (incep. from *adoleo*, I grow), v. intr. *Grow up, come to maturity.*

ădŏrior, īri, ortus sum (*ad*, intensive; *orior*, I arise, v. tr. dep. *Assail, surprise, attack with hostile intent.*

adscisco, ĕre, scīvi, scītum (*ad*, to; *scisco*, incep. from *scio*, I receive), v. tr. *Receive* or *admit*, as ally, *enrol.* P. adsciscor, ci, scītus sum.

adsum, esse fui (*ad*, intensive; *sum*, I am), v. intr. *Am present.*

adventus, ūs, m. (*ad*, to; *venio*, I come). *An arrival, approach, presence.*

adversus (*ad*, to; *verto*, I turn), prep. *Against.*

adversus, a, um (*adverto*, q. v.), adj. *Over against, opposite, unfavorable, unpropitious, adverse;* at ii. 8, *facing the enemy;* adverso colle, ii. 19, *up the opposite hill.*

adverto, ĕre, ti, sum (*ad*, towards; *verto*, I turn), v. tr. *Observe, perceive;* animum advertere, *notice, recognize, observe.* P. advertor, ti, sus sum.

advŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum (*ad*, towards; *volo*, I fly), v. tr. *Hasten, fly towards.* P. advŏlor, āri, atus sum.

ædifĭcium, i, n. (*ædes*, a house; *facio*, I make). *A building, edifice.*

ædĭfĭco, āre, āvi, ātum (see *ædificium*), v. tr. *Build, construct, erect,* a house, etc. P. ædĭfĭcor, āri, ātus sum.

ægre, ægrius, ægerrime (*æger*, sour), adv. *With difficulty, scarcely.*

æquālĭter (*æquus*, equal), adv. *Uniformly, equally.*

æquĭnoctium, i, n. (*æquus*, equal; *nox*, night). *Equinox, time of the equinox.*

æquĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *æquus*). *Justice, equity;* animi æquitate, vi. 22, *equanimity, tranquillity.*

æquo, āre, āvi, ātum (*æquus*, equal), v. tr. *Make equal, equalize.* P. æquor, āri, ātus sum.

æquus, a, um (*εἰκός*, resembling), adj. *Equal, impartial;* æquior, æquissimus.

ærāria, æ, f. (*æs*, properly an adj. qual. fodina). *A mine.*

æs, æris, n. (Sans. *ayas*, copper). *Bronze, copper;* æs alienum, *debt.*

æstas, ātis, f. (cf. *αἴθω*, I burn). *Summer, summer season.*

æstĭmātio, ōnis, f. (*æstimo*, q. v.). *Valuation, estimate.*

æstĭmo, āre, āvi, ātum (*æs*, bronze; the *tim* is terminational, as in finitimus), v. tr. *Estimate, value, calculate, consider.* P. æstĭmor, āri, ātus sum.

æstivus, a, um (*æstas*, summer), adj. *Pertaining to summer;* at vi. 4, æstivum tempus, *time appropriate* for a campaign.

æstuarium, i, n. (*æstus*, tide). *Arm of the sea, estuary; creek, inlet.*

æstus, ūs, m. (cf. *αἴθω*, I burn). *The tide, surge; heat, warmth.*

ætas, ātis, f. (*ἀεί*, as in *ævum*). *Age, time of life.*

affĕro, ferre, attŭli, allātum (*ad*, to; *fero*, I bear), v. tr. *Bring, convey; assim; bring with,* as in i. 43. P. affĕror, ferri, allātus sum.

affĭcio, ĕre, fēci, affectum (*ad*, towards; *facio*, I make), v. tr. *Move, stir, affect one,* in some manner by an

active agency; hence, affectus beneficio, *experienced a favor;* affectus cruciatibus, *punished by,* etc.

affīgo, ĕre, fixi, fixum (*ad,* to; *figo,* I set up), v. tr. *Fasten, bind, make fast.* P. affīgor, fīgi, fixus sum.

affīnĭtas, ātis, f. (*ad,* to; *finis,* a limit). *Affinity, relationship.*

afflicto, āre, āvi, ātum (*ad,* to; *flecto,* freq. of *flĭgo,* I beat), v. tr. Of ships, *strand, toss about, shatter, injure.* P. afflictor, āri, ātus sum.

afflictus, a, um (*affligo*), per. part. and adj. *Anxious, troubled;* of ships, *shattered, broken up;* of animals, *fallen down.*

affore, archaic fut. inf. of adsum, q. v.

Africus, i, m. (*Africa,* because coming thence). *South-west wind.*

āfuisse, perf. inf. of absum, q. v.

ăger, gri, m. (cf. ἀγρός, acre; Varro derives from *ago,* quod in eo multa agenda sunt). *Land, territory, domains; productive land,* as arable, pasture, etc.

agger, ĕris, m. (*ad,* to; *gero,* I bear). *A mound, rampart.*

aggrĕdior, di, gressus sum (*ad,* to; *gradior,* I advance), v. tr. dep. *Attack, assault.*

aggrĕgo, āre, āvi, ātum (*ad,* to; grex, a flock), v. tr. *Join* or *add one's self to anything;* se aggregare, *to attach one's self.* P. aggrĕgor, āri, ātus sum.

agmen, ĭnis, n. (*ago,* I lead). *Line of march* of an army; *an advancing column;* novissimum agmen, *the rear* of an army.

ăgo, agĕre, ēgi, actum, v. tr. *Treat, talk; hold* or *arrange; fetch* or *bring, bring forward; drive* about or onward *in flight;* agere hiemem, *to spend the winter;* gratias agere, *convey thanks.*

agrĭcultūra, æ, f (*ager,* a field; *colo,* I till). *Agriculture, tillage of land.*

ălăcer, cris, cre, adj. *Keen, anxious;* comp.: ălacrior, ălăcerrĭmus.

ălacrĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract idea of *alacer,* q. v.) *Eagerness, alacrity, zeal.*

ālārĭus, a, um (*ala,* a wing of an army). *Auxiliaries,* so called for these were generally placed on the wings.

albus, a, um, adj. *White;* album plumbum, *tin.*

alces, is, f. (cf. German *Elch* or *Elg*). *The elk.*

ălias, (*alius,* another), adv. *Sometimes;* alias....alias, *at one time,.... at another time.*

ălieno, āre, āvi, ātum (*alius,* another), v. tr. *Divest, alienate;* alienata mente, *with their minds distracted.*

ăliēnus, a, um (*alius,* another), adj. *Unsuitable, unfavorable; belonging to another, foreign.*

ălĭquamdiu (*aliquis,* some; *diu,* a long time). *For a long time, for some time.*

ălĭquantum, i, n. (*aliquis,* some; *quantus,* how much). *A little, some part;* aliquanto planiorēs, *somewhat flatter.*

ălĭqui, qua, quod (*alius,* another; *qui,* any). *Some.*

ălĭquis, ălĭquid (*alius,* another; *quis,* some one). *Somebody, some, any, something.*

ălĭquot (*ălĭud,* another; *quot,* as many), adj. indel. *Some, several, not a few.*

ălĭter (*ălius,* another), adv. *Otherwise;* aliter....ac, *different from, otherwise than.*

ălius, a, ud, adj. *Another, other;* alius....alius, *one....another;* in pl. *some....others;* alius alia, *one in one way, another in another.*

allātus, a, um, per. part. pass. of affero, q. v.

allĭcio, ĕre, lexi, lectum (*ad,* towards; *lacio,* I entice), v. tr. *Allure, entice.*

ălo, alĕre, ălui, altum, and ălĭtum (obs. *olo,* I get strong), v. tr. *Support, keep up; rear, bring up.* P. ălor, āli, altus, and ālĭtus.

alter, altĕra, altĕrum, adj. *One, another.*

altĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *altus*). Of rivers, *depth;* of mountains, etc., *height.*

altum, i, n. (neuter of *altus*). *The deep, the open sea.*

altus, a, um, adj. *Deep, high;* altior, altissĭmus.

ălūta, æ, f. A kind of *soft leather.*

ambactus, i, m. *Vassal, attendant.*

amentia, æ, f. (*a*, without; *mens*, mind). *Folly, senselessness.*

āmentum, i, n. *Strap, thong.*

ămīcĭtia, æ, f. (abstract from *amicus*). *Friendship, a league of friendship.*

ămīcus, a, um (*amo*, I love). *Friendly, kind, amicable;* sup.: ămīcissĭmus.

ămīcus, i, m. *Friend, colleague.*

ămitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*a*, away; *mitto*, I send), v. tr. *Lose*, either intentionally (hence *destroy*) or otherwise. P. ămittor, ti, missus sum.

ămor, ōris, m. (*amo*, I love). *Love, regard.*

amplĭfĭco, āre, āvi, ātum (*amplus*, ample; *facio*, I make), v. tr. *Extend, enlarge.* P. amplĭfĭcor, āri, ātus sum.

amplĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *amplus*). *Size, greatness, grandeur.*

amplius, neut. comp. of *amplus*, q.v. Of degree, *more.*

amplus, a, um, adj. *Ample, large; distinguished, renowned; great, numerous;* amplior, amplissĭmus.

an, conj. *Or, or is it perhaps;* an speculandi causa? *is it perhaps for the sake of acting the spy?* In double questions, an....ne, or ne....an, *whether ....or.*

anceps, ĭtis, adj. *Doubtful, wavering, uncertain, critical.*

ancŏra, æ, f. (cf. *ango*, I bend, anguish). *Anchor;* in ancoris, *at anchor.*

angŭlus, i, m. *An angle, corner;* angulus extremus, *the extreme point.*

anguste, angustius, angustissĭme, adv. *Closely, crowded together.*

angustiæ, ārum, f. (abstract from *angustus*). *Defiles, narrow places; difficulty, perplexity.*

angustus, a, um, adj. *Narrow, contracted;* of a crop, *scanty, meagre;* angustior, angustissĭmus; ii. 25, in angusto, *in a critical condition.*

ănĭma, æ, f. Vital *principle, life,* physical *life.*

ănĭmadverto, ĕre, ti, versum (*animus*, mind; *verto*, I turn), v. tr. *Chastise, punish; observe, notice, perceive.* P. ănĭmadverto, ti, versus sum.

ănĭmal, ālis, n. *Animal, cattle, beast,* of any kind.

ănĭmus, i, m. *The rational faculty, the mind; enjoyment, delight, recreation; courage.*

annōtĭnus, a, um (*annus*, a year), adj. *Of last year, a year old.*

annus, i, m. *A year.*

annuus, a, um, adj. *Yearly, annually.*

anser, ĭs, m. *A goose.*

ante, adv. *Formerly, previously;* prep. *before;* ante diem quintum, *the fifth day before.*

antea, adv. *Before, previously, formerly.*

antecēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum (*ante*, before; *cedo*, I go), v. tr. *Excel, surpass; lead, conduct; precede.* P. antĕcēdor, di, cessus sum.

antĕcursor, ōris, m. *Advance guard, pioneer, vanguard.*

antefĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum (*ante*, before; *fero*, I bear), v. tr. *Prefer;* anteferendus, *to be preferred.* P. antĕfĕror, ferri, lātus sum.

antenna, æ, f. *Sail-yard, yard.*

antĕpōno, ĕre, pōsui, pŏsĭtum (*ante*, before; *pono*, I put), v. tr. *Prefer, place before, give a preference to.* P. antĕpōnor, pōni, pŏsĭtus sum.

antiquĭtus (*antiquus*, ancient), adv. *In former times, anciently.*

antīquus, a, um (*ante*, before), adj *Ancient, old;* antiquior, antiquissĭmus.

ăperte, ăpertius, ăpertissĭme (*aperio*, I open up), adv. *Openly, conspicuously.*

ăpertus, a, um, adj. *Open, unobstructed;* latus apertum, *the flank.*

appello, āre, āvi, ātum (*ad*, to; *pello*, I urge), v. tr. *Name, call, entitle.* P. appellor, āri, ātus sum.

appello, ere, pŭli, pulsum (*ad*, to; *pello*, I move), v. tr. *Bring* or *conduct a ship* somewhere; *land.* P. appellor, li, pulsus sum.

appĕto, ĕre, ivi or ii, ītum (*ad*, to; *peto*, I seek), v. tr. *Strive after, long*

for; draw nigh, approach. P. appĕtor, ti, ĭtus sum.

applĭco, āre, āvi, ātum (*ad*, towards; *plico*, I bend), v. tr. *Lean against; support one's self.* P. applĭcor, āri, ātus sum.

apporto, āre, āvi, ātum (*ad*, *porto*, I carry), v. tr. *Bring in, import.* P. apportor, āri, ātus sum.

apprŏpinquo, āre, āvi, ātum (*ad*, towards; *propinquus*, near), v. intr. *Approach, draw near to;* v. 44, *to be near*, with the hope of attaining.

Aprīlis, e (*aperio*, I open), adj. *Of April.*

aptus, a, um (APO, obs. I fasten), adj. *Fitted; suitable; good in the fight;* aptior, aptissĭmus.

ăpud, prep. with acc. *Near; with; in the power of; near to.*

ăqua, æ, f. *Water, the sea.*

ăquātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *aquatus*). *Getting water, bringing water.*

ăquĭla, æ, f. *The eagle*, the principal standard of a Roman legion.

ăquĭlĭfer, ĕri, m. (*aquila*, eagle; *fĕro*, I carry). *Eagle-bearer, standard-bearer*

arbĭter, tri, m. *Judge, arbitrator, umpire.*

arbitrium, i, n. *Judgment, decision.*

arbitror, āri, ātus sum, v. tr. dep. *Deem, suppose; consider, think; am of the opinion.*

arbor, ŏris, f. *A tree.*

arcesso, ĕre, sīvi, sītum (*ad*, to; *cesso*, causative of *cedo*, I go), v. tr. *Call, invite, summon; send for.* P. arcessor, si, sītus sum.

arcte, ius, issĭme, adv. *Firmly, tightly.*

ardeo, ēre, arsi, arsum, v. intr. *Am inflamed, am greatly moved.*

arduus, a, um, adj. *Difficult, steep;* comp. by magis, maxĭme.

argentum, i, n. *Silver.*

argilla, æ, f. *White clay, potter's earth, marl.*

ārĭdus, a, um (*areo*, I am dry), adj. *Dry, arid;* as a sub. in neut.: ārĭdum, i, *dry ground*

ărĭes, ĕtis, m. *A battering-ram; a beam, support*, or *buttress.*

arma, orum, n. *Armor, weapons, arms.*

armāmenta, orum, n. *Tackle of a ship, sails, oars, ropes*, etc.

armātūra, æ, f. *Equipment;* levis armaturæ, *light armed.*

armātus, a, um (*armo*, I arm), adj. *Armed;* in pl., *armed men, soldiers.*

armo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Equip, arm, fit out.* P. armor, āri, ātus sum.

arrŏgantia, æ, f. (*ad*, to; *rogo*, I demand). *Arrogance, haughtiness.*

arrŏganter, ius, issime (*ad*, to; *rogo*, I demand), adv. *Arrogantly, defiantly.*

ars, artis, f. *Art, handicraft.*

artĭcŭlus, i, m. (*artus*, a joining). *Joint.*

artĭfĭcium, i, n. (*ars*, art; *facio*, I make). *Craft, handicraft.*

arx, arcis, f. *A citadel, a fortified place.*

ascendo, ĕre, di, sum (*ad*, to; *scando*, I climb), v. tr. *Ascend, climb up to.* P. ascendor, di, sus sum.

ascensus, ūs, m. *An ascent, means of ascent.*

aspectus, ūs, m. (*adspicio*, I look at). *Aspect, appearance.*

asper, ĕra, ĕrum, adj. *Adverse, perilous, critical;* asperior, asperrĭmus.

assĭduus, a, um (*ad*, to; *sedeo*, I sit by), adj. *Continual, constant, perpetual.*

assisto, ĕre, stĭti (*ad*, near; *sisto*, I stand), v. intr. *Stand erect, stand near.*

assuĕfăcio, ĕre, fēci, factum (*assuetus*, accustomed; *facio*, I make), v. tr. *Accustom one's self to.* P. assuĕfio, fieri, factus sum.

assuesco, ĕre, ēvi, ētum (*ad*, to; *suesco*, I use often), v. intr. *Become accustomed to, adapt one's self to.*

at, conj. *But, but however.*

atque (*ad*, to; *que*, and; cont. *ac*), conj. *And, and also;* after compar., *as;* with alius, contra, etc., *than;* at

iv. 13, contra atque dictum est, *contrary to what had been said;* after simul, *as.*

attexo, ĕre, ui, tum (*ad*, together; *texo*, I weave), v. tr. *Construct, raise up, build.* P. attexor, i, textus sum.

attingo, ĕre, tĭgi, tactum (*ad*, to; *tango*, I touch), v. tr. *Reach, arrive at; touch upon, lie along.* P. attingor, gi, tactus sum.

attrĭbuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum (*ad*, to; *tribuo*, I grant), v. tr. *Grant, bestow; set aside, assign.* P. attrĭbuor, ui, ūtus sum.

attŭli, perf. of affero, q. v.

auctor, ōris, m. (*augeo*, I increase). *Originator, promoter, cause.*

auctōrĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *auctor*). *Authority, influence, pleasure, will, decree.*

auctus, a, um (*augeo*), adj. *Increased, enlarged; abundant.*

audācia, æ, f. (abstract from *audax*, bold). *Boldness, daring, audacity.*

audacter, audācius, audācissĭme (*audax*), adv. *Boldly, resolutely, fearlessly.*

audeo, ēre, ausus sum, v. semi-dep. *Dare, venture.*

audiens, tis, adj. *Obedient;* dicto audientes, *obeying the word of command.*

audio, īre, īvi, ītum, v. tr. *Hear, listen to, grant an audience; obey.* P. audior, īri, ītus sum.

audītio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *auditus*). *Report, news.*

augeo, ēre, auxi, auctum, v. tr. *Increase, augment, enlarge; enrich.* P. augeor, ēri, auctus sum.

auris, is, f. *The ear.*

aurīga, æ, m. (*aurea*, bridle; *ago*, I drive). *Charioteer, driver* of an essedum.

aut, conj. *Or;* aut....aut, *either ....or.*

autem, conj. *But, but on the other hand;* adv.: *moreover, now.*

auxĭlĭārii, orum, m. (*auxilium*, aid). *Auxiliaries,* opposed to legiones.

auxĭlĭāres, ium, m. (*auxilium*, aid). *Auxiliaries,*

auxĭlior, āri, ātus sum (*auxilium*, aid), v. tr. dep. *Aid, relieve, assist, come to the assistance.*

auxĭlium, i, n. (*augeo*, I assist). *Aid, assistance, help;* in pl.: *auxiliary troops, auxiliaries.*

avārĭtia, æ, f. (abstract from *avarus*, greedy). *Avarice, greed, covetousness.*

āversus, a, um (*averto*, I turn away), adj. *Turned away, withdrawn;* aversum hostem, *the back of an enemy.*

āverto, ĕre, ti, sum (*a*, away; *verto*, I turn), v. tr. *Turn aside* or *away; turn.* P. avertor, ti, sus sum.

āvis, is, f. *A bird.*

āvus, i, m. *Grandfather, ancestor.*

balteus, i, m. *Belt, sword-belt.*

barbărus, i, m. *A barbarian, foreigner.*

barbărus, a, um, adj. *Uncultivated, unpolished, barbarous.*

bellĭcōsus, a, um (*bellum*, war), adj. *Warlike, fond of war, martial.*

bellĭcus, a, um (*bellum*, war), adj. *Pertaining to war, warlike.*

bello, āre, āvi, ātum (*bellum*, war). v. tr. *Waye war, fight, carry on a war.*

bellum, i, n. (*duo*, two; old form, DUELLUM). *War, warfare.*

bĕne (*bonus*), adv. *Well, successfully;* comp.: mĕlius, optĭme.

bĕnĕfĭcium, i, n. (*bene*, well; *facio*, I do). *A benefit, favor, kindness.*

bĕnĕvŏlentia, æ, f. (abstract from *benevolus*, kind). *Good will, friendship.*

bĭduum, i, n. (*bis*, two; *dies*, a day). *Two days, space of two days.*

biennium, i, n. (*bis*, two; *annus*, a year). *Two years, space of two years.*

bīni, æ, a (*bis*, two), adj. distrib. *Two, two by two, two each.*

bĭpartĭto (*bis*, two; *partio*, I divide), adv. *In two divisions, in two directions.*

bĭpĕdālis, e (*bis*, two; *pes*, a foot), adj. *Measuring two feet,* in length, breadth, or thickness.

bis, adv. num. *Twice.*

bŏnĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract of *bonus*). *Goodness, excellence, productiveness.*

bŏnum, i, n. (*bonus*, good). *Good fortune, luck;* pl.: bona, *possessions, goods.*

bŏnus, a, um (*duo*, two; old form, DUONUS), adj. *Good, favorable;* mĕlior, optĭmus.

bos, bŏvis, m. *An ox, animal* resembling an ox.

brăchium, i, n. *Arm;* jactato brachio, *having tossed the arm about.*

brĕvis, e, adj. *Brief, short;* of time or space, *little;* brĕvior, brĕvissĭmus.

brĕvitas, ātis, f. (abstract from *brevis*, short). *Shortness, briefness;* of size, *shortness, smallness.*

brūma, æ, f. (contracted for *brĕvissĭma*). *The winter solstice, winter.*

cădāver, ĕris, n. (*cado*, I fall). *Dead man, corpse.*

cădo, ĕre, cĕcĭdi, cāsum, v. intr. *Fall, fall dead.*

cædes, is, f. (*cædo*, I kill). *Slaughter, slaying.*

cædo, ĕre, cĕcĭdi, cæsum (*causat*, from *cado*, I cause to fall), v. tr. *Cut down, slay.* P. cædor, di, cæsus sum.

cærŭleus, a, um, adj. *Dark blue, cerulean, azure.*

călămĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *calamus;* this is doubtful). *Disaster, misfortune, calamity; defeat, overthrow.*

callĭdus, a, um (*calleo*, I have skill), adj. *Careful, experienced, prudent;* callĭdior, callidissĭmus.

calo, onis, m. *Servant, soldier's servant.*

campus, i, m. *A plain, open country.*

căpillus, i, m. (*caput*, the head). *Hair,* of the head or beard, as opposed to *crinis, hair* generally.

căpio, ĕre, cēpi, captum, v. tr. *Deceive, delude, mislead; seize, take; choose, select;* of a place, *arrive at, reach;* of a plan, *adopt, form, decide upon; take by force, make prisoner.* P. căpior, căpi, captus sum.

căprea, æ, f. (*capra*, a she-goat). *Roe, roebuck,* a species of *wild goat.*

captīvus, i, m. (*capio*, I take). *A captive, prisoner.*

căput, ĭtis (cf. German KOPF). *The head;* capite demisso, *with downcast look; heads* or *souls; mouth* of a river; *head, summit.*

cāreo, ēre, ŭi, ĭtum, also cassum, v. intr. *Be in want of, be without; deprive.*

cārīna, æ, f. *The keel;* in a wider sense, *the vessel.*

caro, carnis, f. *Flesh,* of animals.

carpo, ĕre, carpsi, carptum, v. tr. *Revile, slander, calumniate.* P. carpor, pi, carptus sum.

carrus, i, m. *Wagons,* for transport; *baggage wagons.*

căsa, æ, f. *Hut, cabin, shed, barrack, tent.*

cāseus, i, m. *Cheese.*

Cassianus, a, um, adj. *Cassian.*

castellum, i, n. (dim. of *castra*, a camp). *Fort, redoubt, citadel.*

castra, orum, n. *A camp, encampment;* castra navalia, *a naval camp,* v. 22.

cāsus, ūs, m. (*cado*, I fall). *Chance, mishap;* casu, *by chance, accidentally.*

cătēna, æ, f. *Chain, fetter; restraint.*

causa, æ, f. *Lawsuit, case, trial; cause, reason;* in abl.: *on account of, for the sake of; condition, relation, position* at iv. 4.

caute, cautius, cautissĭme (*caveo*, I guard), adv. *Cautiously, carefully, warily.*

cautes, is, f. *A jagged rough rock,* generally uncovered at low water.

căveo, ēre, i, cautum, v. intr. *Make one's self secure, take bail for.*

cēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, v. intr. *Yield, retreat, withdraw; to be inferior to.*

cĕlĕr, ĕris, e, adj. *Speedy, swift, rapid.*

cĕlĕrĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *celer*, swift). *Speed, celerity, swiftness.*

cĕlĕrĭter, ius, rime (*celer*, swift), adv. *Speedily, swiftly.*

cēlo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Hide, conceal.* P. cēlor, āri, ātus.

censeo, ēre, censui, censum, v. tr. *Decree, resolve, decide.* P. censeor, ēri, census sum.

census, ūs, m. (*censeo*, I enumerate). *Census, enumeration.*

centum, adj. num. indecl. *A hundred.*

centūrio, ōnis, m. (*centum*, hundred) *Centurion.*

cēpi, perf. of capio, q. v.

cerno, ĕre, crēvi, crētum, v. tr. *Behold, see; comprehend, understand.* P. cernor, ni, crētus sum.

certāmen, ĭnis, n. (*certo*, I strive). *Contest, struggle.*

certe, ius, issīme, adv. *Certainly, truly.*

certus, a, um (*cerno*, I see clearly), adj. *Certain, sure, definite;* certior, certissīmus; certior fieri, *to be informed.*

cervus, i, m. *A stag, a deer.*

cespes, ĭtis, f. (*cædo*, I cut). *Turf, a sod.*

cētĕri, æ, a, adj. (rare in sing.). *Other.*

cĭbāria, orum, n. (*cibus*, food). *Food, provisions, supplies.*

cĭbus, i, m. *Food, victuals.*

cingo, ĕre, cinxi, cinctum, v. tr. *Surround, encircle.* P. cingor, gi, cinctus sum.

circĭnus, i, m. *A pair of compasses.*

circĭter (*circus*, anything round), adv. *About, nearly, not far from.*

circueo, īre, īvi, ĭtum (*circum*, around; *eo*, I go), v. tr. *Go round, visit, inspect.*

circuĭtus, ūs, m. (*circum*, around; *eo*, I go). *Circuit, circumference;* in circuitu, *on all sides, all around*, i. 21 and ii. 29.

circum (acc. of *circus*, a ring), prep. *Around, about; near.*

circumcīdo, ĕre, cīdi, cīsum (*circum*, around; *cædo*, I cut), v. tr. *Cut around, cut, clip.* P. circumcīdor, cīdi, cīsus sum.

circumcludo, ĕre, clūsi, clūsum (*circum, claudo*, I shut), v. tr. *Surround, enclose.* P. circumclūdor, clūdi, clūsus sum.

circumdo, ăre, dĕdi, dătum (*circum, do*, I grant), v. tr. *Surround, encircle, encompass, draw around.* P. circumdor, ări, dătus sum.

circumdūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum (*circum, duco*, I lead), v. tr. *Draw around, lead around.* P. circumdūcor, dūci, ductus sum.

circumeo, īre, īvi, ĭtum (*circum, eo*, I go), v. tr. *Travel* or *go around, encircle, encompass.*

circumfundo, ĕre, fūdi, fūsum (*circum, fundo*, I pour), v. tr. *Pour out, scatter about.* P. circumfundor, fundi, fūsus sum.

circumjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*circum, jacio*, I throw), v. tr. *Pour around, encompass.* P. circumjĭcior, jĭci, jectus sum.

circummitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*circum, mitto*, I send), v. tr. *Send around.* P. circummittor, mitti, missus sum.

circummunio, īre, īvi, ītum (*circum, munio*, I fortify), v. tr. *Fortify* or *secure* on all sides. P. circummunior, īri, ītus sum.

circumsisto, ĕre, stĕti, stĭtum (*circum, sisto*, freq. of *sto*, I stand), v. tr. *Put* or *place* one's self *around, surround, encircle.* P. circumsistor, ti, —.

circumspĭcio, ĕre, spexi, spectum (*circum*, SPICIO, obs. I look), v. tr. *Examine, look around* upon; *weigh well, consider.* P. circumspĭcior, spĭci, spectus sum.

circumvĕnio, īre, vēni, ventum (*circum, venio*, I come), v. tr. *Surround, entrap; beset, overthrow.* P. circumvĕnior, īri, ventus sum.

cis, prep. *On this side.*

cisrhēnānus, a, um (*cis, Rhenus*, the Rhine), adj. *On this side of the Rhine.*

cĭtātus, a, um (*cito*, I put in rapid motion), adj. *Swiftly, in rapid course.*

cĭtĕrior, or, us (comp. of *citer*, rarely used), adj. *On this side, hither;* sup.: cĭtĭmus.

cĭto, ius, issīme (*cieo*, I arouse), adv. *Quickly, speedily.*

citra, prep. *Within, on this side of.*

citro, adv.; always in phrase, ultro citroque. *Reciprocally, backwards and forwards.*

cīvĭtas, ātis, f. (*civis*, a citizen) *Citizenship; state*, as a body politic.

clam (*celo*, I hide), adv. *Secretly, in private.*

clāmĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (freq. from *clamo*, I call), v. tr. *Cry out, keep crying out.* P. clāmĭtor, āri, ātus sum.

clāmor, oris, m. (*clamo*, I call). *Uproar, shouting, cry.*

classis, is, f. *A fleet*, including ships, men, etc.

claudo, ĕre, clausi, clausum (akin to *clavis*, a key), v. tr. *Shut, close.* P. claudor, claudi, clausus sum.

clāvus, i, m. *A nail, bolt, pin.*

clēmentia, æ, f. (abstract from *clemens*, merciful). *Clemency, pity, moderation.*

cliens, tis, m. *Retainer, client; ally, vassal.*

clientēla, æ, f. (*cliens*, a client). *Clientship, alliance, client.*

coăcervo, āre, āvi, ātum (*con*, with; *acervus*, a heap), v. tr. *Pile up in heaps, heap together, heap up.* P. coăcervor, āri, ātus sum.

coactus, perf. part. pass. of cogo, q. v.

coactus, ūs, m. (*cogo*, I compel). *Constraint, compulsion.*

cœlestes, ium, m. (pl. of *cœlestis*, heavenly). *The gods.*

coĕmo, ĕre, ēmi, emtum (*co*, for *cum*, with; *emo*, I buy), v. tr. *Purchase, buy up.* P. coĕmor, ēmi, emtus sum.

coeo, īre, īvi or ii, ĭtum (*co*, for *cum*, with; *eo*, I go), v. intr. *Come* or *go together, collect together, assemble, unite.*

cœpi, isse, cœptus sum (*con*, together; *apo*, I join), v. tr. *Begin, commence.*

coerceo, ēre, ui, ĭtum (*co* for *con*; *arceo*, I restrain), v. tr. *Restrain, curb, check.* P. coerceor, ēri, ĭtus sum.

cōgĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (contracted from *co-acito*), v. tr. *Ponder* or *weigh well; reflect upon; think, deem, consider.* P. cōgĭtor, āri, ātus sum.

cognātio, ōnis, f. (*con*, *natus*, born). *Kindred, connection by birth, relations.*

cognosco, ĕre, nōvi, nĭtum (*con*, intensive; *nosco*, I know), v. tr. *Reconnoitre, observe, examine, investigate, learn;* in perf. tenses: *learn, know, have a knowledge of.* P. cognoscor, ci, nĭtus sum.

cōgo, ĕre, coēgi, coactum (*con*, *ago*, I lead), v. tr. *Collect, get together, assemble; urge, force, compel, constrain.* P. cōgor, gi, coactus sum.

cŏhors, tis, f. *A cohort*, the tenth part of a legion, three manipuli, or six centuriæ.

cŏhortātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *cohortatus*, having exhorted). *Addressing, encouraging, exhorting, inciting.*

cŏhortor, āri, ātus sum (*co*, intensive; *hortor*, I advise), v. tr. dep. *Admonish, animate, address;* the usual word for the general when addressing the soldiers before a battle, etc.

collāturus, fut. part. act. of confero, q. v.

collaudo, āre, āvi, ātum (*con*, intensive; *laudo*, I praise), v. tr. *Applaud, praise, commend, extol.* P. collaudor, āri, ātus sum.

collĭgo, āre, āvi, ātum (*con*, *ligo*, I bind), v. tr. *Bind together, fasten.* P. collĭgor, āri, ātus sum.

collĭgo, ĕre, lēgi, lectum (*con*, *lego*, I choose), v. tr. *Collect, gather into one place;* sui colligendi, *recovering their courage* or *resolution.* P. collĭgor, gi, lectus sum.

collis, is, m. *A hill, mound, high ground.*

collŏco, āre, āvi, ātum (*con*, intensive; *loco*, I put), v. tr. *Place, give in marriage; station, arrange; collect, crowd together; heap up.* P. collŏcor, āri, ātus sum.

collŏquium, i, n. (*con*, *loquor*, I speak). *Conference.*

collŏquor, i, cūtus (*con*, *loquor*, I speak), v. tr. dep. *Hold conference, converse;* the usual construction is cum aliquo, or inter se, or absolutely.

cŏlo, ĕre, ui, cultum, v. tr. *Till, cultivate; worship.* P. cŏlor, i, cultus sum.

cŏlōnia, æ, f. (*colo*, I till). *Colony, settlement.*

cŏlor, oris, m. *Color, tint, hue, complexion.*

combūro, ĕre, ussi, ustum (*con*, intensive; *buro*, I burn), v. tr. *Burn wholly, consume.* P. combūror, i, ustus sum.

cŏmes, ĭtis, m. (*con*, *eo*, I go). *A companion, associate, comrade.*

comĭnus (*con*, *manus*, a hand), adv. *Hand to hand.*

cŏmĭtor, āri, ātus sum (freq. *con*, *eo*, I go), v. tr. dep. *Accompany, join one's self to.*

commeātus, ūs, m. (*con*, *meo*, I go). *Provisions, supplies; convoy, detachment; passage.*

commĕmŏro, āre, āvi, ātum (*con*, *memoro*, I relate), v. tr. *Recount, relate, remind.* P. commĕmŏror, āri, ātus sum.

commendo, āri, āvi, ātum (*con*, *mando*, I entrust), v. tr. *Commit one's self to anyone for protection, aid,* etc.; *recommend.* P. commendor, āri, ātus sum.

commeo, āre, āvi, ātum (*con*, *meo*, I go), v. tr. *Resort, visit.* P. commeor, āri, ātus sum.

commīlĭto, ōnis, m. (*con*, *miles*, a soldier). *Fellow-soldier, comrade.*

committo, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*con*, *mitto*, I send), v. tr. *Give occasion, be guilty of a crime; engage in, enter upon; entrust* anything to anyone. P. committor, ti, missus sum.

commŏde, ius, issīme (*con*, *modus*, a manner), adv. *Conveniently, satisfactorily, seasonably.*

commŏdum, i, n. (commodus). *Advantage, convenience.*

commŏdus, a, um (*con*, *modus*, a manner), adj. *Convenient, suitable, advantageous;* commodior, issimus.

commonĕfacio, ĕre, fēci, factum (*communis*, common; *facio*, I make), v. tr *Communicate, strongly remind.* P. commonĕfio, fieri, factus sum.

commŏror, āri, ātus sum (*con*, *moror*, I delay), v. tr. dep. *Delay, abide, tarry.*

commŏveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum (*con*, *moveo*, I move), v. tr. *Disturb, surprise; engage in; excite, move.* P. commŏveor, ēri, mōtus sum.

communĭco, āre, āvi, ātum (causative, from *communis*, common), v. tr. *Communicate, consult; report; contribute.* P. communĭcor, āri, ātus sum.

commūnio, īre, īvi, ītum (*con*, *munio*, I fortify), v. tr. *Strongly fortify, secure.* P. commūnior, īri, ītus sum.

commūnis, e (*con*, *munus*, a gift). adj. *Common, free to all, advantageous for all.*

commūtātio, ōnis, f. (*con*, *mutatio*, change). *Interchange; variation, change.*

commūto, āre, āvi, ātum (*con*, *muto*, I change), v. tr. *Exchange, wholly alter.* P. commūtor, āri, ātus sum.

compăro, āre, āvi, ātum (*con*, *paro*, I make ready), v. tr. *Provide, procure, make ready, furnish.* P. compăror, āri, ātus sum.

compello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum (*con*, *pello*, I drive), v. tr. *Compel, force, drive together.* P. compellor, i, pulsus sum.

compĕrio, īre, pĕri, pertum (*con*, *aperio*, I open up), v. tr. *Ascertain, learn with certainty, find out, discover.* P. compĕrior, īri, pertus sum.

complector, ti, plexus sum (*con*, *plector*, I enfold), v. tr. dep. *Embrace.*

compleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum (*con*, *pleo*, I fill), v. tr. *Fill wholly, fill full, fill up.* P. compleor, ēri, complētus sum.

complūres, ium (*con*, *plus*, more), adj. *Very many, several.*

comporto, āre, āvi, ātum (*con*, *porto*, I carry), v. tr. *Collect, bring together, bring on the way.* P. comportor, āri, ātus sum.

comprehendo, ĕre, di, sum (*con*, *prehendo*, I grasp), v. tr. *Seize, lay hands upon, grapple, embrace.* P. comprehendor, di, sus sum.

comprŏbo, āre, āvi, ātum (*con*, *probo*, I approve), v. tr. *Approve, sanction, confirm.* P. comprŏbor, āri, ātus sum.

cōnātum, i, n. (*conor*, I attempt). *Enterprise, undertaking, endeavor.*

cōnātus, ūs, m. (*conor*, I attempt). *Attempt, undertaking, enterprise.*

concēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum (*con*, *cedo*, I yield), v. tr. *Grant, concede, vouchsafe, yield.* P. concēdor, di, cessus sum.

concerto, āre, āvi, ātum (*con, certo*, I strive), v. tr. *Contend, fight.* P. concertor, āri, ātus sum.

concīdo, čre, cīdi, cīsum (*con, cædo*, I kill), v. tr. *Kill, cut to pieces*; of a way, *cut up* or *interrupt.* P. concīdor, di, cīsus sum.

concĭdo, čre, cĭdi (*con, cado*, I fall), v. intr. *Fall, fall down, rush down.*

concĭlio, āre, āvi, ātum (*concilium*), v. tr. *Acquire, obtain, win; conciliate, reconcile.* P. concĭlior, āri, ātus sum.

concĭlium, i, n. (*con, cieo*, I summon). *Meeting, assembly, council.*

concio, ōnis, f. (*con, cieo*, I summon). *Assembly, meeting.*

concĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (*con, cito*, freq. from *cieo*, I summon), v. tr. *Arouse, excite, stir up.* P. concĭtor, āri, ātus sum.

conclāmo, āre, āvi, ātum (*con, clamo*, I cry out), v. tr. *Exclaim, call loudly* or *violently.* P. conclāmor, āri, ātus sum.

conclūdo, čre, clūsi, clūsum (*con, claudo*, I shut), v. tr. *Confine, enclose.* P. conclūdor, clūdi, clusus sum.

concurro, čre, curri, cursum (*con, curro*, I run), v. intr. *Rush, run; rush together, engage in battle.* P. concurritur, curri, cursum est.

concurso, āre, āvi, ātum (freq. from *concurro*), v. intr. *Run* or *rush about*, or *hither and thither.*

concursus, ūs, m. (*con, cursus*, a running). *Collision, pounding together; concourse, flocking together.*

condĭtio, ōnis, f. (*con, do*, I give). *Condition, situation, proposition, rank.*

condōno, āre, āvi, ātum (*con, donum*, a gift), v. tr. *Pardon freely; surrender.* P. condōnor, āri, ātus sum.

condūco, čre, duxi, ductum (*con, duco*, I lead), v. tr. *Bring together, assemble, hire.* P. condūcor, duci, ductus sum.

confĕro, ferre, tŭli, collātum (*con, fero*, I bear), v. tr. *Bring, bear*, or *carry together; ascribe, attribute; put off, defer.* P. confĕror, ferri, lātus sum.

confertus, a, um (*con, farcio*, I press close), adj. *Crowded, dense, compact*; sup.: confertissĭmus.

confestim, adv. *At once, speedily, promptly.*

confĭcio, čre, fēci, fectum (*con, facio*, I do), v. tr. *Finish, perform, complete; compose, write out; wear out, pierce, weaken; prepare, provide, procure; destroy, kill.* P. confĭcior, fĭci, fectus sum.

confido, čre, fīsus sum (*con, fido*, I trust), v. semi-dep. *Trust confidently, am assured, rely.*

configo, čre, fixi, fixum (*con, figo*, I fix), v. tr. *Fasten, hold fast.* P. configor, gi, fixus sum.

confīnis, e (*con, finis*, a limit), adj. *Contiguous, adjoining, bordering upon.*

confīnium, i, n. *Border, limit, confine, neighborhood.*

confirmātio, ōnis, f. (*con, firmo*, I make strong). *Verification, statement, assertion.*

confirmo, āre, āvi, ātum (*con, firmo*, I make strong), v. tr. *Strengthen, establish, confirm, determine, assure.* P. confirmor, āri, ātus sum.

confĭteor, ēri, fessus sum (*con, fateor*, I confess), v. tr. dep. *Allow, grant, be under obligations to.*

confīsus, perf. part. of confido, q. v.

conflagro, āre, āvi, ātum (*con, flagro*, I enflame), v. intr. *Burn up, consume by fire.*

conflicto, āre, āvi, ātum (*con, flicto*, freq. of *fligo*, I hurl), v. tr. *Vex, harass, afflict.* P. conflictor, āri, ātus sum.

confligo, čre, flixi, flictum (*con, fligo*, I hurl), v. tr. *Engage, contend, strive.* P. confligor, gi, flictus sum.

confluens, entis, m. (*con, fluo*, I flow). *Junction, confluence.*

confŭgio, čre, fūgi, fŭgĭtum (*con, fugio*, I flee), v. intr. *Flee away, make escape to.*

congrĕdior, di, gressus sum (*con, gradior*, I step), v. tr. dep. *Engage in battle, contend, fight; ally, unite with, meet*; cum vellet congredĕretur, *when he wished, let him come on.*

conjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*con, jacio,* I throw), v. tr. *Throw, hurl, cast; put, place* in chains, etc. P. conjĭcior, jĭci, jectus sum.

conjunctim (*con, jungo,* I join), adv. *In common, jointly, together.*

conjungo, ĕre, junxi, junctum (*con, jungo,* I join), v. tr. *Unite, join; connect with; bind, connect.* P. conjungor, gi, junctus sum.

conjūrātio, ōnis, f. (*con, juro,* I swear). *Plot, conspiracy; confederacy.*

conjūro, āre, āvi, ātum (*con, juro,* I swear), v. tr. *Conspire, combine.* P. conjūror, āri, ātus sum.

cōnor, āri, ātus sum, v. tr. dep. *Attempt, undertake.*

conquīro, ĕre, quīsīvi, sītum (*con, quæro,* I seek), v. tr. *Seek, search for, bring together.* P. conquīror, ri, sītus sum.

consanguīneus, i, m. (*con, sanguis,* blood). *Relation, blood relations.*

conscendo, ĕre, di, sum (*con, scando,* I climb), v. tr. *Embark, go on board; ascend, mount.* P. conscendor, di, sus sum.

conscientia, æ, f. (*con, scio,* I know). *Knowledge, consciousness.*

conscisco, ĕre, scīvi, scītum (*con, scisco,* freq. from *scio,* I know), v. tr. *Inflict, decide upon.* P. consciscor, ci, scītus sum.

conscius, a, um (*con, scio,* I know), adj. *Conscious.*

conscrībo, ĕre, scripsi, scriptum (*con, scribo,* I write), v. tr. *Enroll, enlist; summon; write, compose.* P. conscribor, bi, scriptus sum.

consecrātus, a, um (*con, sacro,* I make holy), adj. *Consecrated.*

consector, āri, ātus sum (*con, sector,* I pursue), v. tr. dep. *Pursue, follow.*

consensus, ūs, m. (*con, sentio,* I perceive). *Agreement, consent.*

consentio, īre, sensi, sensum (*con, sentio,* I perceive), v. tr. *Agree with, conspire, join with.* P. consentior, īri, sensus sum.

consequor, qui, cūtus sum (*con, sequor,* I follow), v. tr. dep. *Follow after, pursue; ensue, spring up, obtain.*

conservo, āre, āvi, ātum (*con, servo,* I keep), v. tr. *Keep alive, preserve.* P. conservor, āri, ātus sum.

consīdo, ĕre, sēdi, sessum (*con, sido,* I cause to sit), v. tr. *Settle; encamp, pitch a camp.* P. consīdor, di, sessus sum.

consĭlium, i, n. (CONSO, whence consul). *Plan, deliberation; resolution, plan, measure; judgment, sense, determination; council.*

consīmĭlis, e (*con, simĭlis,* like), adj. *Similar in all respects, wholly* or *entirely alike.*

consisto, ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum (*con, sisto,* freq. from *sto,* I stand), v. tr. *Halt, remain standing, post one's self, stand; take a position; persist; consist; settle.* P. consistor, consisti.

consolor, āri, ātus sum (*con, soleo,* I am wont), v. tr. dep. *Comfort, soothe, animate, cheer, console.*

conspectus, ūs, m. (*conspicio,* I see). *Sight, full view, presence, proximity.*

conspĭcio, ĕre, exi, spectum (*con,* SPECIO, obs. I see), v. tr. *See, descry, perceive, get sight of.* P. conspĭcior, spĭci, spectus sum.

conspĭcor, āri, ātus sum, v. tr. dep. *See, perceive, observe.*

conspīro, āre, āvi, ātum (*con. spiro,* I breathe), v. tr. *Unite, combine, conspire.* P. conspīror, āri, ātus sum.

constanter, tius, issĭme (*con. sto,* I stand), adv. *Uniformly, similarly, consistently.*

constantia, æ. f (abstract from *constans*). *Firmness, constancy, self-possession.*

consterno, ĕre, strāvi, strātum (*con, sterno,* I lay down), v. tr. *Cover over, strew over.* P. consternor, ni, strātus sum.

constīpo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Press* or *crowd together.* P. constipor, āri, ātus sum.

constĭtuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum (*con, statuo,* I place), v. tr. *Determine, decide; place, station; post; assign a fixed abode; construct, build, prepare; fix, appoint; draw up, place in battle array.* P. constĭtuor, ui, ūtus sum.

consto, āre, stĭti, stātum (*con, sto,* I stand), v. intr. *Stand, am established, settled;* constat, *it appears;* constabat, *it was evident.*

consuesco, ĕre, ēvi, ētum (*con, suesco,* I am used), v. intr. *Am accustomed, become accustomed.*

consuētūdo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *consuetus*). *Custom, habit, wont; manner, usage, manner of life; intercourse;* ex consuetudine, *in the usual manner, in accordance with their custom.*

consul, is, m. (conso, obs.). *A consul.*

consŭlātus, ūs, m. (*consul*). *Consulship, consulate.*

consŭlo, ĕre, lui, ultum, v. tr. *Consult* an oracle, etc.; *take counsel for, have regard for.* P. consŭlor, li, ultus sum.

consulto (*consulo,* I advise), adv. *Designedly, intentionally, on purpose.*

consulto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Deliberate, consider.* P. consultor, āri, ātus sum.

consultum, i, n. *Decrees, decisions, resolution;* see senatus consultum.

consūmo, ĕre, sumsi, sumtum (*con, sumo,* I take), v. tr. *Waste, consume, destroy; spend, consume; devour, destroy.* P. consūmor, i, sumtus sum.

consurgo, ĕre, surrexi, rectum (*con, surgo,* I arise), v. intr. *Arise, stand up;* consurgitur ex consilio, *they spring up from the council.*

contăbŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum (*con, tabula,* a board), v. tr. *Cover with boards.* P. contăbŭlor, āri, ātus sum.

contāgio, ōnis, f. (*con, tango,* I touch). *Contact, touch, intercourse.*

contemno, ĕre, temsi, emtum (*con, temno,* I despise), v. tr. *Despise, make light of, disdain.* P. contemnor, ui, emtus sum.

contemtio, ōnis, f. (*contemno*). *Scorn, contempt, disdain.*

contemtus, ūs, m. (*contemno*). *A matter of scorn* or *contempt.*

contendo, ĕre, di, sum (*con, tendo,* I reach), v. tr. *Contend, strive, contend against; proceed, march to,* or *in the direction of; strive, exert one's self; endeavor, attempt, pursue earnestly.* P. contendor, di, tensus sum.

contentio, ōnis, f. (*con, tendo,* I stretch). *Contention, strife, struggling, dispute, controversy.*

contestor, āri, ātus sum (*con, testor,* I witness), v. tr. dep. *Call to witness, evoke, call upon.*

contexo, ĕre, ui, tum (*con, texo,* I weave), v. tr. *Bind, fasten, hold together, entwine.* P. contexor, i, tus sum.

contĭnens, entis, f. (*con, teneo,* I hold). *The continent, mainland.*

contĭnens, entis, adj. *Continual, uninterrupted; contiguous, adjacent.*

contĭnenter (*continens*). *Continuously, uninterruptedly.*

contĭneo, ēre, ui, tentum (*con, teneo,* I hold), v. tr. *Hold together, keep, restrain; keep back, check; comprise, comprehend, occupy, environ, encompass, enclose, bound.* P. contĭneor, ēri, tentus sum.

contingo, ĕre, tĭgi, tactum (*con, tango,* I touch), v. tr. *Touch, reach; touch, come in contact with; happen, fall to the lot of.* P. contingor, gi, tactus sum.

contĭnuātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *continuus*). *Continuation, succession.*

contĭnuus, a, um (*con, teneo,* I hold), adj. *Successive, continuous.*

contŭli, perf. ind. act. of *confero,* q. v.

contra, prep. *Against, over against, opposite to;* adv.: *on the other hand.* For a special use of the prep. see *atque.*

contrăho, ĕre, traxi, tractum (*con, traho,* I draw), v. tr. *Assemble, bring together.* P. contrăhor, hi, tractus sum.

contrārius, a, um (*contra*), adj. *Lying over against, opposite.*

contrōversia, æ, f. (*contra, verto,* I turn). *Dispute, quarrel, controversy.*

contŭmēlia, æ, f. (*con, tumeo,* I swell). *Disgrace, affront; hardship, injury, mishap.*

convălesco, ĕre, vălui (*con, valeo,* I am strong), v. intr. *Regain health, grow strong.*

convallis, is, f. (*con, vallis*, a vale). *A valley* enclosed on all sides.

convĕnio, īre, vēni, ventum (*con, venio*, I come), v. tr. *Assemble, come together; address, accost, meet; agree upon, decide.* P. convĕnior, īri, ventus sum.

conventus, ūs, m. (*con, venio*, I come). *Judicial assembly, court of justice; meeting, assembly.*

converto, ĕre, verti, versum (*con, verto*, I turn), v. tr. *Change, turn, alter; wheel about, turn; put.* P. convertor, ti, versus sum.

convŏco, āre. āvi, ātum (*con, voco*, I call), v. tr. *Convoke, call together, assemble.* P. convŏcor, āri, ātus sum.

coŏrior, īri, ortus sum (*con, orior*, I arise), v. tr. dep. *Arise, spring up.*

cōpia, æ, f. (*con, ops*, abundance). *Plenty, supply, quantity;* pl.: *resources, forces.*

cōpiōsus, a, um (*copia*, plenty), adj. *Wealthy, well supplied;* cōpiōsior, ōsissimus.

cōpŭla, æ, f. *Rope, line, grapnel.*

cor, cordis, n. *Heart;* cordi esse, *to be pleasing* or *dear.*

coram, adv. *Present, personally, in one's own possession.*

cornu, ūs, n. *Horn; wing of an army.*

cŏrōna, æ, f. *A crown;* sub corona vendere, *sell at auction.*

corpus, ŏris, n. *Body; corpse, dead body.*

cortex, ĭcis, f. *Bark, rind* of trees, etc.

Corus, i, m. *The north-west wind.*

crassitūdo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *crassus*, thick). *Thickness.*

crātes, is, f. *Wicker* or *hurdle work, hurdle, fascine.*

crēber, bra, brum, adj. *Very many, numerous, plentiful;* crebrior, crēberrimus.

crēdo, ĕre, crēdĭdi, crēdĭtum, v. tr. *Suppose, believe; commit, consign, entrust.* P. crēdor, di, crēdĭtus sum, and impersonal.

crĕmo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Burn, consume by fire, cremate.* P. crĕmor, āri, ātus sum.

creo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Create, set up, appoint.* P. creor, āri, ātus sum.

cresco, ĕre, crēvi, crētum (freq. from *creo*, v. intr. *Increase, prosper, mount up, become great.*

crīnis, is, m. *Hair;* see *capillus.*

cruciatus, ūs, m. (*crux*, a cross). *Torment, torture.*

crūdēlĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *crudelis*, cruel). *Cruelty, severity, barbarity.*

crūdēlĭter (*crudelis*, cruel), adv. *Cruelly, harshly, unfeelingly.*

crus, crūris, n. *Leg.*

cŭbīle, is, n. (*cubo*, I lie down). *Place of rest, resting-place.*

culmen, ĭnis, n. (*columen*). *Summit, top.*

culpa, æ, f. *A fault, crime, blame.*

cultus, ūs, m. (*colo*, I refine). *Culture, refinement, civilization.*

cum, prep. *With, along with, together with.*

cum, conj. *When; since; although.* Adv.: cum....tum, *as well....as.*

cunctātio, ōnis, f. (*cunctor*, I delay). *Delay, hesitancy, doubt.*

cunctor, āri, ātus sum, v. tr. dep. *Delay, hesitate, linger.*

cunctus, a, um (*con, junctus*, joined), adj. *All, altogether.*

cŭneus, i, m. *A wedge;* troops drawn up in the form of a *wedge.*

cŭnīcŭlus, i, m. *A mine.*

cŭpīde (*cupio*, I desire), adv. *Eagerly, zealously;* cupīdius, cupīdissime.

cŭpīdĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *cupidus*). *Eager desire, wish, longing.*

cŭpĭdus, a, um, adj. *Desirous, eager, longing for;* cupīdior, issimus.

cŭpio, ĕre, cupīvi, ītum, v. tr. *Desire, wish; wish well, be partial.* P. cŭpior, cupi, cupitus sum.

cur (*cui, rei*, for what reason?), adv. *Why? wherefore?*

cūra, æ, f. (*quæro*, I ask). *Care; cure* alicui esse, *to have a care for, take pains about.*

cūro, āre, āvi, ātum (*cura*), v. tr. *Take care of; cause* something to be done, *order, urge on, take care.* P. cūror, āri, ātus sum.

currus, ūs, m. (*curro*, I run). *Wagon, chariot, a war chariot.*

cursus, ūs, m. (*curro*, I run). *A course, passage, voyage;* cursum tenere, *to keep a straight course.*

custōdia, æ, f. *Guardianship, guard, guarding;* pl.: *guards, watch.*

custōdio, īre, īvi, ītum (*custos*, a guard), v. tr. *Guard, keep in custody.* P. custodior, īri, ītus sum.

custos, ōdis, m. *Guard, keeper.*

damnatus, i, m. *Criminal.*

damno, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Condemn, sentence any one.* P. damnor, āri, ātus sum.

damnum, i, n. *Hurt, harm, loss.*

de, prep. *Down, down from; with respect to, about, concerning;* of time, *about;* of things, *concerning;* of persons, *regarding;* de improviso, *suddenly, unexpectedly.*

dēbeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum (*de, habeo*, I have), v. tr. *Am bound, ought to; owe; under obligation to.* P. dēbeor, dēbēri, dēbĭtus sum.

dēcēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum (*de, cedo*, I yield), v. intr. *Depart, go away; withdraw; make way for; die.*

decem, num. adj. *Ten.*

dēcerno, ĕre, crēvi, crētum (*de, cerno*, I perceive), v. tr. *Decree, decide; judge, determine, resolve.* P. decernor, ni, cretus sum.

dēcerto, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, certo*, I strive), v. tr. *Fight, fight it out; contend in battle.* P. decertor, āri, ātus sum.

dēcessus, ūs, m. (*de, cedo*, I yield). *Departure; decrease, disappearance.*

decĭdo, ĕre, cĭdi (*de, cado*, I fall), v. intr. *Fall down, fall.*

dĕcĭmus, a, um (*decem*), adj. *Tenth.*

dēcĭpio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum (*de, capio*, I take), v. tr. *Deceive, beguile.* P. dēcĭpior, cĭpi, ceptus sum.

dēclāro, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, claro*, I make clear), v. tr. *Show, demonstrate.* P. dēclāror, āri, ātus sum.

dēclīvis, e (*de, clivus*, a slope), adj. *Down-hill, steep, sloping.*

dēcrētum, i, n. (*decerno*, I decree). *Decree, decision.*

dēcumānus, a, um (*decem*, ten), adj. Suhaudi *porta, the decuman gate,* the principal gate in a Roman camp.

dēcūrio, ōnis, m. *Decurion, captain* of the horse.

dēcurro, ĕre, curri and cŭcurri, cursum (*de, curro*, I run), v. intr. *Run down, march down to, move forward to, descend.*

dēdĕcus, ŏris, n. (*de, decus*, ornament). *Disgrace, dishonor.*

dēdi, perf. ind. act. of do, q. v.

dēdĭtĭo, ōnis, f. (*dedo*, I surrender). *Surrender, capitulation.*

dēdĭtĭtius, i, m. (*dedo*, I surrender). *Surrendered, prisoners of war;* adj.: *surrendered.*

dēdo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum (*de, do*, I give), v. tr. *Surrender, capitulate, yield; devote.* P. dēdor, dēdi, dēdĭtus sum.

dēdūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum (*de, duco*, I lead), v. tr. *Lead against, lead away, withdraw;* of ships, *launch;* of a woman, *marry; rednce; lead, conduct.* P. dēdūcor, dūci, ductus sum.

dēfătīgātio, ōnis, f. (*de, fatigo*, I weary). *Weariness, fatigue, exhaustion.*

dēfătīgo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Weary out, exhaust, fatigue.* P. dēfătīgor, āri, ātus sum.

dēfectio, ōnis, f. (*de, facio*, I do). *Revolt, defection, desertion.*

dēfendo, ĕre, di, sum (*de, fendo*, I ward off), v. tr. *Defend, protect, avert, ward off.* P. defendor, di, sus sum.

dēfensio, ōnis, f. (*defendo*, I avert). *Defending, defence.*

dēfensor, ōris, m. *Defender, protector.*

dēfĕro ferre, tŭli, lātum (*de, fero*, I bear), v. tr. *Bring* or *carry* anything

to any one; *drive away* or *down*, of a ship; *transfer, hand over; report, announce, submit.* P. dēfĕror, ferri, latus sum.

dēfessus, a, um (*defetiscor*, I weary), adj. *Wearied, worn out.*

dēfĭcio, ere, fēci, fectum (*de, facio*, I do), v. tr. *Fail; revolt; forsake, abandon; dishearten.* P. dēfĭcior, fĭci, fectus sum; intr.: *fail, am wanting.*

dēfīgo, ere, fixi, fixum (*de, figo*, I fix), v. tr. *Fasten, fix, fasten down.* P. dēfīgor, gi, fixus sum.

dēfŏre, archaic fut. inf. of *desum*, q.v.

dēformis, e (*de, forma*, form), adj. *Deformed, ugly.*

dēfŭgio, ĕre, fūgi, ĭtum (*de, fugio*, I avoid), v. tr. *Flee, shun, avoid.* P. defŭgior, gi, ĭtus sum.

dēinceps (*de, in, capio*, I take), adv. *Successively, one after another.*

dēindĕ (*de, inde*, thence), adv. *Thereafter, then, afterwards.*

dējectus, ūs (*de, jacio*, I hurl). *Sloping, decline, declivity, depression.*

dējĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*de, jacio*, I hurl), v. tr. *Disappoint, dishearten; precipitate, cast down; kill, slay; demolish, cast down.* P. dējĭcior, jici, jectus sum.

dēlātus, a, um, perf. part. of *defero*, q. v.

dēlecto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Take delight in, be pleased with.* P. dēlector, āri, ātus sum.

dēleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, v. tr. *Annihilate, destroy; wipe out, remove.* P. dēlĕor, ēri, ētus sum.

dēlĭbĕro, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, libero*, I make free), v. tr. *Deliberate, consider, weigh well.* P. dēlĭbĕror, āri, ātus sum.

dēlĭgo, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, ligo*, I bind), v. tr. *Bind, fasten, bind up.* P. dēlĭgor, āri, ātus sum.

dēlĭgo, ere, egi, lectum (*de, lego*, I choose), v. tr. *Select, choose.* P. dēlĭgor, gi, lectus sum.

dēlītesco, ĕre, lĭtui (*de, latesco*, freq. from *lateo*, I am hidden), v. intr. *Hide, lurk.*

dēmentĭa, æ, f. (*de, mens*, the mind). *Folly, madness, foolhardiness.*

dēmĭto, ĕre, messui, messum, v. tr. *Reap, mow, cut down.* P. dēmĭtor, ti, messus sum.

dēmigro, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, migro*, I remove), v. intr. *Remove, emigrate.*

dēmĭnuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum (*de, minuo*, I lessen), v. tr. *Lessen, diminish.* P. dēmĭnuor, ui, ūtus sum.

dēmitto, ĕre, misi, missum (*de, mitto*, I send), v. tr. *Cast down, lower;* with *se, descend.* P. demittor, ti, missus sum.

dēmo, ĕre, dēmi, demtum (*de, emo*, I buy), v. tr. *Remove, take away, withdraw.* P. demor, mi, emtus sum.

dēmonstro, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, monstro*, I point), v. tr. *Show, indicate, point out, designate; represent, describe; prove, demonstrate.* P. demonstror, āri, ātus sum, and also at times, impersonal.

dēmŏror, āri, ātus sum (*de, moror*, I delay), v. tr. dep. *Retard, detain.*

dēmum, adv. *At length, indeed.*

dēnĕgo, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, nego*, I deny), v. tr. *Reject, refuse.* P. dēnĕgor, āri, ātus sum.

dēni, æ, a, num. adj. dist. *Ten each, by tens, ten at a time.*

dēnīque, adv. *At length, finally, lastly.*

densus, a, um, adj. *Dense, thick;* densior, issĭmus.

dēnuncio, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, nuncio*, I announce), v. tr. *Declare; proclaim, order, command.* P. dēnuncior, āri, ātus sum.

dēpello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum (*de, pello*, I drive), v. tr. *Drive away, remove, expel; dislodge.* P. dēpellor, pelli, pulsus sum.

dēperdo, ĕre, dĭdi, ditum (*de, perdo*, I destroy), v. tr. *Lose.* P. deperdor, di, perditus sum.

dēpĕreo, ire, ivi and ii,— (*de, pereo*, I perish), v. intr. *Founder, am lost.*

dēpōno, ĕre, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum (*de, pono*, I place), v. tr. *Lay down, lay aside; commit, entrust; deposit; give up, resign.* P. dēpōnor, pōni, positus sum.

dēpŏpŭlor, āri, ātus sum (*de, populor*, I lay waste), v. tr. dep. *Plunder, depopulate, pillage.*

dēporto, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, porto*, I carry), v. tr. *Remove*, by sea. P. dēportor, āri, ātus sum.

dēprĕcātor, ōris, m. (*de, precor*, I implore). *Intercessor, pleader.*

dēprĕcor, āri, ātus sum (*de, precor*, I implore), v. tr. dep. *Ask for, pray for; plead in excuse, entreat; implore one's pity.*

dēprĕhendo, ĕre, di, sum (*de, prehendo*, I grasp), v. tr. *Capture, seize.* P. dēprĕhendor, di, sus sum.

dērĕlinquo, ere, līqui, lictum (*de, linquo*, I abandon), v. tr. *Leave high and dry*, of ships. P. dērĕlinquor, qui, lictus sum.

dērĕgo, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, rogo*, I ask), v. tr. *Detract from, diminish.* P. dērĕgor, āri, ātus sum.

dēscendo, ere, di, sum (*de, scando*, I climb), v. tr. *Descend; yield to, lower to.* P. descendor, di, scensus sum.

dēsĕro, ere, ui, sertum (*de, sero*, I join), v. tr. *Desert, abandon.* P. dēsĕror, sĕri, sertus sum.

dēsertor, ōris, m. (*desero*, I abandon). *Deserter, runaway.*

dēsertus, a, um (*desero*, I abandon), adj. *Waste, solitary.*

dēsertus, i, m. (*desero*, I abandon). *Deserter.*

dēsīdĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Long for, desire, wish; miss*, hence in pass., *am lost.* P. dēsīdĕror, āri, ātus sum.

dēsīdĭa, æ. f. (*de, sido*, I sink). *Idleness, inactivity.*

dēsigno, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, signo*, I mark), v. tr. *Mean, depict, point out.* P. dēsignor, āri, ātus sum.

dēsĭlio, īre, sĭlui, sultum (*de, salio*, I leap), v. intr. *Leap down, leap, jump.*

dēsisto, ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum (*de, sisto*, I stop), v. intr. *Leave off, give over, desist from.*

dēspectus, ūs, m. (*despicio*, I look down). *View* from an elevated place; in v. 29, probably *cliffs.*

dēspērātio, ōnis, f. (*despero*, I despair). *Hopelessness, despair.*

dēspēro, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, spero*, I hope), v. intr. *Despair of.* Cæsar uses only the perf. part. in the pass.: desperatis nostris rebus, *despairing of our condition.*

dēspĭcio, ĕre, spexi, spectum (*de, spicio*, I look), v. tr. *Despise, contemn, disdain.* P. dēspĭcior, spĕci, spectus sum.

dēspŏlio, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, spolior*, I plunder), v. tr. *Plunder, despoil.* P. dēspŏlior, āri, ātus sum.

dēstĭno, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Make fast, fasten.* P. destĭnor, āri, ātus sum.

dēstĭtuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum (*de, statuo*, I place), v. tr. *Abandon, leave, forsake.* P. dēstĭtuor, ui, ūtus sum.

dēsum, fui, esse (*de, sum*, I am), v. intr. *Am wanting, fail.*

dēsŭper (*de, super*, above), adv. *From above.*

dētĕrior, or, us (comp. from obs. DETER), adj. *Of less value;* deterrimus.

dēterreo, ēre, ui, ĭtum (*de, terreo*, I frighten), v. tr. *Discourage, frighten, deter.* P. dēterreor, ēri, ĭtus sum.

dētestor, āri, ātus (*de, testor*, I bear witness), v. tr. dep. *Execrate, detest, abominate.*

dētĭneo, ēre, ui, tentum (*de, teneo*, I hold), v. tr. *Detain, hold back.* P. dētĭneor, ēri, tentus sum.

dētrăho, ĕre, traxi, tractum (*de, traho*, I draw), v. tr. *Remove, take away; take, seize; withdraw.* P. detrăhor, hi, tractus sum.

dētrīmentum, i, n. (*de, terro*, I wear away). *Loss, damage, defeat, overthrow, detriment.*

dētŭli, perf. ind. act. of *defero*, q. v.

dēturbo, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, turbo*, I disturb), v. a. *Drive off, thrust away.* P. deturbor, āri, ātus sum.

dĕus, i, m. *A god.*

dēvĕho, ĕre, vexi, vectum (*de, veho*, I carry), v. tr. *Carry, convey.* P. devĕhor, hi, vectus sum.

dēvĕnio, īre, vēni, ventum (*de, venio*, I come), v. intr. *Arrive at, reach, come to.*

dēvŏco, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, voco*, I call), v. tr. *Call;* devocare in dubium, *imperil.* P. dēvŏcor, āri, ātus sum.

dēvōtus, i, m. (*devoveo*, I devote). *Faithful followers, pledged men.*

dēvŏveo, ēre, vōvi, vōtum (*de, voveo*, I vow), v. *Vow, devote, dedicate; devote, attach.* P. devŏveor, ēri, vōtus sum.

dextĕr, tra, trum, adj. *Right*, as opposed to *left; right hand.*

dĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Declare, proclaim.* P. dĭcor, āri, ātus sum.

dīco, ĕre, dixi, dictum, v. tr. *Say, speak; plead, state; name, appoint.* P. dīcor, dīci, dictus sum, and impersonal often.

dictio, ōnis, f. (*dico*, I plead). *Pleading, stating.*

dictum, i, n. (*dico*, I say). *A saying, word, word of command.*

dīdūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum (*di*, apart; *duco*, I lead), v. tr. *Divide, distribute.* P. dīducor, ci, ductus sum.

dĭes, ēi, f. and m. *A day, set day, time, events of a day;* diem ex die, *from day to day;* in dies, *daily, from day to day.*

differo, ferre, distŭli, dilātum (*dis*, apart; *fero*, I bear), v. intr. *Differ, am different.*

difficĭlis, e (*dis*, apart; *facilis*, easy), adj. *Difficult;* difficĭlior, līmus.

difficultās, ātis, f. (abstract from *difficilis*). *Difficulty, danger, trouble.*

diffīdo, ĕre, fisus sum (*dis*, apart; *fido*, I trust), v. intr. *Distrust, mistrust, despair.*

difflŭo, ĕre, fluxi, fluxum (*dis*, apart; *fluo*, I flow), v. intr. Of a river, *separates, flow in different directions.*

diffundo, ĕre, fūdi, fūsum (*dis*, apart; *fundo*, I pour), v. tr. *Branch off, spread.* P. diffundor, di, fusus sum.

dĭgĭtus, i, m. *A finger*, as a measure; digiti pollicis, *a thumb's breadth.*

dignĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *dignus*, worthy. *Dignity, worth, merit.*

dījūdĭco, āre, āvi, ātum (*di*, apart; *judico*, I judge), v. tr. *Judge, decide, determine.* P. dījūdicor, āri, ātus sum.

dīlectus, ūs, m. (*diligo*, I select). *Levy.*

dīlĭgenter (*diligo*, I select), adv. *Diligently, attentively, carefully;* diligentius, tissīme.

dīlĭgentia, æ, f. (abstract from *diligens*, diligent). *Diligence, earnestness.*

dīlĭgo, ĕre, lexi, lectum (*di*, apart; *lego*, I choose), v. tr. *Value* or *esteem highly, love.* P. dilĭgor, gi, lectus sum.

dīmĕtior, īri, mensus sum (*di*, intensive; *metior*, I measure), v. tr. dep. *Measure, measure out.*

dīmĭco, āre, āvi, ātum (*di*, intensive; *mico*, I move quickly), v. tr. *Fight, struggle, contend.* P. dimĭcor, āri, ātus, and impersonal.

dīmĭdium, i, n. (*di*, apart; *medius*, middle). *Half.*

dīmidius, a, um (*di*, apart; *medius*, middle), adj. *Half.*

dīmitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*di*, apart; *mitto*, I send), v. tr. *Send out, send forth*, in different directions; *dismiss, disband, discharge; abandon, desert; give up, lose, forego.* P. dīmittor, ti, sus sum.

dīrectus, a, um (*dirigo*, I lay straight), adj. *Erect, straight; laid lengthwise;* of timbers, *straight.*

dīrĭgo, ĕre, rexi, rectum (*di*, intensive; *rego*, I regulate), v. tr. *Draw up in battle array.* P. dirĭgor, gi, rectus sum.

dirĭmo, ĕre, ēmi, emtum (*di*, apart; *emo*, I buy), v. tr. *Break off, interrupt.* P. dirĭmor, emi, emtus sum.

dīripio, ĕre, ui, reptum (*di*, apart; *rapio*, I tear), v. tr. *Plunder, ravage.* P. dirĭpior, pi, reptus sum.

discēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum (*dis*, apart; *cedo*, I go), v. intr. *Decamp, march away; quit the ranks, leave, depart; swerve from; deviate from;* discedere ab signis, *abandon the order of battle.*

discessus, ūs, m. (*discedo*, I decamp). *Decamping, marching off.*

disciplīna, æ, f. *Discipline, training, manner of worship.*

discūdo, ĕre, clūsi, clūsum (*dis*, apart; *cludo*, I shut), v. tr. *Keep*

apart or *asunder*, *separate*. P. disclūdor, di, clūsus sum.

disco, ĕre, dĭdĭci (freq. from *dico*, I say), v. tr. *Learn*, *know*, *understand*.

discrīmen, ĭnis, n. *Crisis*, *turning point*.

disjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*dis*, apart; *jacio*, I hurl), v. tr. *Scatter*, *break up*, *disperse*. P. disjĭcior, jĭci, jectus sum

dispar, is (*dis*, apart; *par*, equal), adj. *Unequal*.

dispergo, ĕre, spersi, spersum (*dis*, apart; *spargo*, I scatter), v. tr. *Scatter on all sides*, *disperse*. P. dispergor, gi, spersus sum.

dispōno, ĕre, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum (*dis*, apart; *pono*, I place), v. tr. *Place here and there*; *distribute*; *arrange*, *set in order*, *array*. P. dispōnor, ni, pŏsĭtus sum.

dispŭtātio, ōnis, f. (*disputo*, I disagree). *Discussion*, *argument*, *debate*.

dispŭto, āre, āvi, ātum (*dis*, apart; *puto*, I think), v. tr. *Examine*, *discuss*. P. dispŭtor, āri, ātus sum.

dissensio, ōnis, f. (*dis*, apart; *sentio*, I think). *Dispute*, *disagreement*.

dissentio, īre, sensi, sensum (*dis*, apart; *sentio*, I think), v. tr. *Differ*, *dissent*. P. dissentior, iri, sensus sum.

dissĭmulo, āre, āvi, ātum (*dis*, apart; *simulo*, I feign), v. tr. *Dissemble*, *disguise*, *hide*, *conceal*. P. dissĭmulor, āri, ātus sum.

dissīpo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Rout*, *put to flight*, *scatter*. P. dissīpor, āri, ātus sum.

distĭneo, ēre, ui, tentum (*dis*, apart; *teneo*, I hold), v. tr. *Hinder*, *detain*; *keep apart*, *separate*. P. distĭneor, ēri, tentus sum.

disto, are, —, — (*di*, apart; *sto*, I stand), v. intr. *Stand apart*, *am separate*.

distrĭbuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum (*dis*, apart; *tribuo*, I grant), v. tr. *Apportion*, *assign*, *distribute*, *divide up*. P. distrĭbuor, ui, ūtus sum.

distŭli, perf. ind. act. of *differo*, q. v.

dĭtio, ōnis, f. (*do*, I give). *Sovereignty*, *sway*, *rule*, *power*.

dītissĭmus, a, um, sup. of *dives*, q. v.

diu, adv. *Long*, *a long time*; diūtius, issĭme.

diurnus, a, um (*diu*, long), adj. *By day*, opposed to nocturnus.

diūtinus, a, um (*diu*, long), adj. *Long*, *lasting*.

diūturnĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *diuturnus*, q.v.) *Length of time*, *length*.

diūturnus, a, um (*diu*, long), adj. *Long*, *lasting*; diūturnior, issĭmus.

dīversus, a, um (*di*, *verto*, I turn), adj. *Apart*, *separated*.

dīves, dīvites (*Dis*, Pluto), adj. *Rich*, *wealthy*; dīvītior and ditior, dīvītissimus, dītissĭmus.

dīvĭdo, ĕre, vīdi, vīsum (*di*, apart; *video*, I see), v. tr. *Separate*, *divide*, *part asunder*; *divide in equal parts*, *distribute*; *separate from*, *divide*. P. dīvĭdor, di, visus sum.

dīvīnus, a, um (*divus*, a deity), adj. *Divine*, *religious*.

do, āre, dĕdi, dătum, v. tr. *Give*, *grant*, *bestow*, *furnish*; *concede*, *allow*; *betake*, with se; in fugam dare, *put to flight*; operam dare, *take care*, *apply one's self to anything*; dare manus, *acquiesce*, *agree*. P. dor, dāre, dătus sum.

dŏceo, ēre, ui, doctum, v. tr. *Show*, *tell*, *teach*, *explain*. P. dŏceor, ēri, doctus sum.

dŏleo, ēre, dŏlui, v. intr. *Grieve*, *lament*.

dŏlor, ōris, m. *Pain*, *regret*, *concern*, *vexation*.

dŏlus, i, m. *Craft*, *deceit*, *treachery*, *deception*.

dŏmestĭcus, a, um (*domus*, a house), adj. *Domestic*, *internal*, *civil*; *native*.

dŏmĭcĭlium, i, n. (*domus*, q. v.). *A home*, *domicile*.

dŏmĭnor, āri, ātus (*dominus*, q. v.), v. intr. dep. *Rule over*, *lord it*, *domineer*.

dŏmĭnus, i, m. (*domus*, q. v.). *Lord*, *master*.

dŏmus, ūs, f. *A house*, *home*; domi, *at home*, *in his own country*; domum, *home*, *homeward*; domo, *from home*.

dōno, āre, āvi, ātum (*donum*, a gift), v. tr. *Bestow*, *grant*, *present*. P. dōnor, āri, ātus sum.

dōs, dōtis, f. (*do*, I give). *Dowry, marriage-portion.*

dŭbĭtātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *dubius*, q. v.). *Hesitation, doubt, uncertainty.*

dŭbĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (*dubius*, q. v.), v. tr. *Doubt; hesitate, delay.* P. dŭbĭtor, āri, ātus sum.

dŭbius, a, um, adj. *Doubtful; uncertain, undecided.*

dūcenti, æ, a (*duo*, *centum*), num. adj. *Two hundred.*

dūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum (*dux*, leader), v. tr. *Draw, draw; lead, march, conduct; deem, consider;* of a woman, *marry;* of an army, *command*, said of the superior officer. P. dūcor, dūci, ductus sum.

dum, adv. conj. *While, whilst; until.*

duo, æ, o, num. adj. *Two.*

duŏdĕcim (*duo*, *decem*), num. adj. *Twelve.*

duŏdĕcĭmus, a, um (*duodecim*), adj. *Twelfth.*

duŏdēni, æ, a (*duo*, *deni*, ten each), num. distr. *Twelve each, twelve apiece, by twelves.*

duŏdēvĭgĭnti (*duo*, *de*, *vigînti*, twenty), num. adj. *Eighteen.*

duplex, ĭcis (*duo*, *plico*, I fold), adj. *Double.*

duplĭco, āre, āvi, ātum (*duo*, *plico*, I fold), v. tr. *Double, augment.* P. duplĭcor, āri, ātus sum.

dūrĭtia, æ, f. (abstract from *durus*, q. v.). *Austerity, strictness.*

dūro, āre, āvi, ātum (*durus*, hard), v. tr. *Harden, strengthen, inure.*

dūrus, a, um, adj. *Difficult, toilsome.*

dux, dūcis, m. *A chieftain, leader.*

e, prep. *Out of, from;* see *ex.*

ea, is, ea, id, q. v.

ēdisco, ĕre, —, — (*e*, *disco*, I learn), v. tr. *Learn by heart, commit to memory.*

ēdĭtus, a, um (*edo*, I set out), adj. *Elevated, lofty.*

ēdo, ĕre, ēdĭdi, ēdĭtum (*e*, *do*, I give), v. tr. *Ordain, inflict.* P. ēdor, ēdi ēdĭtus sum.

ēdŏceo, ēre, dŏcui, doctum (*e*, *doceo*, I teach), v. tr. *Show clearly, apprise.* P. edoceor, ēri, doctus sum.

ēdūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum (*e*, *duco*, I lead), v. tr. *Lead out, lead forth; bring; march out.* P. ēdūcor, ci, ductus sum.

effēmĭno, āre, āvi, ātum (*ex*, *femina*, a woman), v. tr. *Enervate, weaken, effeminate.* P. effēmĭnor, āri, ātus sum.

effĕro, ferre, extŭli, ēlātum (*ex*, *fero*, I bear), v. tr. *Spread abroad, report, proclaim; carry out, bring away; puff up, elate.* P. effĕror, ferri, ēlātus sum.

effĭcio, ĕre, fēci, fectum (*ex*, *facio*, I make), v. tr. *Make, cause to do; perform, accomplish, effect, produce; procure, obtain; succeed in doing* anything. P. effĭcior, fĭci, fectus sum

effŭgio, ĕre, fūgi, fŭgĭtum (*ex*, *fugio*, I flee), v. tr. *Escape, flee away; avoid, shun, escape from.* P. effŭgior, fūgi, fŭgĭtus sum.

effundo, ĕre, fūdi, fūsum (*ex*, *fundo*, I pour), v. tr. Of a multitude, *pour forth, spread abroad; rush out.* P. effundor, di, fūsus sum.

ĕgeo, ĕgēre, ĕgui, —, v. intr. *Need, be in want of.*

ĕgestas, ātis, f. (*egeo*, I need). *Poverty, indigence.*

ēgi, perf. ind. act. cf *ago*, q. v.

ĕgo, mei, pron. *I.*

ēgrĕdior, di, gressus sum (*e*, *gradior*, I step), v. tr. dep. *Depart from, leave;* intr.: *leave, march out;* of ships, *disembark, land.*

ēgrĕgiē (*e*, *grex*, a flock), adv. *Splendidly, singularly, excellently.*

ēgrĕgius, a, um (*e*, *grex*, a flock), adj. *Splendid, conspicuous, honorable.*

ēgressus, ūs, m. (*e*, *gradior*, I step). *Landing-place, landing.*

ējĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*e*, *jacio*, I hurl), v. tr. *Rush out, sally forth; drive a ship to land, strand, wreck; cast out.* P. ējĭcior, jĭci, jectus sum.

ējusmŏdi (*is*, that; *modus*, a way), adv. *Of such a kind,* often used as a gen. of char.

ēlābor, lābi, lapsus sum (*e, labor*, I slip), v. intr. dep. *Escape, get off, get clear.*

ēlātus, a, um, perf. part. of *effero*, q.v.

ĕlĕphantus, i, m. *An elephant.*

ēlĭcio, ĕre, lĭcŭi, lĭcĭtum (*e, lacio*, I entice), v. tr. *Entice, lure forth, draw out.* P. ēlĭcior, lĭci, —.

ēlĭgo, ĕre, lēgi, lectum (*e, lego*, I choose), v. tr. *Select;* electa, *picked men.* P. ēlĭgor, ēligi, ēlectus sum.

ēmigro, āre, āvi, ātum (*e, migro*, I remove), v. intr. *Emigrate, remove.*

ēmitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*e, mitto*, I send), v. tr. *Send out, send forth; dislodge; discharge, cast, throw away.* P. ēmittor, ti, missus sum.

ĕmo, ĕre, ēmi, emtum, v. tr. *I buy, purchase.* P. ĕmor, ēmi, emtus sum.

ēmōlīmentum, i, n. (*e, molior* I strive). *Effort, exertion.*

ĕnim, conj. (*e*, stem of *is*; *nam*, for). *For.*

ēnuncio, āre, āvi, ātum (*e, nuncio*, I announce), v. tr. *Announce, report, divulge, disclose.* P. ēnuncior, āri, ātus sum.

ĕō (abl. of *id*), adv. *Thither, to that place, on that account.*

eo, īre, ivi and ii, ĭtum, v. intr. *Go, come, go forward.*

eōdem (*eo*, abl. of *is*; *dem*, demon. particle), adv. *Thither, to that place.*

ĕphippiātus, a, um (*ephippium*, a housing). *Furnished with housings, saddled.*

ĕphippium, i, n. *Housing, horse-cloth, saddle.*

ĕpistŏla, æ, f. *An epistle, letter.*

ĕpŭlæ, ārum, f. *A banquet, feast;* the singular is ĕpulum, i, n.

ĕques, ĭtis, m. (*equus*, a horse). *Horseman, trooper, cavalry; knight, noble.*

ĕquester, tris, e (*equus*). *Equestrian, pertaining to cavalry.*

ĕquĭtātus, ūs, m. (*equus*). *Cavalry.*

ĕquus, i, m. *Horse; cavalry;* ex equis, *on horseback.*

ērectus, a, um (*erigo*, I set up), adj. *Erect, elevated, lofty.*

ergā, prep. *Towards.*

ērĭgo, ĕre, rexi, rectum (*e, rego*, I regulate), v. tr. *Rise, set one's self up.* P. ērĭgor, gi, rectus sum.

ērĭpio, ĕre, ui, reptum (*e, rapio*, I snatch), v. tr. *Take away, remove;* with se, *flee, escape, rescue.* P. ērĭpior, rĭpi, reptus sum.

ērumpo, ĕre, rūpi, ruptum (*e, rumpo*, I break), v. tr. *Rush out, sally forth.* P. ērumpor, pi, ruptus sum.

ēruptio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *eruptus*). *A sally, sortie.*

esse, inf. of *sum*, q. v.

essēdārius, i, m. (*essedum*). *A fighter in a war chariot.*

essēdum, i, n. *A war chariot.*

et, conj. *And*, et....et, *both....and, as well....as;* adv.: *also.*

ĕtĭam, adv., with comp. *Yet, still; and also, furthermore, in addition, besides.*

etsi (*et, si*, if), conj. *Although, albeit.*

ēvādo, ĕre, vāsi, vāsum (*e, vado*, I go), v. intr. *Get away, escape.*

ēvello, ĕre, velli, vulsum (*e, vello*, I tear), v. tr. *Pluck out, tear out.* P. ēvellor, velli, vulsus sum.

ēvĕnio, īre, vēni, ventum (*e, venio*, I come), v. intr. *Turn out, become, result, issue.*

ēventus, ūs, m. (*evenio*). *Issue, event; accident, occurrence.*

ēvŏco, āre, āvi, ātum (*e, voco*, I call), v. tr. *Summon, call together.* P. ēvŏcor, āri, ātus sum.

ēvŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum (*e, volo*, I fly), v. intr. *Rush out, spring forth.*

ex, prep. *From, out of;* of distance *from;* of persons and places, *from, on, out of, down from; for; on the side of;* ex matre, *on the mother's side; on behalf of; according to.*

exactus, a, um, perf. part. of *exigo*, q. v.

exăgĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (*ex, agito*, I move rapidly), v. tr. *Disquiet, disturb, persecute.* P. exăgĭtor, āri, ātus sum.

exāmĭno, āre, āvi, ātum (*examen*, the tongue of a balance), v. tr. *Try, test, weigh, certify.* P. exāmĭnor, āri, ātus sum.

exănĭmo, āre, āvi, ātum (*ex, animus*, the mind), v. tr. *Weaken, exhaust, dishearten; kill;* se exanimare, *to kill one's self.* P. exănĭmor, āri, ātus sum.

exardesco, ĕre, arsi, arsum (*ex, ardesco*, freq. from *ardeo*, I burn), v. intr. *Inflame, enrage.*

exaudio, īre, īvi, ītum (*ex, audio*, I hear), v. tr. *Hear distinctly.* P. exaudior, īri, ītus sum.

excēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum (*ex, cedo*, I go), v. intr. *Retire, withdraw, depart.*

excello, ĕre, ui, elsum, v. intr. *Excel, be superior, surpass.*

excelsus, a, um (*excello*), adj. *Tall, long;* excelsior, issĭmus.

excĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (*ex, cito*, I raise), v. tr. *Arouse, raise up; construct, erect.* P. excĭtor, āri, ātus sum.

excĭpio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum (*ex, capio*, I take), v. tr. *Intercept, resist; succeed, take the place of; receive, sustain, support; catch, capture, take up, take.* P. excĭpior, pi, ceptus sum.

exclūdo, ĕre, clūsi, clūsum (*ex, claudo*, I shut), v. tr. *Hinder, prevent, exclude.* P. exclūdor, di, clūsus sum.

excōgĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (*ex, cogito*, I think), v. tr. *Discuss.* P. excōgĭtor, āri, ātus sum.

excrŭcĭātus, a, um (*exerucio*, I torture), adj. *Tortured.*

excursio, ōnis, f. (*ex, curro*, I run). *Sally, sortie.*

excūsātio, ōnis, f. (*ex, causa*, a cause). *Excuse, apology.*

excūso, āre, āvi, ātum (*ex, causa*, a cause), v. tr. *Excuse, assign as a reason* or *excuse.* P. excūsor, āri, ātus sum.

exemplum, i, n. *Way, manner, example; species, kind.*

exeo, īre, īvi and ii, ītum (*ex, eo*, I go), v. intr. *Go out, depart, go forth; leave one's country.*

exerceo, ēre, ui, ĭtum (*ex, arceo*, I drive), v. tr. *Practice;* with se, *exercise one's self.* P. exerceor, ēri, ĭtus sum.

exercĭtātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *exercitatus*). *Exercise, practice, skill.*

exercĭtātus, a, um (*exerceo*, I exercise), adj. *Practiced, trained;* exercĭtātior, issĭmus.

exercĭtus, ūs, m. (*exerceo*). *Army,* as a disciplined body of men.

exhaurio, īre, hausi, haustum (*ex, haurio*, I draw out), v. tr. *Drag out, remove.* P. exhaurior, īri, haustus sum.

exĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum (*ex, ago*, I lead), v. tr. *Pass by, pass over; conclude.* P. exĭgor, gi, actus sum.

exĭguĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *exiguus*, q. v.). *Smallness; small size; shortness*

exĭguus, a, um (*exigo*, I measure exactly), adj. *Small, short.*

exĭmius, a um (*eximo*, I take out), adj. *Uncommon, excellent, illustrious.*

existĭmātio, ōnis, f. (*ex, æstimo*, I value). *Judgment, opinion.*

existĭmo, āre, āvi, ātum (*ex, æstimo*, I value), v. tr. *Judge, consider, deem, suppose.* P. existĭmor, āri, ātus sum.

existo, ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum (*ex, sisto*, I stand), v. intr. *Arise, spring up; project.*

exĭtus, ūs, m. (*ex, eo*, I go). *End, conclusion; outcome.*

expecto, āre, āvi, ātum (*ex, specto*, I look steadily), v. tr. *Look for, wait for; expect, wait to see; desire.* P. expector, āri, ātus sum.

expĕdĭtio, ōnis, f. (*expedio*, I fit out). *Expedition, incursion, invasion.*

expĕdĭtus, a, um, adj. *Light armed; disengaged, prompt;* at vi. 25, *a speedy traveller; speedy, easy;* expĕditior, issĭmus.

expello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum (*ex, pello*, I drive), v. tr. *Drive away, eject, expel, thrust out.* P. expellor, li, pulsus sum.

expĕrior, īri, pertus sum, v. tr. dep. *Try, put one's self to a test, make trial of.*

expio, āre, āvi, ātum (*ex, pius*, holy), v. tr. *Atone for, make amends for.* P. expior, āri, ātus sum.

explōrātor, ōris, m. (*exploro*, q. v.). *Scout, spy.*

explōro, āre, āvi, ātum (*ex, ploro*, I cry aloud), v. tr. *Spy out, reconnoitre, examine, ascertain.* P. explōror, āri, ātus sum. Explorata victoria, *as if a victory was certain;* pro explorato habere, *to be certain.*

expōno, ĕre, pŏsui, pōsītum (*ex, pono*, I place), v. tr. *Land, disembark; set out, expose to view.* P. expōnor, pōni, pōsītus sum.

exporto, āre, āvi, ātum (*ex, porto*, I carry), v. tr. *Carry away with.* P. exportor, āri, ātus sum.

exprĭmo, ĕre, pressi, pressum (*ex, premo*, I press), v. tr. *Extort, elicit, draw forth.* P. exprĭmor, mi, pressus sum.

expugnātio, ōnis, f. (*ex, pugna*, q. v.). *Storming, capturing by storm.*

expugno, āre, āvi, ātum (*ex, pugna*, a battle), v. tr. *Storm, capture by storm, seize, capture.* P. expugnor, āri, ātus sum.

exquīro, ĕre, quīsīvi, sītum (*ex, quæro*, I seek), v. tr. *Search for, seek diligently for, enquire, ask, enquire into, investigate.* P. exquīror, i, quīsītus sum.

exsto, āre, —, — (*ex, sto*, I stand), v. intr. *Stand out, project, am visible.*

exstruo, ĕre, struxi, structum (*ex, struo*, I build), v. tr. *Build up, raise up, rear, erect.* P. exstruor, i, structus sum.

extĕrior, or, us (comp. from *exter*, outward), adj. *Outer, exterior; beyond the Alps*, of Gallia.

extĭmesco, ĕre, tĭmui (*ex, timesco*, freq. from *timeo*, I fear), v. intr. *Am greatly afraid of, fear greatly.*

extinguo, ĕre, tinxi, tinctum (*ex, stinguo*, I put out), v. tr. *Quench, extinguish, abolish.* P. extinguor, gui, tinctus sum.

extra, prep. *Outside of, beyond; without.*

extrăho, ĕre, traxi, tractum (*ex, trahо*, I draw), v. tr. *Withdraw, eradicate, bring to an end; prolong, protract.* P. extrăhor, hi, tractus sum.

extrēmus, a, um (sup. from *exter*, outward), adj. *Uttermost, utmost, extreme; the outer end; utmost, greatest;* substantively: *the extreme, the rear, the end.*

extrūdo, ĕre, trūdi, trūsum (*ex, trudo*, I push), v. tr. *Drive out, keep out.* P. extrudor, di, trūsus sum.

exul, is, m. (*ex, solum*, the soil). *An exile, banished.*

exuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, v. tr. *Strip, despoil, deprive.* P. exuor, ui, ūtus sum.

exūro, ĕre, ussi, ustum (*ex, uro*, I burn), v. tr. *Consume, burn up.*

făber, bri (*faceo*, hence; *facio*, I do). *A workman, artisan, handicraftsman.*

făcĭle (*facio*, I do), adv. *Easily; certainly; readily;* făcilius, illīme.

făcĭlis, e (*facio*), adj. *Easy, without difficulty;* făcilior, illīmus.

făcĭnus, ŏris, n. (*facio*). *Misdeed, crime, villany; deed.*

făcio, ĕre, fēci, factum, v. tr. *Make,* in the widest sense; *prepare, effect, create, commit, bring to pass;* of actions, *do, perform; construct, get ready;* with bellum, *wage;* with prœlium, *decide.* P. fīo, ĕri, factus sum. Nihil reliqui sibi facere, *leave nothing undone by them.*

factio, ōnis, f. (*facio*). *Faction, party, division.*

factum, i, n. (*facio*). *Action, fact.*

făcultas, ātis, f. (*facio*). *Opportunity, means, facility; abundance, store, goods.*

făgus, i, f. *A beech tree.*

fallo, ĕre, fĕfelli, falsum, v. tr. *Fail in one's expectations; deceive, cheat, dupe.* P. fallor, li, falsus sum.

falsus, a, um (*fallo*), adj. *Deceptive, false, unreliable.*

falx, cis, f. *Hook,* a military engine, so called from its resemblance to a *sickle.*

fāma, æ, f. *Fame, rumor, common report.*

fămes, is, f. *Hunger.*

fămĭlia, æ, f. *Household, tribesman;* see mater familia and pater familia.

fămĭlĭāris, e *(familia)*, adj. *Belonging to the house;* rem familiārem, *private property.*

fămĭlĭāris, is, m. *Acquaintance, friend.*

fămĭlĭārĭtas, ātis, f. *(familiaris,* a friend). *Intimacy, intercourse, friendship.*

fas, n. indecl. *Divine law, right;* fas est, *it is permissible.*

fastīgātus, a, um *(fastigo,* I sharpen), adj. *Sloping to a point, sloping down, descending.*

fātum, i, n. *(for,* I speak). *Fate, destiny, lot.*

fāveo, ēre, fāvi, fautum, v. intr. *Befriend, wish well to, promote the interests of.*

fēlīcĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *felix,* happy). *Good fortune,* as a mark of divine favor; *good luck.*

fēlīcĭter, cius, cissĭme *(felix,* happy), adv. *Auspiciously, happily.*

fĕmur, ŏris or ĭnis, n. *The thigh.*

fĕra, æ, f. *(ferus,* fierce). *A wild beast, a wild animal; a beast.*

fĕrax, ācis *(fero,* I bear), adj. *Fruitful;* fērācior, fērācissimus.

fĕre *(fero)*, adv. *Almost, for the most part;* in expressions of time, *about.*

ferme *(fere)*, adv. *For the most part, about.*

fĕro, ferre, tŭli, latum, v. tr. *Bear, carry, bring;* with signa, *bear forward, set in motion, advance;* with se, *betake one's self; bear away, acquire; put up with, tolerate, endure; report, assert; require, render necessary.* P. fĕror, ferri, lātus sum.

ferrāmentum, i, n. *(ferrum,* q. v.). *Iron tools,* or *tools pumped with iron.*

ferreus, a, um *(ferrum,* q. v.), adj. *Made of iron, iron.*

ferrum, i, n. *Iron; iron point,* of a javelin; *sword.*

fertĭlis, e *(fero)*, adj. *Fertile, fruitful;* fertilior, issĭmus.

fertĭlĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *fertilis*). *Fertility, fruitfulness.*

fĕrus, a, um, adj. *Wild, barbarous, cruel.*

fervĕfacio, ĕre, fēci, factum, *(ferveo,* I boil, *facio,* I cause), v. intr. *Make hot.* P. fervĕfīo, ĕri, factus sum.

ferveo, ēre, ferbui, —, v. intr. *Burn, glow.*

fĭbŭla, æ, f. *(figo,* I fasten). *Brace, clasp.*

fictum, i, n. *(fingo,* I alter). *Falsehood, fiction.*

fīdēlis, e *(fides,* faith), adj. *Faithful, trusty;* fidelior, issĭmus.

fīdes, ēi, f. *(fido,* I trust). *Pledge, faith, fidelity, fortune, confidence, protection, promise, engagement.*

fīgūra, æ, f. *(figo,* I fix). *Form, shape, figure.*

fīlia, æ, f. *A daughter.*

fīlius, i, m. *A son.*

fingo, ĕre, finxi, fictum, v. tr. *Alter, change, compose.* P. fingor, gi, fictus sum.

fīnio, īre, īvi, ītum *(finis,* end), v. tr. *End at, bound, determine, fix.* P. finior, īri, ītus sum.

fīnis, is, m. *(findo,* I divide). *End; limit, boundary;* in pl.: *borders, territories.*

fīnītĭmus, a, um *(finis)*, adj. *Neighboring, bordering, adjacent.*

fīnītĭmus, i, m. *(finis). Neighbor.*

fīo, ĕri, factus sum, p. of *facio,* q. v. *Result, become,* in the intr. meaning.

firmĭter, ius, issĭme *(firmus,* strong), adv. *Firmly, strongly, steadily.*

firmĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *firmus*). *Strength, firmness.*

firmo, āre, āvi, ātum *(firmus)*, v. tr. *Strengthen, secure.* P. firmor, āri, ātus sum.

firmus, a, um, adj. *Steadfast, powerful, immovable, strong;* firmior, issĭmus.

fistūca, æ, f. *A beetle, a rammer, pile-driver.*

flāgĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Earnestly entreat; importune.* P. flāgĭtor, āri, ātus sum.

flamma, æ, f (FLAG, as in *flagro,* I burn). *Flame, blaze.*

flecto, ĕre, flexi, flectum, v. tr. *Turn* in any direction, *turn aside; bend* or *wind*. P. flector, ti, flectus sum.

fleo, ēre, flēvi, flētum, v. intr. *Weep, lament.*

flētus, ūs, m. (*fleo*). *Weeping, lamentation.*

flo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. intr. *Blow.*

flōreo, ēre, flōrui, — (*flos*, a flower), v. intr. *Bloom, flourish.* flōrens, tis, adj. *Flourishing;* flōrentior, entissimus.

fluctus, ūs, m. (*fluo*, I flow). *A billow, wave, surge.*

flūmen, ĭnis, n. (*fluo*). *A river; stream.*

fluo, ĕre, fluxi, fluctum, v. intr. *Flow*, as a stream.

fœdus, ĕris, n. *A league, treaty, compact.*

fœmĭna, æ, f. *Woman;* of animals, *the female.*

fŏre, archaic fut. inf. of *sum*, q.v.

forma, æ, f. *Shape, form.*

fors, fortis, f. (*fero*). *Chance, luck.* forte, adv. *By chance, haply.*

fortis, e (*fero*), adj. *Brave, valiant;* fortior, fortissĭmus.

fortĭter, fortius, fortissĭme, (*fortis*), adv. *Bravely, boldly, valiantly.*

fortĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *fortis*). *Bravery, courage, manliness.*

fortūna, æ, f. (*fors*, chance). *Luck, good luck; fortune.*

fortūnātus, a um, (*fortuna*), adj. *Fortunate, lucky;* fortūnātior, issĭmus.

fossa, æ, f. (*fodio*, I dig). *Trench, foss, ditch.*

fŏvea, æ, f. (*fodio*, I dig). *A pit, pitfall.*

frango, ĕre, frēgi, fractum, v. tr. *Break up, break in pieces, shatter; weaken, subdue, break down.* P. frangor, gi, fractus sum.

frāter, tris, m. *Brother, relative.*

frāternus, a, um (*frater*), adj. *Brotherly, fraternal.*

frĕmĭtus, ūs, m. (*fremo*, I roar). *Uproar, tumult.*

frĕquens, tis, adj. *Numerous, in great numbers;* frequentior, issĭmus.

frētus, a, um, adj. *Relying upon, trusting to.*

frīgĭdus, a, um (*frigus*, cold), adj. *Cold, cool;* frigidior, issĭmus.

frīgus, ŏris, n. *Cold, coldness, cold of winter.*

frons, frontis, f. *Front; forehead.*

fructus, ūs, m. (*fruor*, I enjoy) *Fruits, crops, produce; increase.*

fructuōsus, a, um (*fructus*), adj. *Wealthy, productive;* fructuōsior, issĭmus.

frūmentārius, a, um (*frumentum*), adj. *Fruitful;* res frūmentāria, *provisions*, for an army.

frūmentātio, ōnis, f. (*frumentum*). *Foraging.*

frūmentor, āri, ātus sum (*frumentum*), v. intr. dep. *Forage, fetch corn* or *provisions.*

frūmentum, i, n. (contr. for *frugimentum*, hence *frux*, from *fruor*, I enjoy). *Grain, corn.*

fruor, i, fructus sum, v. tr. dep. *Enjoy; use.*

frustra (*fraudo*, I cheat *or* deceive), adv. *Without effect, to no purpose.*

fŭga, æ, f. (*fugio*, I flee). *Flight;* in fugam dare, *put to flight.*

fŭgio, ĕre, fūgi, fūgĭtum, v. intr. *Flee, escape by flight.*

fŭgĭtīvus, i, m. (*fugio*). *A fugitive, deserter.*

fūmus, i, m. *Smoke.*

funda, æ, f. (*fundo*, I pour). *A sling.*

fundītor, ōris, m. (*funda*, a sling). *A slinger.*

fundo, ĕre, fūdi, fūsum, v. tr. *Scatter, defeat, rout, overthrow.* P. fundor, di, fūsus sum.

fūnis, is, m. *A rope, cordage, cable.*

fūnus, ĕris, n. *Funeral, funeral rites, obsequies.*

fŭror, ōris, m. (*furo*, I rage). *Rage, fury.*

furtum, i, n. (*fur*, a thief). *Theft, stealing.*

fūsĭlis, e (*fundo*, I pour), adj. *Molten, softened.*

fŭtūrus, a, um, fut. part. of *sum*, q. v.

gæsum, i, n. *Javelin*, long and heavy, used by the Gauls.

gălea, æ, f. *A helmet, headpiece.*

Gallĭcus, a, um (*Gallia*, Gaul), adj. *Gallic.*

Gallus, a, um (*Gallus*, the Gaul), adj. *Gallic.*

gallīna, æ, f. *A hen.*

gaudeo, ēre, gāvīsus sum, v. semidep. *Rejoice, am glad.*

gĕner, ĕri, m. *Son-in-law.*

gĕnĕrātim, (*gens*) adv. *By tribes.*

gens, gentis, f. (*gigno*, I produce). *Race, family, tribe, clan.*

gĕnus, ĕris, n. (*gigno*). *Race, family*; of things, *manner, style, species; birth, descent.*

Germānĭcus, a, um, adj. *German, Germanic.*

gĕro, ĕre, gessi, gestum, v. tr. *Bear, carry*, hence of war, *wage; happen, take place; do, perform.* P. gĕror, i, gestus sum.

glădius, i, m. *A sword.*

glans, glandis, f. An acorn-shaped *ball of heated clay.*

glōria, æ, f. *Glory, renown.*

glōrior, āri, ātus (*gloria*), v. intr. dep. *Vaunt, boast, pride one's self in.*

Græcus, a, um, adj. *Greek, Grecian.*

grandis, e, adj. *Lofty, elevated, large.*

grātia, æ, f. *Favor, credit, good will; gratitude; thanks.*

grātŭlātio, onis, f. (*gratulor*). *Rejoicing, joy.*

grātŭlor, āri, ātus sum (*gratus*), v. tr. dep. *Congratulate.*

grātus, a, um, adj. *Pleasing, pleasant.*

grăvis, e, adj. *Heavy, sad, burdensome*; of ships, *laden, burdened*; *venerable, old; severe.*

grăvĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *gravis*). *Weight, importance; heaviness.*

grăvĭter, ius, issĭme (*gravis*), adv. *Seriously, severely, gravely.*

grăvor, āri, ātus sum, v. intr. dep. *Take amiss, do unwillingly.*

gŭbernātor, ōris, m. *A pilot, steersman.*

gusto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Taste, eat, partake of.* P. gustor, āri, ātus sum.

hăbeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum (*apo*, I seize), v. tr. *Have, hold, possess; deem, consider, account.* P. hăbeor, ēri, ĭtus sum.

hærēdĭtas, ātis, f. *Inheritance, heirship.*

haud, adv. *Not.*

Helvētius, a, um, adj. *Helvetian.*

hĭberna, ōrum, n. *Winter-quarters.*

hic, hæc, hoc (stem *c*, whence *is* and *ce*), pron. adj. *This*; pl.: *these* or *those* things; as a pron., *he*, etc.

hic, adv. *Here.*

hiĕmo, āre, āvi, ātum (*hiems*), v. tr. *Winter, spend the winter, take up winter-quarters.* P. hiĕmor, āri, ātus sum.

hiems, is, f. *Winter, stormy weather*; pl.: *winters.*

hinc (*hic*), adv. *Hence, from this place.*

hoc (abl. of *hoc*), adv. *On this account, for this reason.*

hŏmo, ĭnis, m. *A man.*

hŏnestus, a, um, adj. *Eminent, distinguished; honorable, noble; worthy;* hŏnestior, issimus.

hŏnor and hŏnos, ōris, m. *Honor, repute; dignity.*

hŏnōrĭfĭcus, a, um (*honor, facio*), adj. *Honorable, reputable;* hŏnōrĭfĭcentior, issĭmus.

hōra, æ, f. *Hour.*

horreo, ēre, horrui, v. tr. *Shudder, dread.* P. horreor, ēri.

horrĭdus, a, um (*horreo*), adj. *Terrible, frightful, fearful.*

hortor, āri, ātus sum, v. tr. dep. *Incite, encourage, exhort.*

hospes, ĭtis, m. *Sojourner, guest.*

hospĭtium, i, n. (*hospes*). *Hospitality.*

hostis, is, m. (*hostio*, I strike). *A public enemy, an enemy.*

huc (*hic*), adv. *To this place, hither;* accedebat huc, *to this it was added.*

hujusmŏdi (*hic, modus*, a way), adv. *Of this kind*, really a genitive of characteristic.

hŭmānĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *humanus*). *Refinement, humanity, politeness.*

hŭmānus, a, um (*homo*), adj. *Humane, refined, well-informed.*

hŭmĭlis, e (*humus*, the ground), adj. *Low; humble, poor, insignificant.*

hŭmĭlĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *humilis*). *Lowness; weakness.*

ibi (*i*, pronominal root, and *bi*, denoting location; cf. *bus* of dat. and abl. pl.), adv. *There, in that place.*

ictus, ūs, m. (*ico*, I strike). *Stroke, blow.*

idcirco (*id, circa*), adv. *On that account, for that reason, therefore.*

ĭdem, eădem, ĭdem (*is, dem*, demonstrative particle), adj. *The same.*

ĭdentĭdem (*idem, idem*), adv. *Repeatedly, now and then.*

ĭdōneus, a, um, adj. Of persons, *fit, proper, suitable;* of time, *convenient, fit;* of place, generally followed by *ad*, or the dat. *Sufficient, suitable.*

ĭdūs, uum, f. (old verb *iduare*, to divide). *Ides.*

ignis, is, m. *Fire.*

ignōbĭlis, e (*in*, not; *gnobilis*, old form of *nobilis*), adj. *Obscure, unknown.*

ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum (*in*, not; *gnorus*, skilled), v. tr. *Ignore, am unacquainted with, am ignorant of.* P. ignōror, āri, ātus sum.

ignosco, ĕre, nōvi, nōtum (*in*, not; *gnosco*, for *nosco*, I know), v. intr. *Pardon, forgive, excuse.* P. ignoscitur, ci, nōtum est.

ignōtus, a, um (*ignosco*), adj. *Unknown, ignorant of, unacquainted with.*

illātus, a, um, perf. part. pass. of *infero*, q. v.

ille, illa, illud (cf. *alius* and old form *ollus*), pron. dem. *That, these, those;* abs.: *he, she, it, they.*

illic (*ille*), adv. *There.*

illĭco (*in, locus*, a place), adv. *Instantly, forthwith.*

illĭgo, āre, āvi, ātum (*in*, intensive; *ligo*, I bind), v. tr. *Bind, fasten, make firm.* P. illĭgor, āri, ātus sum.

illo (*ille*), adv. *Thither, to that place.*

illustris, e (*in*, intensive; *lustro*, I shine), adj. *Exalted, noble, honorable.*

imber, bris, m. *Rain-storm, pelting rain.*

imĭtor, āri, ātus sum, v. tr. dep. *Imitate, copy.*

immānis, e (*in*, intensive; *magnus*, great), adj. *Immense, huge.*

immĭneo, ēre, ui, — (*in*, intensive; *mineo*, I threaten), v. intr. *Am close at hand.*

immitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*in*, against; *mitto*, I send), v. tr. *Drive down; despatch against; hurl, throw.* P. immittor, ti, missus sum.

immŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum (*in*, on; *mola*, sacrificial meal), v. tr. *Sacrifice, offer, immolate.* P. immŏlor, āri, ātis sum.

immortālis, e (*in*; *mors*, death), adj. *Immortal, blessed.*

immūnĭtas, ātis, f. (*in*, against; *munio*, I fortify). *Immunity, freedom.*

impărātus, a, um (*in*; *paratus*, prepared), adj. *Unprepared.*

impĕdīmentum, i, n. (*impedio*). *Hindrance, impediment; heavy baggage, camp equipage*, always pl. in this meaning.

impĕdio, īre, īvi, ītum (*in*, against; *pes*, the foot), v. tr. *Hinder, impede, obstruct, hamper.* P. impĕdior, īri, ītus sum.

impello, ĕre, ŭli, ulsum (*in*, against; *pello*, I drive), v. tr. *Impel, urge on, induce, instigate.* P. impellor, li, pulsus sum.

impendeo, ēre, di, sum (*in*, over; *pendeo*, I hang), v. intr. *Overhang.*

impensus, a, um (*in*, *pendo*, I weigh), adj. *High, dear.*

impĕrātor, ōris, m. (*impero*, I command). *General, commander, leader.*

impĕrātum, i, n. (*impero*). *Order, command;* imperatum facere, *to execute orders, obey;* ad imperatum, *according to orders.*

impĕrītus, a, um (*in*, *pereo*, I go through), adj. *Inexperienced; ignorant of, unacquainted with.*

impĕrium, i, n. (*impero*). *Dominion, sway; chief command; command, authority, government.*

impĕro, āre, āvi, ātum (*in*, over; *paro*, I make ready), v. tr. *Command, order; give orders for, order to be furnished; make a requisition for.* P. impĕror, āri, ātus sum, and sometimes impersonal.

impĕtro, āre, āvi, ātum (*in*, intensive; *patro*, I perform), v. tr. *Accomplish, bring to pass; obtain, procure, ask.* P. impĕtror, āri, ātus sum.

impĕtus, ūs, m. (*in*, against; *peto*, I seek). *Attack, onset, assault.*

impius, a, um (*in*, not; *pius*, holy), adj. *Wicked, abandoned.*

implōro, āre, āvi, ātum (*in*, *ploro*, I ask), v. tr. *Beseech, implore; ask.* P. implōror, āri, ātus sum.

impōno, ĕre, pōsui, pōsītum (*in*, on; *pono*, I place), v. tr. *Place one's self; mount, place on horseback; levy, impose upon.* P. impōnor, i, pōsītus sum.

importātītius, a, um (*importo*), adj. *Imported, brought in from abroad.*

importo, āre, āvi, ātum (*in*, into; *porto*, I carry), v. tr. *Import, bring in.* P. importor, āri, ātus sum.

improbus, a, um (*in*, not; *probo*, I approve), adj. *Bad, wicked.*

improvisus, a, um (*in*, not; *provideo*, I foresee), adj. *Unforeseen, unexpected;* improviso *or* de improviso, *suddenly, unexpectedly.*

imprūdens, tis (*in*, not; *providens*, careful), adj. *Unaware, not anticipating, incautious.*

imprūdentia, æ, f. (abstract from *imprudens*). *Imprudence, ignorance, inadvertence.*

impūbes, ĕris, adj. *Chaste.*

impugno, āre, āvi, ātum (*in*, against; *pugno*, I fight), v. tr. *Attack, assail.* P. impugnor, āri, ātus sum.

impulsus, ūs, m. (*impello*). *Instigation.*

impūne (*in*, not; *pœna*, punishment), adv. *Quietly, with impunity, without punishment.*

impūnītas, ātis, f. (abstract from *impunis*, unpunished). *Freedom from punishment, impunity.*

īmus, a, um, sup. of *inferus*, q. v.; ab imo, *from the bottom.*

in, prep. *At, with, in, on, over;* with acc., *into, against; to, at; on, upon, for; to, towards;* in præsentia, *for the present;* observe in silvas at iv. 19, *in the forests;* in dies, *day to day, daily.*

inānis, e, adj. *Empty;* of ship loads, *light.*

incautus, a, um (*in*, not; *careo*, I take care), adj. *Off guard, incautious.*

incendium, i, n (*incendo*, I burn up). *Fire, conflagration.*

incendo, ĕre, di, sum (*in*, intensive; *cando*, I burn), v. tr. *Burn, destroy by fire.* P. incendor, di, sus sum.

incertus, a, um (*in*, not; *certus*, sure), adj. *Uncertain, hesitating, dubious; tumultuary.*

incīdo, ĕre, cīdi, cīsum (*in*, into; *cædo*, I cut), v. tr. *Cut into.* P. incīdor, di, cīsus sum.

incīdo, ĕre, cĭdi, — (*in*, into; *cado*, I fall), v. intr. *Meet unexpectedly; happen, result.*

incĭpio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum (*in*, intensive; *capio*, I take), v. intr. *Begin, commence.* P. incĭpior, cĭpi, ceptus sum.

incĭtātus, a, um (*incito*), adj. *Rapid, swift;* equus incitatus, *a horse at full speed;* cursu incitato, *with utmost speed.*

incito, āre, āvi, ātum (*in*, onward; *cito*, freq. from *cio*, I arouse), v. tr. *Rush forward; urge forward, stimulate; arouse, excite.* P. incĭtor, āri, ātus sum.

incognĭtus, a, um (*in*, not; *cognitus*, known), adj. *Unknown.*

incŏlo, ĕre, ui (*in*, in; *colo*, I dwell), v. tr. *Inhabit; dwell among.* P. incŏlor, i, cultus sum; also intr., *dwell.*

incŏlŭmis, e (*in*, intensive; *columis*, safe), adj. *Safe, safe and sound, uninjured.*

incommŏde, ius, issĭme (*in*, *commode*, suitably, adv. *Disastrously, unfortunately.*

incommŏdum, i, n. (*in*, not; *con*, *modus*, a way). *Injury, misfortune, defeat.*

incrēdĭbĭlis, e (*in*, not; *credo*, I believe), adj. *Incredible, extraordinary.*

incrĕpĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, (*in*, intensive; *crepo*, I chide), v. tr. *Rebuke, blame; mock, revile.* P. incrĕpitor, āri, ātus sum.

incursio, ōnis, f. (*in*, into; *curro*, I run). *Invasion, attack; assault, onset.*

incursus, ūs, m. (*in*, *curro*), *Attack, assault.*

incūso, āre, āvi, ātum (*in*, *causa*), v. tr. *Upbraid, find fault with.* P. incūsor, āri, ātus sum.

inde, (*is*; *dem*, demon. part.), adv. *Thence, from that place.*

indicium, i, n. (*indico*). *Information; testimony;* per indicium, *by an informer.*

indĭco, āre, āvi, ātum (*in*, *dico*, I make known), v. tr. *Point out, show.* P. indĭcor, āri, ātus sum.

indīco, ĕre, dixi, dictum (*in*, *dico*, I say), v. tr. *Proclaim, summon.* P. indīcor, dīci, dictus sum.

indignĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *indignus*). *Indignity.*

indignus, a, um (*in*, not; *dignus*, worthy), adj. *Unworthy, unbecoming.*

indĭligenter, ius, issĭme (*in*, not; *diligens*, careful), adv. *Heedlessly, negligently.*

indūciæ, ārum, f. pl. *Truce, armistice.*

indūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum (*in*, *duco*, I lead), v. tr. *Induce, lead on; cover.* P. indūcor, dūci, ductus sum.

indulgeo, ēre, dulsi, ultum (*in*, *dulcis*, sweet), v. intr. *Am indulgent to*, or *kind to.*

induo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, v. tr. *Put on.* P. induor, dui, dūtus sum.

ĭneo, īre, īvi and ĭi, ĭtum (*in*, *eo*, I go), v. intr. *Enter upon, begin.* P. ĭnitur, īri, ĭnītum est.

ĭnermus, a, um, and ĭnermis, e (*in*, not; *arma*, arms), adj. *Unarmed, defenceless.*

ĭners, ertis (*in*, not; *ars*, art), adj. *Unskilful, lazy;* inertior, issĭmus.

infāmia, æ, f. (*in*, against; *fama*, good report). *Disgrace, infamy.*

infectus, a, um (*in*, not; *factus*, done), adj. *Unaccomplished, unperformed;* infecta re, *unsuccessful.*

infĕro, ferre, intŭli, illātum (*in*, against; *fero*, I bear), v. tr. *Wage, carry on; bring forward; bear forward; produce, cause, excite; attack, advance upon;* in ignem inferre, *to set on fire.* P. infĕror, ferri, illātus sum.

infĕrus, a, um (*in*, *fero*, I bear), adj. *Low; inferior;* infĕrior, ĭmus, and infĭmus.

infestus, a, um (*in*, *fastus*, holy), adj. *Hostile.*

infĭcio, ĕre, fēci, fectum (*in*, *facio*, I do), v. tr. *Stain, dye, color.* P. infĭcior, fīci, fectus sum.

infĭmus, a, um, sup. of *inferus*, q. v.; infima parte, *towards the bottom.*

infīnītus, a, um (*in*, not; *finis*, an end), adj. *Boundless, infinite, countless.*

infirmĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *infirmus*). *Fickleness, inconstancy.*

infirmus, a, um (*in*, not; *firmus*, strong), adj. *Weak, infirm; weakened;* infirmior, issĭmus.

inflecto, ĕre, flexi, flexum (*in*, intensive; *flecto*, I bend), v. tr. *Bend, become bent.* P. inflector, ti, flexus sum.

influo, ĕre, fluxi, fluctum (*in*, into; *fluo*, I flow), v. intr. *Empty, discharge.*

infra (*infera*, fem. of *inferus*), prep. *Below, beneath;* adv.: *below, farther down.*

ingens, tis (*in*, *gigno*), adj. *Large, immense, huge;* ingentior, issĭmus.

ingrĕdior, di, gressus sum (*in, gradior*, I step), v. tr. dep. *Engage, enter upon, go into.*

ĭnĭmīcĭtia, æ, f. (abstract from *inimicus*). *Hostility, enmity.*

ĭnĭmīcus, i, m. (*in*, not; *amicus*, a friend). *Enemy;* adj.: *unfriendly.*

ĭnīquĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *iniquus*). *Unfavorableness, difficulty, crisis.*

ĭnīquus, a, um (*in*, not; *æquus*, equal), adj. *Unjust, unfavorable, awkward;* ĭnīquior, issimus.

ĭnĭtĭum, i, n. (*ineo*). *Beginning, rise; commencement.*

injĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*in*, into; *jacio*, I hurl), v. tr. *Infuse, inspire; cast* or *throw into.* P. injĭcior, jici, jectus sum.

injūria, æ, f. (*in*, against; *jus*, right). *Injury, violence, wrong;* adv.: injuria, *wrongfully.*

injussu, only in abl. m. *Without the order* or *command.*

innascor, ci, nātus sum (*in*, intensive; *nascor*, I am born), v. intr. *Spring up, produce.*

innītor, ti, nixus and nīsus sum (*in*, intensive; *nitor*, I lean up), v. intr. *Support, lean upon.*

innŏcens, tis (*in*, not; *noceo*, I harm), adj. *Innocent, guiltless.*

innŏcentia, æ, f. (abstract from *innocens*). *Integrity, uprightness.*

ĭnŏpia, æ, f. (abstract from *inops*, poor). *Want, scarcity.*

ĭnŏpīnans, tis (*in*, not; *opinor*, I think), adj. *Unaware, unexpecting.*

inquam, v. def. *Say.*

inquīro, ĕre, sīvi, sītum (*in*, into; *quæro*, I seek), v. tr. *Enquire, investigate.* P. inquīror, ri, sītus sum.

insciens, tis (*in, scio*, I know), adj. *Unaware, without the knowledge.*

inscientia, æ, f. (abstract of *insciens*). *Ignorance, inexperience.*

inscius, a, um (*in*, not; *scio*, I know), adj. *Ignorant, unprepared.*

insĕquor, qui, cūtus sum (*in*, intensive; *sequor*, I follow), v. tr. dep. *Follow, follow after, pursue.*

insĕro, ĕre, sĕrui, sertum (*in*, into; *sero*, I join), v. tr. *Insert, fasten.* P. insĕror, i, sertus sum.

insĭdiæ, ārum, f. pl. (*in, sideo*, I settle). *Ambush, ambuscade.*

insĭdior, āri, ātus sum (*insidiæ*), v. intr. dep. *Lie in ambush.*

insigne, is, n. (*in*, intensive; *signum*, a sign). *Insignia, ensigns; the signal.*

insignis, e (*insigne*), adj. *Remarkable, conspicuous.*

insĭlio, īre, ui (*in*, on, upon; *salio*, I leap), v. tr. *Leap upon, spring at.* P. insĭlior, īri.

insĭnuo, āre, āvi, ātum (*in*, into; *sinuo*, I wind), v. tr. *Wind my way into, insinuate myself into.* P. insĭnuor, āri, ātus sum.

insisto, ĕre, stĭti (*in*, into; *sisto*, I stop), v. intr. *Leap upon, stand upon; apply one's self to; press forward; keep on my way.*

insŏlenter (*in*, not; *soleo*, I am wont), adv. *Insolently.*

instăbĭlis, e (*in*, intensive; *stabilis*), adj. *Changeable, unsteady.*

instans, tis (*insto*), adj. *Present, urgent, pressing.*

instar, indecl. *Form, figure, appearance;* instar muri, *like a wall.*

instīgo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Urge on, stimulate, incite.* P. instīgor, āri, ātus sum.

instĭtuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum (*in, statuo*, I set up), v. tr. *Teach, instruct; set up, build, construct; determine, fix, decide; procure.* P. instĭtuor, ui, ūtus sum.

instĭtūtum, i, n. (*instituo*). *Custom, plan, institution, mode of life, manners.*

insto, āre, stĭti — (*in, sto*, I stand), v. intr. *Press forward, advance; approach, draw near.*

instrūmentum, i, n. (*instruo*). *Utensils, implements* necessary for a soldier, *equipment.*

instruo, ĕre, struxi, structum (*in, struo*, I build), v. tr. *Draw up* in battle array, *marshall.* P. instruor, ui, structus sum.

insuēfactus, a, um (*insuetus*, accustomed; *facio*, I make), adj. *Accustomed, habituated.*

insuētus, a, um (*insuesco*, I am unused), adj. *Unacquainted with, unskilled in.*

insŭla, æ, f. *An island.*

insŭper (*in, super*, above), adv. *In addition, over and above.*

intĕger, gra, grum (*in*, not; *tango*, I touch), adj. *Sound, whole, unharmed; vigorous, fresh*; integrior, gerrĭmus.

intelligo, ĕre, lexi, lectum (*inter, lego*, I say), v. tr. *Perceive, comprehend, understand, observe.* P. intĕlligor, gi, lectus sum, and often unipersonal.

intendo, ĕre, di, tentum and tensum (*in*, intensive; *tendo*, I stretch), v. intr. *Direct one's thoughts to, be intent upon.*

inter (*in*, and adv. term *ter*), prep. *Among, between; inter se, mutually, one with the other.*

intercēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum (*inter, cedo*, I go), v. intr. *Intervene; come in between; exist.*

intercĭpio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum (*inter, capio*, I take), v. tr. *Intercept.* P. intercĭpior, cĭpi, ceptus sum,

interclūdo, ĕre, clūsi, clūsum (*inter, claudo*, I shut), v. tr. *Cut off, hinder, shut out.* P. interclūdor, di, clūsus sum.

interdīco, ĕre, dixi, dictum (*inter, dico*, I say), v. tr. *Forbid the use of, banish, prohibit, interdict.* P. interdīcor, ci, dictus sum.

interdiu, (*inter, diu*), adv. *By day, in the day time.*

interdum, adv. *Sometimes.*

intĕrea (*inter, id*), adv. *Meanwhile, in the meantime.*

intĕreo, īre, īvi and ii, ĭtum (*inter, eo*, I go), v. intr. *Die, perish.*

interfĭcio, ĕre, fēci, fectum (*inter, facio*, I do), v. tr. *Kill, destroy, slay.* P. interfĭcior, fĭci, fectus sum.

intĕrim (*inter, is*), adv. *Meanwhile, in the meantime.*

intĕrior, ius (*intra*, within), adj. *Interior;* as a subs. pl.: *dwellers in the interior;* sup.: intĭmus, a, um.

intĕrĭtus, ūs, m. (*intereo*). *Death, destruction.*

interjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*inter, jacio*, I hurl), v. tr. *Throw* or *cast in* or *among; pass by.* P. interjĭcior, jĭci, jectus sum.

intermitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*inter, mitto*, I send), v. tr. *Discontinue, neglect;* of time, *elapse;* of space, *intervene; leave an interval.* P. intermittor, ti, missus sum.

interněcio, ōnis, f. (*inter, neco*, I kill). *Annihilation, utter destruction.*

intĕro, ĕre, trīvi, trītum (*in, tero*, I rub), v. tr. *Rub into*, hence *fatigue, wear out.* P. intĕror, tĕri, trītus sum.

interpello, āre, āvi, ātum (*inter, pello*, I thrust), v. tr. *Interrupt, disturb, molest.* P. interpellor, āri, ātus sum.

interpōno, ĕre, pōsui, pōsĭtum (*inter, pono*, I place), v. tr. With fidem, *promise, pledge one's word; interpose, intervene.* P. interpōnor, ni, situs sum.

interpres, ĕtis, m. *Interpreter, translator.*

interprĕtor, āri, ātus sum (*interpres*), v. tr. dep. *Explain, interpret.*

interscindo, ĕre, scīdi, scissum (*inter, scindo*, I split), v. tr. *Break down, destroy.* P. interscindor, di, scissus sum.

intersum, fui, esse (*inter, sum*, I am), v. intr. *Concern, attend to, come between;* unipersonally: *it concerns, is advantageous to.*

intervallum, i, n. (*inter, vallum*, a wall). *Interval, space, distance.*

intervĕnio, īre, vēni, ventum (*inter, venio*, I come), v. intr. *Come up, come in, intervene.*

interventus, ūs, m. (*inter, venio*, I come). *Intervention, coming on.*

intexo, ĕre, ui, tum (*in, texo*, I weave), v. tr. *Intertwine, interlace.* P. intexor, i, tus sum.

intra (*intera*, old abl. of *interus*), adv. and prep. *Within, inside of.*

intrītus, a, um, perf. part. pass. of *intero*, q. v.

intro, āre, āvi, ātum (*inter, eo*, I go), v. tr. *Enter, penetrate into.* P. intror, āri, ātus sum.

intrōdūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum (*intro*, with a; *duco*, I lead), v. tr. *Lead* or *bring in, introduce.* P. intrōdūcor, ci, ductus sum.

introeo, īre, īvi and ii, ĭtum (*intro, eo*), v. intr. *Come in, enter.*

introĭtus, ūs, m. (*introeo*). *Entrance, means of entrance; passage.*

intrōmitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*intro, mitto*, I send), v. tr. *Send in, introduce.* P. intrōmittor, ti, sus sum.

intrōrumpo, ĕre, rūpi, ruptum (*intro, rumpo*, I break), v. intr. *Burst in, enter forcibly.*

introrsus, (*intro, versus*), adv. *Within, into; inward.*

intueor, ēri, tuĭtus sum (*in, tueor*), v. tr. dep. *Gaze upon, fix one's look on.*

intŭli, perf. ind. act. of *infero*, q. v.

intus (*in*), adv. *Inside, within.*

inūsĭtātus, a, um (*in*, not; *usito*, freq. from *utor*, I use), adj. *Unusual, uncommon*; inūsĭtātior, issĭmus.

inūtĭlis, e (*in*, not; *utilis*, useful), adj. *Unserviceable, useless.*

invĕnio, īre, vēni, ventum (*in*, into; *venio*, I come), v. tr. *Discover, find out, find.* P. invĕnior, īri, ventus sum.

inventor, ōris, m. (*invenio*). *Discoverer, inventor.*

invĕtĕrasco, ĕre, rāvi, — (*in, vetus*, old), v. intr. *Settle, establish one's self, grow old, become established.*

invĭcem (*in, vicem*, turn), adv. *In turn, alternately.*

invictus, a, um (*in*, not; *vinco*, I conquer), adj. *Invincible, unconquerable.*

invĭdeo, ēre, vīdi, vīsum (*in*, against; *video*, I see), v. intr. *Envy, regard maliciously.*

inviŏlātus, a, um (*in, violo*, I injure), adj. *Inviolate, inviolable.*

invīto, āre, āvi, ātum (*in*, not; *vito*, I avoid), v. tr. *Invite, ask; summon*; *induce.* P. invītor, āri, ātis sum.

invītus, a, um, adj. *Against one's will, unwilling.*

ipse, sa, sum (*is, pse*, intensive part.), pron. dem. *He himself*, etc.; pl.: *themselves.*

īrācundia, æ, f. (abstract from *iracundus*). *Anger, wrath.*

īrācundus, a, um (*ira, cundus*), adj. *Wrathful, hasty, hot-tempered.*

irrīdeo, ēre, rīsi, rīsum (*in*, intensive; *rideo*, I laugh), v. intr. *Ridicule, mock, laugh at.*

irrīdicule (*in*, not; *ridiculus*, laughable), adv. *Unwittingly, without wit.*

irrumpo, ĕre, rūpi, ruptum (*in*, into; *rumpo*, I break), v. intr. *Burst into; dash into.*

is, ea, id, ējus (*i*, pronom. root), pron. *He, she, it*; pl.: *they; his, this, these; such*; ea celeritate, *with such celerity; of such a kind.*

ĭta, adv. *So, thus, in this way.*

ĭtăque (*ita*, so; *que*, and), adv. *And so, therefore.*

ĭtem, adv. *So, also, likewise.*

ĭter, ĭtĭnĕris, n. (*eo*, I go). *Way, route, journey, march.*

ĭterum, adv. *A second time, again*; semel atque iterum, *again and again.*

ĭtūrus, a, um, fut. part. act. of *eo*, q.v.

īvi, perf. ind. act. of *eo*, q. v.

jăceo, ēre, jăcui, cĭtum, v. intr. *Lie, lie down*; jacentibus, *the dead.*

jăcio, ĕre, jēci, jactum, v. tr. *Cast, hurl, throw; throw up, construct.* P. jăcior, jāci, jactus sum.

jacto, āre, āvi, ātum (freq. from *jacio*), v. tr. *Consider, examine, discuss*; *throw* or *toss about.* P. jactor, āri, ātus sum.

jactūra, æ, f. (*jacio*). *Expense, sacrifice, loss.*

jăcŭlum, i, n. (*jacio*, I hurl). *Javelin, dart.*

jam (old acc. of *is*), adv. *Now, presently, already*; jam ante, *previously.*

jamque, adv. *Even now, just now.*

Januārius, a, um (*Janus*), adj. *Of January.*

juba, æ, f. *The mane.*

jŭbeo, ēre, jussi, jussum, v. tr. *Order, command, bid.* P. jŭbeor, ēri, jussus sum, and often unipersonal.

jūdĭcium, i, n. *(judico). Trial; judgment, opinion, decision.*

judĭco, āre, āvi, ātum *(jus, dico,* 1 report), v. tr. *Adjudge; judge, determine; deem, consider.* P. judĭcor, āri, ātus sum.

jŭgum, i, n. *(jungo,* I join). *A yoke;* sub jugum mittere, *defeat utterly; top of a hill.*

jūmentum, i, n. *(jungo). Cattle, beast of burden.*

junctūra, æ, f. *(jungo). Juncture, joint.*

jungo, ĕre, junxi, junctum, v. tr. *Join, join together, unite.* P. jungor, gi, junctus sum.

jus, jūris *(jubeo). Right, law; public law, rights.*

jusjūrandum, jūrisjūrandi, n. *(jus, juro,* I swear). *Oath, pledge.*

justĭtia, æ, f. (abstract from *justus*). *Justice.*

justus, a, um *(jubeo),* adj. *Just, honorable;* justior, justissimus.

jŭventus, ūtis, f. *(juvo,* 1 assist). *Youth, young people.*

jŭvo, āre, jūvi, jūtum, v. tr. *Assist, aid, help.* P. jūvor, āri.

juxta *(jungo),* adv. *Near.*

---

kălendæ, ārum, f. pl. *The Kalends,* or first day of each month.

---

lābor, bi, lapsus sum. *Fail, slip away, desert.*

lābor, ōris, m. *Labor, toil, exertion.*

lābōro, āre, āvi, ātum *(labor),* v. intr. *Labor, exert myself; am in trouble, danger,* or *difficulty.*

labrum, i, n. *(lambo,* I lick). *Lip, rim.*

lac, lactis, n. *Milk.*

lăcesso, ĕre, īvi, ītum *(lacio,* I allure), v. tr. *Provoke, exasperate, harass, fall upon.* P. lăcessor, si, sītus sum.

lacryma, æ, f. *Tear, weeping.*

lăcus, ūs, m. *Lake.*

lædo, ĕre, læsi, læsum, v. tr. ***Injure,*** *damage, impair.* P. lædor, di, læsus sum.

lætātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *lætus*). *Rejoicing, exultation.*

lætĭtia, æ, f. (abstract from *lætus*). *Joy, gladness, rejoicing.*

lætus, a, um, adj. *Joyful, cheerful.*

languĭdus, a, um *(langueo,* I faint), adj. *Faint, feeble, sluggish;* languĭdior, issimus.

langŭor, ōris, m. *(langueo). Inactivity, listlessness, languor.*

lăpis, ĭdis, m. *Stone.*

largior, īri, ītus sum *(largus,* liberal), v. tr. dep. *Bribe, bestow largess; dispense, bestow;* largius, issime.

largĭter *(largus),* adv. *Liberally;* largiter posse, *to have great influence.*

largītio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *largus*). *Largess, bribery, liberality.*

lassĭtūdo, ĭnis (abstract from *lassus,* tired). *Weariness, lassitude.*

lāte, ius, issĭme *(latus,* broad), adv. *Widely, broadly;* longe lateque, *far and wide.*

lătebræ, ārum, f. pl. *(lateo,* I lie hid). *Covert, retreat, hiding-place.*

lāteo, ēre, ŭi, v. intr. *Lurk, lie hid* or *concealed; escape notice.*

lātĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *latus*). *Width, breadth;* in latitudinem, ii. 17, *lengthwise.*

latro, ōnis, m. *Freebooter, bandit, robber.*

latrōcĭnium, i, n. *Freebooting, highway robbery, robbery.*

lātūrus, a, um, fut. part. act. of *fero,* q. v.

lātus, a, um, adj. *Broad, extensive;* lātior, issimus.

lătus, ĕris, n. *Side;* military, *flank;* latus apertum, *the open flank, the right flank,* because the shield was carried on the left arm, leaving the right side exposed; *the right.*

laudo, āre, āvi, ātum *(laus),* v. tr. *Praise, extol.* P. laudor, āri, ātus sum.

laus, dis, f. *Praise, esteem, regard.*

lăvo, āre, lāvi and lāvāvi, lautum,

lăvātum and lōtum, v. tr. *Bathe, wash.* P. lăvor, āri, ātus sum.

laxo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Expand, open up, extend.* P. laxor, āri, ātus sum.

lēgātio, ōnis, f. (*lego*, I choose). *Embassy, legation.*

lēgātus, i, m. (*lego*). *Ambassador, envoy, legate, lieutenant.*

lĕgio, ōnis, f. (*legio*, I collect). *Legion.*

lĕgiōnārius, a, um (*legio*), adj. *Legionary, belonging to the legion.*

lēnis, e, adj. *Gentle, easy, moderate;* lēnior, issimus.

lēnĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *lenis*). *Smoothness, slowness.*

lēnĭter, ius, issĭme (*lenis*), adv. *Gently; cautiously, moderately, carefully.*

lĕpus, ŏris, m. or f. *A hare.*

lĕvis, e, adj. *Light;* levis armaturæ, *light armed, fickle, inconstant;* lĕvior, issimus.

lĕvĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *levis*). *Lightness; fickleness, levity.*

lĕvo, āre, āvi, ātum (*levis*), v. tr. *Release, relieve.* P. lĕvor, āri, ātus sum.

lex, lēgis, f. *Law, manners.*

lĭbentĕr, ius, issĭme (*libet*, it pleases), adv. *Gladly, cheerfully.*

lĭber, ĕra, ĕrum, adj. *Free, unrestricted; free, in freedom;* lĭbĕrior, rĭmus.

lĭbĕrālĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *liberalis*). *Liberality, generosity.*

lĭbĕrālĭter, ālius, issĭme (*liberalis*, liberal), adv. *Liberally, generously, graciously.*

lĭbĕre, ius, errĭme (*liber*), adv. *Freely, frankly, voluntarily.*

lĭbĕri, ōrum, m., pl. (*liber*). *Children.*

lĭbĕro, āre, āvi, ātum (*liber*), v. tr. *Liberate; release from slavery, set free.* P. lĭbĕror, āri, ātus sum.

lĭbĕrtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *liber*). *Freedom, liberty.*

lĭceor, ēri, ĭtus sum, v. intr. *Bid* on goods, etc., at an auction.

lĭcet, ĕre, lĭcuit, v. unipersonal. *It is allowed* or *permitted.*

lignātio, ōnis, f. (*lignum*, wood). *Gathering wood for fuel,* etc.

lignātor, ōris, m. (*lignum*). *Wood-cutter.*

lingua, æ, f. *Language, speech; tongue* or *language* of a people.

lingŭla, æ, f. (*lingua*). *A tongue* or *point of land.*

linter, tris, f. *A boat, skiff.*

līnum, i, n. *Flax, lint.*

lis, lītis, f. *Lawsuit, matter in dispute;* litem æstimare, *determine the damage.*

lītĕra, æ, f. (*lino*, I mark). *A letter, a mark;* pl.: *letter, written document.*

lītus, ŏris, n. *The sea-shore, beach, strand,* opposed to *ripa*, the bank of a river, and is thus defined by Cicero :— *qua fluctus eluderet.*

lŏcus, i, m. *Place, spot, locality;* pl. always in Cæsar: lŏca, *places, regions; rank, position, precedence.*

longe, ius, issĭme (*longus*, long), adv. *By far, very much; far, for some distance;* longe abesse, *to be of no avail, of no assistance;* longius abesse, *to be farther distant.*

longinquus, a, um (*longus*), adj. *Continuous, long; far off, remote, distant;* longinquior, issimus.

longĭtudo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *longus*). *Length.*

longŭrius, i, m. (*longus*). *A long pole.*

longus, a, um, adj. *Long;* longa navis, *a war-galley; distant;* longior, issimus.

lŏquor, i, cūtus sum, v. intr. *Speak, talk.*

lōrīca, æ, f. (*lorum*, a thong). *Parapet, breastwork.*

lūna, æ, f. (contr. from *lucina*, from *lucio*, I shine). *The moon.*

lux, lūcis, f. *Dawn, daylight, daybreak.*

luxŭria, æ, f. (abstract from *luxus*, rank). *Luxury, riotous living.*

māchĭnātio, ōnis, f. (*machinor*, I contrive). *A contrivance, mechanism*; absolutely, *a machine*.

măgis, maxĭme (*magnus*, great), adv. *More*; without a positive, and generally used with adjectives and adverbs.

măgistrātus, ūs, m. (*magister*, a master). *A magistrate, magistracy*.

magnĭfĭcus, a, um (*magnus*, *facio*, I make), adj. *Distinguished, magnificent, splendid*; magnificentior, issimus.

magnĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *magnus*). *Magnitude, size*; *force*; animi magnitudo, *high spirit, great courage*.

magno ŏpĕre and magnŏpĕre (*magnus*, *opus*, a work), adv. *Greatly, exceedingly, in every way, very much*.

magnus, a, um (obs. MAG, whence *mactus*, increased), adj. *Great, large*; of value, *great, high*; of quantity, *great, much*; *grand, noble*: in comp. with or without natu, *elder, older*; major, us; maxĭmus.

major, us (see *magnus*, *majores*). *Elders*; *ancestors, forefathers*.

mălăcia, æ, f. *A dead calm*; *calm*, at sea.

măle (*malus*, bad), adv. *Badly, unfortunately, injuriously*; pejus, pessĭme.

mălĕfĭcium, i, n. (*male*, *facio*, I make). *Injury, wrong-doing, hurt, harm*.

mālo, le, mālĭn (*magnis*, *volo*, I wish), v. intr. *Prefer, choose rather*.

mălus, a, um, adj. *Bad, ill*; pejor, pessĭmus.

mālus, i, m. *A mast*.

mandātum, i, n. (*mando*). *Order, commission, mandate*. In i. 37, *reply* would seem the better meaning.

mando, āre, āvi, ātum (*manus*, *do*, I entrust), v. tr. *Command, commission, order*; *commit, entrust*; fugæ sese mandabant, *betook themselves to flight*. P. mandor, āri, ātus sum.

māne, adv. *In the morning, early in the morning*.

măneo, ēre, mansi, mansum, v. intr. *Stay, remain*; *abide by, adhere to*; *observe, fulfil*.

mănĭpŭlus, i, m. (*manus*, *plenus*, full). *A maniple* or *company* of soldiers serving under the same standard, so called because Romulus tied a *bundle of hay* (old meaning of the word) around the standards; manipulos laxare, *to open up the maniples*.

mansuēfăcio, ĕre, fēci, factum (*manus*, *suetis*, accustomed; *facio*, I make), v. tr. *Tame, to make tame*. P. mansuēfio, ĕri, factus sum.

mansuētūdo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *mansuetus*). *Pity, compassion*; *mildness, gentleness, clemency*.

mănus, ūs, f. *A hand*; *art, skill*; *band of armed men, corps*; dare manus, *yield, consent*; in manibus, *at close quarters*.

mare, is, n. *The sea*: mare Oceanum, at iii. 7, means the *sea* called Oceanus.

mărĭtĭmus, a, um (*mare*), adj. *Maritime, lying close to the sea*; *naval*, as maritimæ res.

mas, măris, m. *The male*.

matăra, æ, f. *A Celtic javelin, pike*. See INDEX, s. v.

māter-fămĭlias, matris-fāmĭliæ, f. *Matron, aged woman*.

mātĕria, æ, f., and mātĕries, ēi, f. *Material*, such as timber, bronze, iron, wood of all kinds, etc.

matrĭmōnium, i, n. (*mater*, a mother). *Marriage, matrimony*.

mātūre, ius, urrĭme (*maturus*), adv. *Promptly, speedily, quickly*; *soon, early*.

mātūresco, ĕre, rui (*maturus*), v. intr. *Ripen, become ripe, come to maturity*.

mātūro, āre, āvi, ātum (*maturus*), v. tr. *Hasten, make haste*. P. mātūror, āri, ātus sum.

mātūrus, a, um, adj. *Ripe, mature*; *early*, of time; mātūrior, rimus and issĭmus.

maxĭme, sup. of *magis*, q. v., adv. *Chiefly, principally, especially*.

maxĭmus, a, um, sup. of *magnus*, q. v.

mĕdeor, ēri, v. tr. dep. *Remedy, relieve, amend*.

mĕdiocris, e (*medius*), adj. *Moderate;* with non, *no insignificant, no trivial.*

mĕdiocrĭter, crius, cerrĭme (*mediocris*), adv. *Moderately, tolerably;* with non, *in no slight manner.*

mĕdĭterrāneus, a, um (*medius, terra*, the land), adj. *Inland, remote from the sea.*

mĕdius, a, um, adj. *Intermediate, midway; mid, middle,* of time and space.

mĕlior, us, adj., comp. of *bonus*, q. v.

membrum, i, n. *A limb, members; part, limit, division.*

mĕmĭni, isse, v. tr. def. *Remember, recollect, recall to mind.*

mĕmŏrĭa, æ, f. (*memor*, mindful). *Recollection, memory, tradition, remembrance.*

mens, tis, f. *Mind; feeling, sentiment.*

mensis, is, m. (*metior*, I measure). *A month.*

mensūra, æ, f. (abstract of *mensus*, measured). *Measurement, measure.*

mentio, ōnis, f. (*memini*). *Mention.*

mercātor, ōris, m. (*mercor*, I trade). *A trader, a merchant.*

mercātūra, æ, f. (*mercor*). *Trade, traffic, commerce.*

merces, ēdis, f. (*mercor*). *Pay, reward, recompense.*

mĕreo, ēre, ui, mĕrĭtum, v. tr., and mĕreor, ēri, ĭtus sum, v. tr. and dep. *Deserve, merit;* mereri de aliquo, *to deserve well of anybody.*

mĕridiānus, a, um (*meridies*), adj. *Belonging to mid-day;* meridiano tempore, *at mid-day.*

mĕridies, ēi, m. (*medius, dies*, a day). *Mid-day;* hence, because the sun was on the meridian, *the south.*

mĕrĭtum, i, n. (*mereo*). *Merit, desert, deserving.*

mētior, īri, mensus sum, v. tr. dep. *Measure, deal out, distribute.* Sometimes used in a passive sense.

mĕto, ĕre, messui, messum, v. tr. *Reap, cut grain, harvest.* P. mĕtor, i, messus sum.

mĕtus, ūs, m. (*metuo*, I fear). *Fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety;* metum injicere, *to terrify, frighten.*

meus, a, um (*me*, acc. of *ego*, I), adj. *My.*

mīles, ĭtis, m. (*mille?*) *A soldier, a foot-soldier.*

mīlĭtāris, e (*miles*), adj. *Warlike, pertaining to war;* res militaris, *military science, anything pertaining to war.*

mīlĭtia, æ, f. (*miles*). *Military service, warfare.*

mille, adj. num. *A thousand;* as a subs. (in pl.: millia, ium), *thousand*, generally followed by a partitive gen., but often by an adj. which agrees with it; ex eo numero *electa* millia sexaginta.

mĭnĭme, parvo, parvum, mĭnus, adv. *In the very least degree;* minime sæpe, *extremely seldom.*

mĭnĭmus, a, um, sup. of *parvus*, q. v.

mĭnor, us, comp. of *parvus*, q. v.

mĭnuo, ĕre, mĭnui, mĭnūtum (*minus*), v. tr. *Lessen, diminish; settle, put an end to;* rursus minuente æstu, *when the tide again ebbed.* P. mĭnuor, ui, ūtus sum.

mĭnus (see *minime* above), adv. *Less, the less, in a less degree;* minus posse, *to be of little weight,* or *have little power;* nihilo minus, *nevertheless,* a species of adv. acc.

mīror, āri, ātus sum (*mirus*), v. tr. dep. *Wonder, marvel at, be astonished.*

mīrus, a, um, adj. *Wonderful, astonishing;* compared by magis, maxime.

mĭser, ĕra, um, adj. *Miserable, wretched, pitiable, lamentable;* mĭsĕrior, errĭmus.

mĭsĕror, āri, ātus sum (*miser*). *Bewail, deplore, commiserate.*

mĭsĕrĭcordia, æ, f. (*miser, cor*, the heart). *Pity, compassion.*

mittо, ĕre, mīsi, missum, v. tr. *Send, send off, despatch, cause to go; launch, hurl.* P. mittor, ti, missus sum.

missus, ūs, m. (*mitto*). *A sending, despatching;* missu Cæsaris, *on a mission from Cæsar.*

mōbĭlis, e (*moveo*), adj. *Changeable, inconstant, fickle;* mōbĭlior, issimus.

mōbĭlĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *mobilis*). *Rapidity, agility, mobility, capacity for change, inconstancy, fickleness.*

mōbĭlĭter, mōbĭlius, issĭme (*mobilis*), adv. *Quickly, rapidly.*

mŏdĕror, āri, ātus sum (*modus*), v. tr. dep. *Manage, govern, regulate.*

mŏdo (*modus*), adv. *Only;* non modo....sed etiam, *not only... but also;* si modo, *if only, provided that.*

mŏdus, i, m. *Mode, manner, way, fashion, style;* mirum in modum, *wonderfully.*

mœnia, ium, n. pl. (*munio*, I fortify). *Walls, ramparts, defensive walls.*

mōles, is, f. *Pier, dam, mole; massive structure* of stone, etc.

mŏleste, ius, issĭme, adv. *With trouble* or *difficulty;* moleste fero, *I take it ill, it annoys.*

mollis, e (*moveo*, hence for *movilis*), adj. *Soft, easily moved.*

mŏlo, ĕre, ui, ĭtum (*mola*, a mill), v. tr. *Grind,* in a mill; molita cibaria, *ground provisions.* P. mŏlor, i, ĭtus sum.

mŏneo, ēre, ui, .tum (*memini*), v. tr. *Instruct, tell; warn, admonish; advise.* P. mŏneor, ēri, ĭtus sum.

mons, tis, m. (stem MIN in *eminco*, I project). *A mountain, a hill.*

mŏra, æ, f. *Delay;* sine mora, *promptly.*

morbus, i, m. (*morior*, I die). *Disease, sickness, malady.*

mŏrior, īri, mortuus sum (*mors*), v. intr. dep. *Die;* hoc mortuo, *when this one dies.*

mŏror, āri, ātus sum (*mora*), v. tr. dep. *Delay, retard, hinder; remain.*

mors, tis, f. *Death.*

mos, mōris, m. *Manner, custom, fashion;* in the pl.: *law, rule, manners, customs.*

mōtus, ūs, m. (*moveo*). *Revolution, tumult; motion.*

mŏveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, v. tr. *Move, break up,* of a camp; *decamp; march forth,* from a camp. P. mŏveor, ēri, mōtus sum.

mŭlier, ĕris, f. *A woman.*

multĭtudo, inis, f. (abstract from *multus*). *Multitude, a great number; crowd.*

multo (*multus*), adv. *Far, far more, very much.*

multum (*multus*), adv. *Much, very much, greatly.*

multus, a, um, adj. *Much, many; numerous;* multo denique die, *at length late in the day;* multa nocte, *late at night;* plus, plūrimus.

mundus, i, m. *The order of the universe, the world.*

mūnīmentum, i, n. (*munio.*) *Safeguard, defence, protection.*

mūnio, īre, īvi and ii, mūnītum, v. tr. *Fortify, defend, protect,* as with walls, etc.; *ward off danger, secure.* P. munior, īri, ītus sum.

mūnītio, ōnis, f. *Fortification, barrier, rampart; a fortifying, material for fortifying.*

mūnītus, a, um, mūnītissimus, a, um, adj. and partic. *Secured, safe, protected.*

mūnus, ĕris, n. *Service, favor; gift, present.*

mūrālis, e (*murus*), adj. *Of* or *pertaining to a wall, wall-, mural;* forma muralium falcium, *in the shape of wall-hooks;* muralium pilorum, *wall-javelins, i.e.,* for attacking a wall specially, or defending it.

mūrus, i, m. *A wall* of a town.

mūtĭlus, a, um, adj. *Maimed, mutilated.*

nactus, a, um, perf. part. of *nanciscor*, q. v.

nam, conj. *For.*

namque (*nam, que*), conj. *For, for truly, for indeed.*

nanciscor, ci, nactus sum, v. tr. dep. *Find* accidentally; *get, acquire, obtain; get together, collect.*

nascor, ci, nātus sum, v. intr. dep. Of persons, *am born;* of things, *arise;* of animals, *born* or *brought up.*

nātālis, e (*natus*), adj. *Birth-, natal;* dies natales, *birth-days.*

nātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *natus*). *Nation, tribe, race, clan, people.*

nātīvus, a, um (*natus*), adj. *Natural, produced from nature.*

nātūra, æ, f. (abstract from *natus*). *Nature; natural situation;* natural *current* of a river.

nātus, a, um, adj. *Born, sprung from, descended from.*

nātus, ūs, m. (*nascor*). *Birth;* majores natu, *the elders; aye.*

nauta, æ, m. *A sailor.*

nautĭcus, a, um (*nauta*), adj. *Pertaining to ship, nautical.*

nāvālis, e (*navis*), adj. *Naval, pertaining to ships.*

nāvĭcŭla, æ, f. (dim. of *navis*). *A small boat, a skiff.*

nāvĭgātio, ōnis, f. (*navis, ago*, I drive). *Navigation, sailing, a voyage.*

nāvĭgium, i, n. (*navis, ago*). *A vessel, ship.*

nāvĭgo, āre, āvi, ātum, (*navis, ago*), v. tr. *Sail, set sail, navigate.* P. nāvĭgor, āri, ātus sum.

nāvis, is, f. *A ship;* navis longa, *a war galley;* navis oneraria, *a transport;* naves conscendere, *to embark.*

nāvo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Perform* or *accomplish* anything *vigorously;* fortiter operam navare, to perform their work *vigorously.* P. nāvor, āri, ātus sum.

ne, conj. *Lest, that not;* as an adv.: *not;* ne....quidem, *not even.* In compound questions: ne....an, *whether ....or.*

nĕ, enclitic particle; asking a question merely; necne, *or not.*

nec, conj. contraction of *neque*, q. v. necne, *or not.*

nĕcessārio (*necessarius*), adv. *Necessarily, unavoidably.*

nĕcessārius, a, um (*nec, cedo*, I yield), adj. *Inevitable, necessary, unavoidable.*

nĕcessārius, i, m. *Kinsman, relation, friend.*

nĕcesse, (*nec, cedo*), adj. indecl. *Unavoidable, necessary.*

nĕcessĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *necesse*). *Need, necessity, force of circumstances.*

nĕcessĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *necesse*). *Intimacy, relationship, friendship.*

nĕco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Kill, slay, destroy, put to death* by violent means. P. nĕcor, āri, ātus sum.

neglĭgo, ĕre, lexi, lectum (*nec, lego*, I choose), v. tr. *Neglect, despise, slight, disregard.* P. negligor, gi, lectus sum.

nĕgo, āre, āvi, ātum (*nec, aio*, I say), v. tr. *Deny, say....not.* P. nĕgor, āri, ātus sum.

nĕgōtium, i, n. (*nec, otium*, leisure). *Matter, business, affair, commission; cause, reason.*

nēmo, m. (*ne*, not; *homo*, a man). *No one, no man, nobody.* The gen. and abl. are *nullius, nullo.*

nēquāquam (*ne, quisquam*), adv. *By no means, under no circumstances, nowise.*

nĕque (*ne, que*), conj. *Neither, and not;* neque....neque, and nec....nec, *neither....nor.*

nēquicquam (*ne, quisquam*), adv. *In vain, to no purpose;* also written nequidquam.

Nervĭcus, a, um, adj. *Nervian.*

nervus, i, m. *Resources, strength, vigor, power.*

neu, contracted for nĕve; neu....neu, *neither....nor.*

neuter, tra, trum (*ne, uter*, which of two), adj. *Neither, neither the one nor the other.*

nēve, conj. *Nor;* neve....neve, *neither....nor.*

nex, nĕcis (*necco*). *Death, a violent death.*

nĭhil, n. indecl. (*ne, hilum*, a trifle). *Nothing.*

nihĭlum, i, n. (*ne, hilum*, a trifle). *Nothing.* Found in the abl. in such expressions as nihilo minus, nihilo secius, *nevertheless, none the less, notwithstanding.*

nil, n. (contracted for *nihil*). *Nothing.*

nisi (*ne, si*, if), conj. *Unless, except, save only.*

nītor, ti, nīsus and nixus sum, v. intr. dep. *Rely upon, depend upon; strive, endeavor, press forward.*

nōbĭlis, e (*nosco*, I know), adj. *Celebrated, noble, renowned;* nōbĭlior, issĭmus.

nōbĭlis, is, m. *A nobleman;* pl.: *the nobility.*

nōbĭlĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *nobilis*). *The nobility, the nobles.*

nŏceo, ēre, cui, ĭtum, v. intr. *Harm, injure, hurt.* P. nŏcētur, ēri, ĭtum est.

nŏcens, tis, m. (*nocco*). *The guilty.*

noctu (old abl. form *noctus, nox*), adv. *By night, during the night.*

nocturnus, a, um (*nox*), adj. *Of* or *belonging to the night, nocturnal, by night.*

nōdus, i, m. *Knot, node,* or *knob* on an animal's leg.

nōlo, lui, le (*non, volo*, I wish), v. intr. *Am unwilling, not to wish;* si sese interfici nollent, *if they do not wish themselves to be slain.*

nōmen, ĭnis, n. (*nosco*). *Name, account;* suo nomine, *on his own account.*

nōmĭnātim (*nomen*), adv. *By name, name by name; expressly.*

nōmĭno, āre, āvi, ātum (*nomen*), v. tr. *Name, mention.* P. nōmĭnor, āri, ātus sum.

non (*ne* or *non, unum*, one; old form *nenum* or *nonum*), adv. *Not.*

nōnāginta, num. adj. *Ninety.*

nondum (*non, dum*, yet), adv. *Not yet.*

nonnĭhil (*non, nihil*), adv. *Somewhat.*

nonnullus, a, um (*non, nullus*), adj. *Some.*

nonnunquam (*non, nunquam*, never), adv. *Sometimes.*

nōnus, a, um (*novenus*, from *novem*, nine), adj. *Ninth.*

nos, nostrum (*ego*), pron. *We.*

nosco, ĕre, nōvi, nōtum, v. tr. *Know, have a knowledge of, become acquainted with.* P. noscor, ci, nōtus sum.

noster, tra, trum (*nos*), adj. *Our;* in pl.: *our men.*

nōtĭtia, æ, f. (abstract from *notus*). *Intimacy; acquaintance, knowledge.*

nōtus, a, um (*nosco*), adj. *Known, famous, renowned;* nōtissimus.

nŏvem, num. adj. *Nine;* decem novem, *nineteen.*

nŏvĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *novus*). *Strangeness, newness, novelty.*

nŏvus, a, um (*noseo*), adj. *New; recent;* agmen novissimum, or novissimum, *the rear* of the army; sup.: nŏvissĭmus; qui ex iis novissimus venit, *whoever of them comes last.*

nox, noctis, f. *Night, darkness.*

noxa, æ, f. *Fault, offense, crime.*

nūbo, ĕre, nupsi, nuptum (*nubes*, a veil or cloud), v. tr. *Wed, marry, be married.* P. nūbor, bi, nupta sum.

nūdo, āre, āvi, ātum (*nudus*), v. tr. *Leave unprotected, expose* a place to an enemy. P. nūdor, āri, ātus sum.

nūdus, a, um, adj. *Unprotected, exposed, bare.*

nullus, a, um (*ne, ullus*, any), adj. *None, no one, not any.*

num, interrog. part. In direct questions, requires the answer "no"; in indirect questions, *whether.*

nūmen, ĭnis (*nuo*, I nod). *Deity, divinity.*

nŭmĕrus, i, m. *A number.*

nummus, i, m. *Money, coin.*

nunc, adv. *Now.*

nuncio, āre, āvi, ātum (*nunc, cio*, I call), v. tr. *Announce, make known, inform.* P. nuncior, āri, ātus sum, and unipersonal.

nuncius, i, m. (*nuncio*). *A messenger, envoy, courier, message.*

nunquam (*ne, unquam*, ever), adv. *Never, at no time.*

nuntius, i, m. See nuncius.

nūper (*novus, noviper*), adv. *Lately, recently;* nūperrime.

nūtus, ūs, m. (*nuo*, I nod). *Command, will, nod, word of command.*

ob, prep. gov. acc. *On account of, for;* quam ob rem, or, as one word, quamobrem, *on which account, wherefore, hence, accordingly.*

ŏbærātus, i, m. (*ob, æs,* bronze, money), properly an adj., but *a debtor.*

obdūco, ĕre, xi, ductum (*ob,* in the way of ; *duco,* I lead), v. tr. *Construct, form* ; in ii. 8, perhaps *dig* would interpret the best.

ŏbeo, īre, īvi and ii, ītum (*ob, eo,* I go), v. tr. *Visit, oversee, accomplish ; go around.* P. ŏbeor, iri, ītus sum.

ŏbĭtus, ūs, m. (*obeo,* I die). *Destruction, ruin, death.*

objĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*ob, jacio,* I hurl), v. tr. *Expose ; set over against, oppose ; lie in the way of, present to view.* P. objĭcior, jĭci, jectus sum.

oblique (*obliquus,* awry), adv. *Athwart, obliquely.*

obliviscor, ci, lītus sum (*ob, lino,* through a freq. obs. form, I smear), v. tr. dep. *Forget, be forgetful of.*

obsecro, āre, āvi, ātum (*ob, sacro,* I make sacred), v. tr. *Beg, beseech, implore.* P. obsecror, āri, ātus sum.

observo, āre, āvi, ātum (*ob, servo,* I guard), v. tr. *Regard, observe, comply with, pay attention to ; watch.* P. observor, āri, ātus sum.

obses, ĭdis, m. (*ob, sedeo,* I place). *Hostage.*

obsessio, ōnis, f. (*obsideo,* I blockade). *A blockade, state of siege.*

obsĭdio, ōnis, f. (*obsideo*). *Investment, siege, blockade.*

obsīdo, ĕre, sēdi, sessum (*ob, sido,* I cause to sit), v. tr. *Beset, block up, blockade.* P. obsīdor, di, sessus sum.

obsigno, āre, āvi, ātum (*ob, signo,* I seal), v. tr. *Attest, sign, seal.* P. obsignor, āri, ātus sum.

obstĭnāte (*obs* for *ob, teneo,* I hold), adv. *Obstinately, stubbornly.*

obstringo, ĕre, nxi, structum (*ob, stringo,* I fasten), v. tr. *Bind, lay under an obligation.* P. obstringor, gi, strictus sum.

obstruo, ĕre, struxi, structum (*ob, struo,* I construct), v. tr. *Block up, barricade, render impassible.* P. obstruor, i, structus sum.

obtempĕro, āre, āvi, ātum (*ob, tempero,* I moderate), v. tr. *Comply with, submit to.* P. obtempĕror, āri, ātus sum.

obtĭneo, ēre, ui, tentum (*ob, teneo,* I hold), v. tr. *Occupy, hold possession of ; gain, acquire ; hold.* P. obtĭneor, ēri, tentus sum.

obtŭli, perf. ind. of *offero,* q. v.

obvĕnio, īre, vēni, ventum (*ob, venio,* I come), v. intr. *Meet* in battle ; *fall to the lot of.*

occāsio, ōnis, f. (*ob, cado,* I fall). *Opportunity, chance, occasion.*

occāsus, ūs, m. (*ob, cado*). *Sunset.*

occído, ĕre, cīdi, — (*ob, cado*), v. intr. *Set, go down,* of the sun ; occideus, *setting, the west.*

occīdo, ĕre, cīdi, cīsum (*ob, cædo,* I cut), v. tr. *Kill, slay, cut off.* P. occīdor, di, cīsus sum.

occīsus, a, um (*occido*), adj. *Slain ;* substantively in the pl.: *the slain.*

occultātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *occultus*). *Concealment, hiding.*

occulto, āre, āvi, ātum (freq. from *oculo,* I hide), v. tr. *Hide, conceal, secrete.* P. occultor, āri, ātus sum.

occultus, a, um (*occulo,* I hide), adj. *Hidden, secret, concealed ;* adv.: in occulto, *secretly.*

occŭpātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *occupatus,* busied). *Employment, occupation, business, engagement.*

occŭpo, āre, āvi, ātum (*ob, capio,* I lay hold of), v. tr. *Seize, take possession of, occupy ; employ.* P. occŭpor, āri, ātus sum.

occurro, ĕre, curri, cursum (*ob, curro,* I run), v. intr. *Oppose, engage with ; rush, run ; meet with, happen ;* occurritur, ri, cursum est.

occurso, āre, āvi, ātum (*ob, curso,* freq. of *curro*), v. intr. *Run forward ; strive against, oppose.*

ōceănus, i, m. *The ocean.*

ōcius, ōciss.me, adv. *Quickly, speedily.*

octāvus, a, um (*octo*), adj. *Eighth.*

octingenti, æ, a, num. adj. *Eight hundred.*

octo, num. adj. *Eight.*

octōdēcim (*octo*, *decem*), num. adj. *Eighteen.*

octoginta, num. adj. *Eighty.*

ŏcŭlus, i, m. *The eye.*

ōdi, isse, v. tr. defec. *Hate.*

ŏdĭum, i, n. (*odi*). *Hatred, contempt, odium.*

offendo, ĕre, fendi, fensum (*ob*, *fendo*, I ward off), v. tr. *Vex, annoy, offend;* quo offendi posset, *through which harm could be received.* P. offendor, di, offensus sum.

offensio, ōnis, f. (*offendo*). *Offence, annoyance, displeasure.*

offĕro, re, obtŭli, lātum (*ob*, *fero*, I bear), v. tr. *Offer, present one's self, present;* se offerre, *oppose, rush upon.* P. offĕror, ri, oblātus sum.

offĭcium, i, n. (old form *opifĭciam;* hence, *opes*, *facio*). *Duty, part, obligation;* in officio futuros, *will perform their duty.*

ōmitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*ob*, *mitto*, I send away), v. tr. *Overlook, neglect, omit, disregard.* P. ōmittor, ti, missus sum.

omnīno (*omnis*), adv. *Altogether, entirely, at all;* with numerals, *in all.*

omnis, e, adj. *Every, all.*

ŏnĕrārius, a, um (*onus*), adj. *Of* or *pertaining to burdens, bearing loads;* navis oneraria, *a transport*, opposed in meaning to actuaria.

ŏnĕro, āre, āvi, ātum (*onus*), v. tr. *Load, put freight on board.* P. ŏnĕror, āri, ātus sum.

ŏnus, ĕris, n. *A burden, a load, weight.*

ŏpĕra, æ, f. (*opus*). *Pains, labor, work, assistance;* dare operam, *to take care.*

ŏpīnio, ōnis, f. (*opinor*, I think). *Belief, opinion, conjecture, expectation.*

ŏportet, ēre, uit (*opus*, need), v. intr. impersonal. *It is necessary, one must, ought.*

oppĭdānus, i. m. (*oppidum*). *A townsman.*

oppĭdum, i, n. *A town.*

oppōno, ĕre, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum (*ob*, *pono*, I place), v. tr. *Set against* or *opposite, oppose.* P. oppōnor, ni, sĭtus sum.

opportūne, ius, issĭme (*opportunus*), adv. *Seasonably, opportunely.*

opportūnĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *opportunus*). *Convenience, fitness, advantage.*

opportūnus, a, um (*ob*, *portus*, a harbor), adj. *Fit, suitable, convenient;* opportunior, issimus.

opprĭmo, ĕre, pressi, pressum (*ob*, *premo*, I press), v. tr. *Crush, destroy, weigh down, overcome.* P. opprĭmor, i, pressus sum.

oppugnātio, ōnis, f. (*oppugno*). *Assaulting, belaguering, siege, assault.*

oppugno, āre, āvi, ātum (*ob*, *pugno*, I fight), v. tr. *Assault, attack, belaguer, storm; capture.* P. oppugnor, āri, ātus sum.

(ops) ŏpis, f. (nom. not used). *Wealth, resources; means* of any kind; *aid, assistance.*

optātus, a, um (*opto*, I ask), adj. *Acceptable, agreeable;* optātissimus.

optĭme (*optimus*), adj., sup. of *bene*, q. v. *Very well, the best.*

optĭmus, a, um (*opto*), adj., sup. of *bonus*, q. v. *Best, very good.*

ŏpus, ĕris, n. *Work, labor,* any military *work*, such as a fortification, etc.; natura et opere, *by nature and art; art, skill.*

ŏpus, n. indecl. *Need, necessity; business.*

ōra, æ, f. (*os*, the mouth). *The coast, shore, country* along the shore of a sea or ocean.

ōrātor, ōris, m. (*oro*). *Envoy, speaker; ambassador* charged with a verbal message.

ōrātio, ōnis, f. (*oro*). *An oration, speech, address, exhortation; explanation.*

orbis, is, m. *A circle, a ring;* ut in orbem consisterent, *to place themselves in a ring.*

ordo, ĭnis, m. (*ordior*, I arrange). *Line* or *rank* of soldiers; *troop, band; rank; order;* incertis ordinibus, *with*

their ranks in confusion; omnium ordinum, *of all ranks.*

ŏriens, tis (*orior*). *Rising;* sol oriens, *the east.*

ŏrĭor, īri, ortus sum, v. intr. dep. *Take a beginning, begin; commence; rise, become visible; descend, spring from.*

ornāmentum, i, n. (*orno*, I adorn). *Honor, ornament, distinction.*

ornātus, a, um (*orno*), adj. *Fitted out, equipped, splendidly furnished;* ornatissĭmus.

ōro, āre, āvi, ātum (*os*, the mouth), v. tr. *Speak; pray, implore, beseech.* P. ōror, āri, ātus sum.

os, ōris. *The mouth* of a human being; *countenance, look; mouth* of a river.

ostendo, ĕre, di, sum and tum (*obs, tendo*), v. tr. *Exhibit, show; declare, make known; set forth, display.* P. ostendor, di, sus and tus sum.

ostento, āre, āvi, ātum (freq. from *ostendo*), v. tr. *Point at, adduce,* boastfully. P. ostentor, āri, ātus sum.

ōvum, i, n. *An egg.*

pābŭlātio, ōnis, f. (*pabulor*). *Foraging, collecting fodder.*

pābŭlātor, ōris, m. (*pabulor*). *Forager.*

pābŭlor, āri, ātus sum (*pabulum*). *Forage, gather fodder.*

pābulum, i, n. (*pasco*, I feed). *Fodder, food.*

pācātus, a, um (*paco*), adj. *Tranquil, appeased, quiet, calm;* pācātissĭmus.

pāco, āre, āvi, ātum (*pax*), v. tr. *Pacify, subdue.* P. pācor, āri, ātus sum.

pæne, adv. *Almost, nearly.*

pāgus, i, m. (*paco*r, I feed, hence *a common*). *Canton, district;* tropically, *people of a canton.*

pălam, adv. *Openly, publicly.*

palma, æ, f. *Branch.*

pălus, ūdis, f. *Swamp, morass, fen, bog.*

pando, ĕre, pandi, passum, v. tr. *Extend, stretch out;* passis crinibus, *with hair dishevelled;* passis manibus, *with hands outstretched.* P. pandor, di, passus sum.

par, păris. *Equal, equal to;* and substantively, *a match for.*

părātus, a, um (*paro*), adj. *Ready, prepared, equipped, furnished;* părātior, issĭmus.

parco, ĕre, pĕpĕrci, parcĭtum and parsum, v. intr. *Spare.* P. parcĭtur, parci, etc.

părens, tis, m. (*pario*, I beget). *Parent.*

pāreo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, v. intr. *Obey, submit.*

păries, ĕtis, m. *A wall;* pro pariete, *like a wall.*

pario, ĕre, pĕpĕri, partum, v. tr. *Accomplish secure, acquire.* P. părior, pări, partus sum.

păro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Make* or *get ready, prepare, purchase, buy.* P. păror, āri, ātus sum.

pars, tis, f. *Part; place, section; side; faction; share; direction.*

partim (*pars*), adv. *Partly, in part;* with the force of aliquis, *some.... others.*

partior, īri, ītus sum (*pars*), v. tr. dep. *Divide, share;* partito exercitu cum, etc., *having shared his army with,* etc.

partus, a, um (see *pario*). Parta victoria, *with victory secured.*

părum, adv. *Insufficiently;* parum diligenter, *with little diligence.*

parvŭlus, a, um (dim. of *parvus*), adj. *Slight, trifling;* subs. m.: *early youth, young people; young,* of animals.

parvus, a, um, adj. *Small, little;* minor, mĭnĭmus.

passim (*pando*), adv. *Everywhere, in every direction.*

passus, a, um, perf. part. of *pando*, q. v.

passus, ūs, m. (*pando*). *Pace, step;* as a measure, *pace,* equal to five Roman feet.

pătĕfăcio, ĕre, feci, factum (*pateo*,

facio), v. tr. *Open, throw open.* P. pătĕfio, ĕri, factus sum.

pătens, tis (*pateo*), adj. *Open, exposed.*

păteo, ēre, pătui, —, v. intr. *Extend, stretch out; be thrown open.*

păter, tris, m. (*pasco*, I feed). *Father;* pl.: *fathers, ancestors;* pater familiæ, *the head of the house.*

pătientia, æ, f. (abstract from *patiens*, patient). *Endurance, patience.*

pătior, păti, passus sum, v. tr. dep. *Suffer, allow, permit; bear up against, endure.*

patrius, a, um (*patria*, one's native country), adj. *Hereditary, ancestral.*

paucitas, ātis, f. (abstract from *paucus*). *Fewness, paucity.*

paucus, a, um, adj. *Few;* pauci, ōrum; substantively: *the few, few.*

paulātim (*paulus*, small), adv. *By degrees, gradually.*

paulisper (*paulus*, *per*, very), adv. *For a short time, a little while.*

paulo (*paulus*), adv. *Somewhat, by a little.*

paulŭlum (*paulus*), adv. *A very little, a little distance.*

paulum (*paulus*), adv. *A little distance, somewhat.*

pax, pācis, f. (*paciscor*, I bargain). *Peace.*

pecco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Take umbrage; commit a wrong* upon or against. P. peccor, āri, ātus sum.

pĕcūnia, æ, f. (*pecus*). *Money, gain, wealth.*

pĕcus, ŏris, n. (root *pec* means, "I bind," hence "stalled cattle"). *Cattle, herd of cattle.*

pĕdālis, e (*pes*, the foot), adj. *A foot long* or *broad*, etc.

pĕdes, ĭtis, m. (*pes*). *Foot-soldiers;* pl.: pedites, *infantry.*

pĕdester, tris, tre (*pes*), adj. *On foot, on land, pedestrian;* pedestribus copiis, *infantry.*

pĕdĭtātus, ūs, m. (*pedes*). *Foot, infantry.*

pējus, ŏris, n. *A worse thing;* adv.: *worse.*

pellis, is, f. *Hide, skin,* of any animal.

pello, ĕre, pĕpŭli, pulsum, v. tr. *Defeat, discomfort, rout, drive back.* P. pellor, pelli, pulsus sum.

pendo, ĕre, pĕpendi, pensum (*pendo*, I hang; others *pæna*, a fine; *do*, I give), v. tr. *Pay.* P. pendor, pendi, pensus sum.

—penitus, adv. *Deeply, far within, into the interior.*

per, prep. gov. acc. *Through, throughout, along;* denoting the agent, *by, by means of.*

pĕrăgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum (*per*, *ago*, I perform), v. tr. *Accomplish, perform, complete, finish, bring to an end.* P. pĕrăgor, gi, actus sum.

pĕrcĭpio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum (*per*, *capio*, I take), v. tr. *Observe, perceive, learn.* P. pĕrcipior, cēpi, ceptus sum.

percunctātio, ōnis, f. (*per*, *cunctor*). *Enquiry, questioning, asking;* also written percontatio.

percurro, ĕre, curri, cursum (*per*, *curro*, I run), v. intr. *Run along.*

percŭtio, ĕre, cussi, cussum (*per quatio*, I strike), v. tr. *Strike, strike down, wound.* P. percŭtior, ti, cussus sum.

perdisco, ĕre, dĭdici, — (*per*, *disco*, I learn), v. tr. *Learn thoroughly, learn by heart, commit to memory.* P. perdiscor, ci.

perdĭtis, a, um (*perdo*, I destroy), adj. *Depraved, abandoned, wicked;* perdĭtissimus.

perdūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum (*per*, *duco*, I lead), v. tr. *Lead, bring* or *conduct* a person or thing; *construct, build.* P. perdūcor, ci, ductus sum.

pĕrendĭnus, a, um, adj. *After to-morrow;* perendino die, *on the day after to-morrow.*

pĕreo, īre, īvi and ii, ĭtum (*per*, *eo*, I go), v. intr. *Die, perish, lose one's life.*

pĕrĕquĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (*per*, *equito*, I ride), v. tr. *Ride hither and thither, ride through.* P. pĕrĕquĭtor, āri, ātus sum.

pĕrexĭguus, a, um (*per*, *exiguus*, small), adj. *Very small, very little.*

perfăcĭlis, e *(per, facilis,* easy), adj. *Very easy.*

perfĕro, re, tŭli, lātum *(per, fero,* I bear), v. tr. *Endure, submit to; announce, convey news; spread abroad, carry.* P. perfĕror, ri, lātus sum.

perfĭcio, ĕre, fēci, fectum *(per, facio,* I do), v. tr. *Perform; succeed; accomplish, finish; construct, complete.* P. perfĭcior, fĭci, fectus sum.

perfĭdia, æ, f. *(per, fides,* faith). *Perfidy, falsehood, treachery.*

perfringo, ĕre, frēgi, fractum *(per, frango,* I break), v. tr. *Break through, burst through, dash in pieces.* P. perfringor, gi, fractus sum.

perfŭga, æ, f. *(perfugio). A deserter* to the enemy; pro perfuga, *as a deserter.*

perfŭgio, ĕre, fūgi, fŭgĭtum *(per, fugio,* I flee), v. intr. *Desert, go over to the enemy; flee, fly for refuge.*

perfŭgium, i, n. *(perfugo). Asylum, refuge, shelter*

pergo, ĕre, rexi, rectum *(per, rego),* v. intr. *Proceed, advance.*

pĕrĭclĭtor, āri, ātus sum *(periculum),* v. intr. dep. *Put to the test, prove, try; incur danger, expose to danger.*

pĕrĭcŭlōsus, a, um *(periculum),* adj. *Perilous, dangerous, full of danger.*

pĕrĭcŭlum, i, n. *(per, eo,* I go). *Danger, difficulty; experiment, test, hazard.*

pĕrītus, a, um *(pereo),* adj. *Skilled in;* pĕrītior, issĭmus.

perlĕgo, ĕre, lēgi, lectum *(per, lego,* I read), v. tr. *Read through, read to the end.* P. perlĕgor, gi, lectus sum.

perluo, ĕre, lui, lūtum *(per, luo),* v. tr. *Bathe, wash one's self.* P. perluor, lui, lūtus sum.

permăneo, ĕre, mansi, mansum *(per, maneo,* I remain), v. intr. *Persevere, persist; hold fast; remain to the end, remain.*

permitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum *(per, mitto,* I send), v. tr. *Give up* or *surrender one's self to; entrust; commit, grant; permit, allow.* P. permittor, ti, missus sum.

permŏveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum *(per, moveo,* I move), v. tr. *Excite, stir up, rouse; induce, prevail upon.* P. permŏveor, ēri, mōtus sum.

permulceo, ēre, si, sum *(per, mulceo,* I soothe), v. tr. *Soothe, appease, allay.* P. permulceor, ēri, sus sum.

pernĭcies, ēi, f. *(per, neco,* I kill). *Ruin, destruction, overthrow.*

perpauci, æ, a *(per, paucus,* few), adj. *Very few, a few.*

perpendĭcŭlum, i, n. *(per, pendo,* I hang). *Plummet, plumb-line;* hence, ad perpendiculum, *perpendicular.*

perpĕtuo *(perpetuus),* adv. *Perpetually, continuously.*

perpĕtuus, a, um *(per, peto,* I seek), adj. *Continuous, perpetual, whole.*

perquīro, ĕre, quīsīvi, sītum *(per, quæro,* I ask), v. tr. *Enquire after, ask diligently about.* P. perquīror, ri, quīsītus sum.

perrumpo, ĕre, rūpi, ruptum *(per, rumpo,* I break), v. tr. *Break through, burst through, force a way through.* P. perrumpor, i, ruptus sum.

perscrībo, ĕre, scripsi, scriptum *(per, scribo,* I write), v. tr. *Write a full account of, relate by letter, announce.* P. perscrĭbor, bi, scriptus sum.

persĕquor, sĕqui, cūtus sum *(per, sequor,* I follow), v. tr. dep. *Pursue, follow up, continue to follow; proceed against, take vengeance upon.*

persĕvēro, āre, āvi, ātum *(perseverus,* very severe), v. tr. *Persist, persevere* in anything. P. persĕvēror, āri, ātus sum.

persolvo, ĕre, solvi, sōlūtum *(per, solvo,* I pay), v. tr. *Pay;* pœnas persolvis, *paid the penalty.*

perspĭcio, ĕre, spexi, spectum *(per,* SPECIO, I see), v. tr. *See clearly, understand; ascertain, perceive; examine, look into, observe, note.* P. perspĭcior, spĭci, spectus sum.

persuādeo, ēre, suasi, suasum *(per, suadeo,* I advise), v. tr. *Persuade, convince, prevail upon, induce;* persuasum habere, *to be fully persuaded.* P. persuādeor, ēri, suasus sum, and very often unipersonal.

perterreo, ēre, ui, ĭtum (*per, terreo*, I terrify), v. tr. *Frighten, terrify, thoroughly frighten.* P. perterreor, ĕri, ĭtus sum.

pertĭmesco, ĕre, tĭmui, — (*per, timeo*), v. intr. *Be greatly feared.*

pertĭnācia, æ, f. (abstract from *pertinax*, obstinate). *Obstinacy, pertinacity.*

pertĭneo, ēre, tĭnui, tentum (*per, teneo*, I hold), v. intr. *Extend, extend to; reach, extend; be characteristic of, pertain to.*

perturbātio, ōnis, f. (*perturbo*). *Disorder, confusion, disquietude.*

perturbo, āre, āvi, ātum (*per, turbo*, I disturb), v. tr. *Embarrass, disturb; confuse, throw into confusion.* P. perturbor, āri, ātus sum.

pervĕnio, īre, vēni, ventum (*per, venio*, I come), v. intr. and tr. *Reach, come to, arrive at.* P. pervenītur, īri, ventum est.

pes, pĕdis, m. *Foot*, generally, or as a measure; pedem referre, *to retreat;* pedibus, *on foot.*

pĕto, ĕre, īvi and ii, ītum, v. tr. *Request, ask, beseech, beg, desire.* P. pĕdor, ti, itus sum.

phalanx, gis, f. *A phalanx.*

piĕtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *pius*, holy). *Duty, loyalty, gratitude.*

pīlum, i, n. *Javelin, dart.*

pīlus, i, m. See promopīlus.

pinna, æ, f. *Pinnacle.*

piscis, is, m. *Fish.*

plăcet, ēre, plăcuit (and rarely plăceo, ēre, ui, ĭtum), v. intr. *It pleases, it seems good.*

plăcĭde, ius, issĭme (*placidus*, pleasing), adv. *Gently, peacefully, quietly.*

plăco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Please, appease, gratify.* P. plăcor, āri, ātus sum.

plāne, ius, issĭme (*planus*), adv. *Clearly, distinctly.*

plānĭties, ēi, f. (abstract from *planus*). *A plain.*

plānus, a, um, adj. *Flat, level, smooth;* plānior, issĭmus.

plebs, plēbis, f. (stem PLE, as in *plenus*). *The people, populace.*

plēne, ius, issĭme (*plenus*), adv. *Entirely, fully.*

plēnus, a, um (*pleo*, I fill), adj. *Full, entire, complete;* plēnior, issĭmus, v. ii.

plērīque, æque, ăque (stem PLEO, I fill), adj. *Very many, most of.*

plērumque, adv. *Commonly, for the most part, generally.*

plumbum, i, n. *Lead;* album plumbum, *tin.*

plūrĭmum (*plurimus*), adv. *Very much, greatly.*

plurimus, a, um, sup. of *multus*, q. v. Quam plurimas, *the greatest possible;* used with possum, *to have very great power.*

plus, plūris, n., comp. of *multus*, q. v. Used with possum, *can do more;* in the pl. m.: *very many, several.*

pōcŭlum, i, n. *Goblet, bowl, beaker.*

pœna, æ, f. *Penalty; punishment.*

pœnĭtet, ēre, uit. *Repent, regret, be sorry for.*

pollex, ĭcis, m. *The thumb.*

pollĭceor, ēri, ĭtus sum (*potis*, able; *liceor*, I offer), v. tr. dep. *Make an offer, promise, engage.*

pollĭcĭtātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *pollicitus*). *Promise.*

pondus, ĕris, m. (*pendo*). *Weight.*

pōno, ĕre, pōsui, pōsĭtum, v. tr. *Put, place, set;* castra ponere, *to pitch the camp;* arma ponere, *to lay down the arms; depend upon; station, assign a position.* P. pōnor, i, pōsĭtus sum.

pons, tis, m. *A bridge.*

pŏpŭlātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *populatus*). *Ravaging, plundering, spoiling.*

pŏpŭlor, āri, ātus sum (*populus*), v. tr. dep. *Despoil, lay waste, destroy.*

populus, i, m. *The people;* Populus Romanus, *the Roman People*, the name and symbol of supreme authority.

porrectus, a, um (*porrigo*, I extend), adj. *Extended, extensive.*

porro, adv. *In addition, furthermore.*

porta, æ, f. *A gate.*

porto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Bear, carry, convey.* P. portor, āri, ātus sum.

portōrium, i, n. (*portus*). *Riverdues; tolls, imposts.*

portus, ūs, m. *A harbor, port.*

posco, ĕre, pŏposci, —, v. tr. *Require, demand.* P. poscor, posci.

possessĭo, ōnis, f. (abstract from *possessus*). *Possessions, territories, possession, occupation.*

possĭdeo, ēre, sēdi, sessum (*post, sedeo*, I sit), v. tr. *Hold, occupy; take possession of.* P. possĭdeor, ēri, sessus sum.

possum, posse, pŏtui (*potis*, able; *sum*, I am), v. intr. *Am able, can, have power.* See plurimus and plus.

post, adv. *Afterwards, subsequently;* prep. with acc.: *behind, after, subsequent to, on.*

postea (*post, eam* or *ea*), adv. *Afterwards, after this.*

posteaquam (*postea, quam*), conj. *After that;* often written postea quam

postĕrus, a, um (*post*), adj. *Ensuing, next, following;* postĕrior, postremus, and postūmus.

postpōno, ĕre, pōsui, pōsĭtum (*post, pono*), v. tr. *Put off, postpone, neglect.* P. postpōnor, ni, pōsĭtus sum.

postquam (*post, quam*), conj. *After that, as soon as, when.*

postrĭdie (*posterus, dies*), adv. *On the day after;* and with ejus die, *on the day after that day, on the morrow.*

postŭlātum, i, n. (*postulo*). *Demand, request.*

postŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum (*posco*), v. tr. *Require, demand, request.* P. postŭlor, āri, ātus sum.

pŏtens, tis (obs. part of *possum*), adj *Powerful, strong, mighty,* pŏtentĭor, issĭmus.

pŏtentātus, ūs, m. (*potens*). *Supremacy, dominion, chief power.*

pŏtentĭa, æ, f. (abstract from *potens*). *Power, authority, influence.*

pŏtestas, ātis, f. (abstract from *potest*, he is able). *Ability, power, opportunity;* neque sui potestatum fecisset, *and had made no use of his power;* or as Andrews translates, *and gave no opportunity of fighting with him.*

pŏtĭor, īri, ītus sum, v. intr. dep. *Become master of; gain the supremacy over; obtain, capture, acquire.*

pŏtius, potissĭme (*potis*, able), adv. *Rather;* potius quam, *rather than.*

præ, prep. gov. abl. *In comparison with;* præ reliquorum (supply fortuna), *in comparison with the fortune of the rest.*

præăcūtus, a, um (*præ*, very; *acutus*, sharp), adj. *Very sharp, sharpened at the point.*

præbeo, ēre, bui, bĭtum (*præ, habeo*, I hold), v. tr. *Furnish, supply, provide; cause, show.* P. præbeor, ēri, bĭtus sum.

præcăveo, ēre, cāvi, cautum (*præ, caveo*, I take care), v. intr. *Take heed, anticipate, be on one's guard, take precaution.*

præcēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum (*præ, cedo*), v. tr. *Surpass, excel, outstrip.* P. præcēdor, di, cessus sum.

præceps, ĭtis (*præ, caput*, the head), adj *Headlong; precipitous, down-hill.*

præceptum, i, n. (*præ, capio*, I take). *Precept, order, command.*

præcĭpio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum (*præ, capio*), v. tr. *Order, command, bid.* P. præcĭpior, pi, ceptus sum.

præcĭpĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (*præ, caput*, the head), v. tr. *Rush headlong, precipitate; plunge.* P. præcĭpĭtor, āri, atus sum.

præcĭpue (*præcipuus*), adv. *Chiefly, especially, peculiarly.*

præcĭpuus, a, um (*præcipio*), adj. *Particular, peculiar.*

præclūdo, ĕre, clūsi, clūsum (*præ, claudo*, I shut), v. tr. *Shut out, stop out, exclude.* P. præclūdor, di, clūsus sum.

præco, ōnis, m. *Herald, messenger, crier.*

præcurro, ĕre, curri, cursum (*præ, curro*), v. tr. *Outrun, outstrip.* P. præcurror, ri, cursus sum.

præda, æ, f. *Booty, plunder, pillage.*

prædīco, āre, āvi, ātum (*præ, dico*), v. tr. *Assert, declare; boast, vaunt; proclaim, announce; notify, publish abroad.* P. prædīcor, āri, ātus sum.

prædor, āri, ātus sum (*præda*), v. tr. dep. *Rob, plunder, pillage.*

præēram, imp. ind. of *præsum*, q. v.

præfectus, i, m. (*præficio*). *Prefect, commander.*

præfĕro, re, tŭli, lātum (*præ, fero*), v. tr. *Excel, surpass;* equites se militibus præferrent, *the cavalry put themselves forward before the soldiers.*

præfĭcio, ĕre, fēci, fectum (*præ, facio*), v. tr. *Appoint* anyone *to the command over; set over.* P. præfĭcior, fīci, fectus sum.

præfīgo, ĕre, fixi, fixum (*præ, figo*), v. tr. *Set on end; place in front.* P. præfīgor, fīgi, fixus sum.

præmitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*præ, mitto*), v. tr. *Send forward* or *in advance.* P. præmittor, ti, missus sum.

præmium, i, n. (*præ, emo*, I buy). *Reward, recompense.*

præoccŭpo, āre, āvi, ātum (*præ, occupo*), v. tr. *Preoccupy.* P. præoccŭpor, āri, ātus sum.

præopto, āre, āvi, ātum (*præ, opto*), v. tr. *Prefer, choose rather.* P. præoptor, āri, ātus sum.

præpăro, āre, āvi, ātum (*præ, paro*), v. tr. *Prepare, make ready.* P. præparor, āri, ātus sum.

præpōno, ĕre, pōsui, pōsĭtum (*præ, pono*), v. tr. *Place over, set over, appoint,* as commander. P. præpōnor, ni, pŏsĭtus sum.

prærumpo, ĕre, rūpi, ruptum (*præ, rumpo*), v. tr. *Break off, crush in.* P. prærumpor, pi, ruptus sum.

præruptus, a, um (*prærumpo*), adj. *Steep, abrupt.*

præscrībo, ĕre, scripsi, scriptum (*præ, scribo*), v. tr. *Dictate, prescribe, order, give orders to.* P. præscrībor, bi, scriptus sum.

præscriptum, i, n. (*præscribo*). *Order, dictation, rule.*

præsens (*præ, sum*), adj. *Present; one who is present.*

præsentia, æ, f. (abstract from *præsens*). *Presence;* in presentia, i. 15, and v. 37, *at the present time.*

præsentio, īre, sensi, sensum (*præ, sentio*), v. tr. *Have a presentiment, presage.* P. præsentior, īri, sensus sum.

præsertim (*præ, sero*, I join), adv. *Especially, particularly.*

præsĭdium, i, n. (*præsideo*). *Garrison, guard; defence, protection, reliance.*

præsto, adv. *At hand;* with esse, *attend, wait upon, meet.*

præsto, āre, stĭti, stĭtum (*præ, sto*), v. tr. *Furnish, supply; show, exhibit; pledge; discharge, perform, fulfil;* intr.: *excel, surpass;* sibi præstare, *it is better for them.*

præsum, fui, esse (*præ, sum*), v. intr. *Rule over, command, lead, be at the head of.*

præter, prep. gov. acc. *Besides, in addition to; past, beyond; except, save, excepting.*

prætĕrea (*præter, eam* or *ea*), adv. *Besides, moreover.*

præterita, ōrum, n., pl. (*præter, eo*). *The past.*

prætermitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*præter, mitto*), v. tr. *Let pass, let go by.* P. prætermittor, ti, missus sum.

præterrĭtus, a, um (*præ, terreo*), adj. *Terrified, frightened.*

prætor, ōris, m. *Prætor, supreme commander;* pro prætori, *with prætorian power,* i. 21.

prætorius, a, um (*prætor*), adj. *Prætorian;* prætoria cohors, *troops guarding the prætorium* or general's tent, hence *body-guard.*

præustus, a, um (*præ, uro*, I burn), adj. *Burnt at the end, hardened in the fire.*

prĕmo, ĕre, pressi, pressum, v. tr. *Press hard* or *close, drive in; pursue* closely; *beset, harass; weigh down, oppress.* P. prĕmor, mi, pressus sum.

prendo, ĕre, prendi, prensum (*præhendo*, I seize), v. tr. *Seize* or *grasp* by the hand. P. prendor, di, prensus sum.

prĕtium, i, n. *Cost, price.*

prex, prĕcis, pl. prĕces, (*precor*, I pray). *Entreaty, request, petition.*

prīdie (*prior, dies*), adv. *On the day before;* pridie ejus diei, *yesterday.*

prīmo (*primus*), adv. *At first, at the beginning.*

prīmōpīlus, i, m. also prīmĭpīlus (*primus, pilus*). *The first centurion* of the legion. See note, II. xxv.

prīmum (*primus*), adv. *In the first place, first of all.*

prīmus, a, um (obs. PRIS, whence *prior*), adj. *First*, in number, rank, etc.; prima luce, *at dawn, at daybreak;* in primis, *especially;* prima nocte, *early in the night.*

princeps, ĭpis (*primus, capio*), adj. *First, principal, chief;* substantively, *chief, chieftain, leading man.*

princĭpātus, ūs, m. (*princeps*). *Hegemony, chief place, sovereignty;* in the army, *commander-in-chief.*

prior, us, primus (PRIS, see *primus*), adj. *Former, previous, prior;* substantively, *those in the first rank.*

pristĭnus, a, um (*pris*), adj. *Former, previous, ancient, long-tried.*

priusquam, or in two words prius.... quam, adv. and conj. *Sooner....than, before....that, rather... than;* adv.: *before.*

prīvātim (*privus*, one's own), adv. *Privately, in private, private.*

prīvātus, a, um (*privus*), adj. *Private, belonging to an individual.*

pro, prep. gov. abl. (old form *prosi*, also *pro;* neut. dat. form *proi*, fem. *prai* or *prae*). *Before, in front of; conformably to, for; in place of, instead of, in proportion to.*

prŏbo, āre, āvi, ātum (*probus*, excellent), v. tr. *Test, prove, approve, be satisfied with.* P. prŏbor, āri, ātus sum.

prōcēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum (*pro, cedo*), v. intr. *Advance, issue, go out from, go straight forward.*

proclīvis, e (*pro, clino*, I bend), adj. *Sloping, steep.*

proconsul, is, m. (*pro, consul*). *A proconsul*—one who, having served as consul, was appointed governor of a province, or military commander under a governor.

prŏcul (*pro*, CELLO, I urge), adv. *At a distance, remote, distant, far off.*

prōcumbo, ĕre, cŭbui, ĭtum (*pro, cumbo*, I lie down), v. intr. *Fall down, sink down*, of the wounded, etc.; *lean forward, bend down*, of inanimate objects; *take one's rest, yield to, sink under.*

prōcūro, āre, āvi, ātum (*pro, curo*, I take care), v. tr. *Perform, attend to.* P. prōcuror, āri, ātus sum.

prōcurro, ĕre, curri and cŭcurri, cursum (*pro, curro*), v. intr. *Run* or *rush forward.*

prōdeo, īre, īvi and ii, ĭtum (*pro, eo*), v. intr. *Advance, go forward; come forth.*

prōdĭtor, ōris, m. (*prodo*). *A betrayer, traitor.*

prōdo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum (*pro, do*), v. tr. *Transmit, hand down; divulge; betray, abandon, give up.* P. prōdor, di, ditus sum.

prōdūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum (*pro, duco*), v. tr. *Lead forward, lead forth; prolong, protract.* P. prōducor, dūci, ductus sum.

prœlior, āri, ātus sum (*prœlium*), v. intr. dep. *Join* or *engage in battle, fight.*

prœlium, i, n. (*prœ, eo*). *Battle, engagement, contest.*

prŏfectio, ōnis (abstract from *profectus*). *Departure.*

prōfĭcio, ĕre, fēci, fectum (*pro, facio*, I make), v. tr. *Accomplish, perform, effect.* P. prōfĭcior, fīci, fectus sum.

prŏfĭciscor, ci, fectus sum (*pro, faciscor*, freq. from *facio*), v. intr. dep. *Set out, march forward, advance, depart.*

prŏfĭteor, ēri, fessus sum (*pro, fateor*, I confess), v. intr. dep. *Announce, declare, avow.*

prōfligo, āre, āvi, ātum (*pro, fligo*), v. tr. *Overthrow, conquer.* P. prōfligor, āri, ātus sum.

prōfluo, ĕre, fluxi, fluxum (*pro, fluo*), v. intr. *Flow forth, issue from.*

prŏfŭgio, ĕre, fūgi, fŭgĭtum (*pro, fugio*), v. intr. *Escape; flee, run away.*

prōgnātus, a, um (*pro, natus*), adj. *Sprung from, descended.*

prōgrĕdior, di, gressus sum (*pro, gradior*, I step), v. intr. dep. *Advance, go forward; increase.*

prŏhĭbeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum (*pro, habeo*) v. tr. *Hinder, restrain, prevent; protect, defend; ward off, prohibit.* P. prŏhĭbeor, ēri, ĭtus sum.

proinde (*pro, inde*, thence), adv. *Hence, therefore, accordingly.*

prōjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*pro, jacio*, I hurl), v. tr. *Throw one's self, rush; abandon, desert, betray*; seque ad pedes projecissent, *and would have thrown themselves at his feet*; ex navi projicere, *to leap out of the ship.* P. projĭcior, ci, jectus sum.

prōmiscue (*pro, misceo*, I mingle), adv. *Promiscuously.*

prōmissus, a, um (*pro, mitto*), adj. *Hanging down, growing long*, of the hair or beard.

prōmontōrium, i (*pro, mons*). *Headland, promontory.*

prōmŏveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum (*pro, moveo*), v. tr. *Move forward; prompt.* P. prōmŏveor, ēri, mōtus sum.

promptus, a, um (*promo*, I draw out), adj. *Prompt, quick, eager.*

prōnuncio, āre, āvi, ātum (*pro, nuncio*), v. tr. *Proclaim, announce; tell, report.* P. prōnuncior, āri, ātus sum.

prōnus, a, um, adj. *Inclined, bent forward.*

prŏpe, prep. gov. acc. *Near.*

prŏpe, prŏpius, proxĭme, adv. *Near, nearer, nearest* or *next.* See proxime.

prŏpello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum (*pro, pello*), v. tr. *Drive off, drive forwards; expel.* P. prŏpellor, li, pulsus sum.

prŏpĕro, āre, āvi, ātum (*properus*, speedy), v. tr. *Hasten, make haste.* P. prŏpĕror, āri, ātus sum.

prŏpinquĭtas, ātis, f. (*propinquus*). *Proximity, neighborhood; relationship, affinity.*

prŏpinquus, a, um (*prope*), adj. *Near, close at hand, neighboring; Near, related, kindred.*

prŏpinqua, æ, f. (*propinquus*). *A female relation, relative.*

prŏpinquus, i, m. *Kinsman, tribesman, relation.*

prŏpior, proximus (*prope*), adj. *Nearer, next.*

prŏpius, adv. See prope.

prŏpōno, ĕre, pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum (*pro, pono*), v. tr. *Lay* anything *before* anybody; *display, set forth to view*, of the vexillum, etc.; *propose, declare, represent; impose upon.* P. prŏpōnor, ni, pŏsĭtus sum.

proprius, a, um (*prope*), adj. *Special, peculiar, proper, one's own.*

propter, prep. gov. acc. *On account of, by reason of, because of.*

propterea (*propter, eam* or *ea*), adv. *On this account*; generally followed by quod, *because, for the reason that, inasmuch as.*

prōpugno, āre, āvi, ātum (*pro, pugno*), v. tr. *Make a sally* or *sortie, rush out to fight; defend, ward off an attack.* P. prōpugnor, āri, ātus sum.

prōpulso, āre, āvi, ātum (*pro, pulso*), v. tr. *Repel, beat off, drive off.* P. prōpulsor, āri, ātus sum.

prōra, æ, f. *The prow, the fore part of a ship.*

prōruo, ĕre, rui, rŭtum (*pro, ruo*, I rush), v. tr. *Overcome, overturn, capture.* P. prōruor, rui, rūtus sum.

prōsĕquor, qui, sĕcūtus sum (*pro, sequor*), v. tr. dep. *Pursue, follow after*; liberaliterque oratione prosecutus, *having followed this up liberally in a speech.*

prospectus, ūs, m. (*prospicio*). *View, sight.*

prospĭcio, ĕre, spexi, spectum (*pro*, SPECIO), v. tr. *Look out for, guard against, provide for.* P. prospĭcior, ci, spectus sum.

prōtĕgo, ĕre, texi, tectum (*pro, tego*), v. tr. *Cover over, protect.* P. prōtĕgor, gi, tectus sum.

prōterreo, ēre, ui, ĭtum (*pro, terreo*), v. tr. *Frighten* or *terrify, affright, scare.* P. proterreor, ēri, ĭtus sum.

protĭnus (*pro, tenus*), adv. *Immediately, instantly, forthwith.*

prōturbo, āre, āvi, ātum (*pro, turbo*), v. tr. *Repulse, repel.* P. prōturbor, āri, ātus sum.

prōvĕho, ĕre, vexi, vectum (*pro, veho*), v. tr. *Drive out,* of a ship, *waft, carry forward.* P. prōvĕhor, hi, vectus sum.

prōvĕnio, īre, vēni, ventum (*pro, venio*), v. intr. *Turn out, result.*

prōvĭdeo, ēre, vīdi, vīsum (*pro, video*), v. tr. *Foresee, provide; look after, attend to.* P. prōvĭdeor, ēri, vīsus sum.

prōvĭdus, a, um (*provideo*), adj. *Cautious, circumspect, provident.*

prōvincia, æ (*pro, vinco*). *A province, the Province,* south-eastern Gallia, afterward called Narbonensis.

prōvŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum (*pro, volo,* I fly), v. tr. *Dash forward, rush out.* P. prōvŏlor, āri, ātus sum.

proxime (see prope), adv. *Recently.*

proximus, a, um (see propior), adj. *Nearest, next;* of time, *next, following, last.*

prūdentia, æ, f. (abstract from *providens*). *Prudence, foresight, forethought.*

pūbis, ĕris, m. *A male;* pl.: *young men.*

publĭce (*publicus*), adv. *Publicly, in the name of the state;* also opposed to privatim.

publĭco, āre, āvi, ātum (*publicus*), v. tr. *Confiscate.* P. publĭcor, āri, ātus sum.

publĭcus, a, um (*populus*), adj. *Public, general, pertaining to the state;* in publico, *in public.*

pŭdor, ōris, m. *Shame, a sense of shame.*

puer, ĕri, m. *A boy;* pl.: *children.*

puerīlis, e (*puer*), adj. *Boyish, youthful.*

pugna, æ, f. (*pugno*). *A battle, contest, engagement.*

pugno, āre, āvi, ātum, v. intr. *Fight, contend, engage in battle.* P. pugnātur, āri, ātum est, *they fought.*

pulsus, a, um, perf. part. of *pello,* q. v.

pulsus, ūs, m. (*pello*). *Impulse, stroke,* of the oars.

pulvis, ĕris, m. (*pulsus,* beaten). *Dust.*

puppis, is, f. *The stern, poop, hinder end of the ship.*

purgātus, a, um (*purgo*), adj. *Free from fault, exculpated.*

purgo, āre, āvi, ātum (*purus,* pure; *ago*), v. tr. *Exculpate, excuse one's self.* P. purgor, āri, ātus sum.

pŭto, āre, āvi, ātum (*putus,* clean), v. tr. *Deem, value, esteem, consider, think, suppose.* P. pŭtor, āri, ātus sum.

Pyrēnæus, a, um, adj. *Pyrenæan;* Pyrenæi montes, *the Pyrenees.*

quā (abl. sing. of *quæ*), adv. *At* or *in which place, where, anywhere.*

quadrāgēni, æ, a (*quatuor*), num. adj. *Forty each, by forties, forty.*

quadrāginta (*quatuor, ginta,* stem denoting ten), num. adj. *Forty.*

quadringenti, æ, a (*quatuor, centum*), num. adj. *Four hundred.*

quæro, ĕre, sīvi, sītum, v. tr. *Ask, enquire, seek after.* P. quæror, ri, quæsītus sum.

quæstio, ōnis, f. (*quæro*). *Investigation, enquiry.*

quæstor, ōris, m. (*quæro*). *Quæstor.* A Roman officer, who in the province collected imposts, provided pay and provisions for the soldiers, and ranked immediately after the tribunes in military affairs.

quæstus, ūs, m. (*quæro*). *Gain, profit, advantage; business, occupation.*

qualis, e, adj. *What like, of what sort.*

quam (acc. of *quæ*). conj. After comparatives, *than;* with superlatives, and the verb possum, *as;* quamplurimas or quam plurimas, *as many as possible;* quas possit, *as many as he is able;* after designations of time, *after, during, how, how much, in what manner.*

quamdiu and quam diu (*quam, diu*), adv. *As long as, for as long a time as.*

quamobrem and quam ob rem, adv. *From which cause, wherefore; why.*

quamprīmum (*quam, primum*), adv. *As soon as possible.*

quamvis (*qui, vis*), adv. *However.*

quando, adv. *At any time, sometimes.*

quanto ŏpĕre and quantŏpĕre (*quantus, opus*), adv. *How greatly, how much.*

quantus, a, um (*qui*), adj. *How great, how much;* substantively, followed by a gen.: *how much, as much as, as great as;* tantum....quantum, *so much....as.*

quantusvis, quantăvis, quantumvis (*quantus; vis*, from *volo*), adj. *However great, as great as you will.*

quāre (*qua, re*), adv. *Wherefore; why.*

quartus, a, um (*quatuor*), adj. *Fourth.*

quătuor, adj. num. *Four.*

quătuordĕcim, adj. num. *Fourteen.*

quăsi (*qui, si*), conj. *As if.*

que, conj. *And;* que....que, et....que, *both....and, as well....as.*

quemadmŏdum (*quis, ad, modus*), adv. *How, in what manner, as.*

quĕror, ri, questus sum, v. tr. dep. *Complain, lament, bewail.*

qui, quæ, quod, pron. rel. *Who, which, that, what;* at the beginning of a clause or sentence, *and this*, pl. *and these; this, these;* in depen. clauses, *what, what sort of;* with the antecedent omitted, *he who, those who;* after idem or par, often best rendered by *as;* quo with comparatives, *by how much, the;* quo....hoc, or eo, *by so much... the; the....the; any;* qui, etc., followed by the subj., often best rendered by our English infinitive.

qui, quæ, quod, pron. adj. *What;* qui numerus, *what number.*

quicquam, see quisquam.

quicquid, see quisquis.

quīcumque, quæcumque, quodcumque or cunque (*qui*, suffix *cunque*), pron. rel. indef. *Whoever, whatever, whatsoever.*

quidam, quædam, quoddam (*qui, dam*, suffix), pron. indef. *A certain person* or *thing; some, certain.*

quid, indef. interrog. adv. *For what purpose; why, wherefore.*

quĭdem, adv. *Indeed;* ne....quidem, *not even.*

quies, ētis, f. *Rest, repose, rest in sleep.*

quiētus, a, um (*quies*), adj. *Peaceable, tranquil, quiet;* quiētior, issĭmus.

quin (*qui, ne*), conj. *That, that not;* after verbs of delaying, detaining, etc., quin is often best rendered by *from* with the present participle of the verb; adv.: *nay even.*

quĭnam, quænam, quodnam (*qui nam*), pron. indef. *Who, which, what.*

quindĕcim (*quinque, decem*), adj. num. *Fifteen.*

quinĕtiam (*quin, etiam*), adv. *Nay even, besides.*

quingenti, æ, a (*quinque, centum*), adj. num. *Five hundred.*

quīni, æ, a (*quinque*), adj. distrib. *Five each, five.*

quinquāginta (*quinque, ginta*), adj. num. *Fifty.*

quinque, adj. num. *Five.*

quintus, a, um, adj. num. *Fifth.*

quis, quæ, quid, pron. interrog. *Who, which, what.*

quis, — quid, pron. indef. *Some one, somebody, anyone, anything;* if ne is joined, then *no one*, etc.

quisnam, quænam, quidnam (*quis, nam*), pron. indef. *Who, which; what pray.*

quisquam, quæquam, quidquam and quicquam (*quis, quam*), pron. adj. *Any, any whatever;* indef.: *anyone, anything;* with ne or nec, *no one*, etc.

quisque, quæque, quodque (*quis, que*), pron. indef. *Every, each, whatever;* cujusque nobilissimi, *of all the nobility;* substantively: *each one.*

quisquis, —, quicquid, quidquid, quodquod (*quis, quis*), pron. indef. *Whoever, whatever, whosoever*, etc.

quīvis, quævis, quodvis (*qui, vis*, from *volo*), pron. indef. *Who, which,*

or *what*, you please ; *whoever*, etc.; *any whatever*.

quo (*qui*), adv. *Where, in which place; whither, to which place; by what means;* quo minus, *the less that;* conj.: *in order that, so that, that.*

quoad (*quis, ad*), conj. *Until, till, as long as.*

quod (*qui*), conj. *Because, that inasmuch as, since, as;* quod si, *but if.*

quōmīnus (*quo, minus*), conj. See quo. After verbs of hindering, restraining, etc., often best rendered by *from*, with the present participle of the verb, *that, not.*

quŏniam (*qui, jam*), conj. *Since, because, whereas.*

quŏque (*qui, que*), adv. *Also, too.* Never can stand the first word in a sentence.

quōquōversus (*quisquis, verto*), adv. *In every direction, everywhere.*

quot (*quoties*), adj. indecl. *As many as.*

quŏtannis (*quot, annus*), adv. *Annually, yearly, each year.*

quŏtīdiānus, a, um (*quoties, dies*), adj. *Daily, day to day, ordinary, common.*

quŏtīdie (*quot, dies*), adv. *Daily, each day, every day.*

quŏties (*quī*), adv. *How often, how many times.*

rādix, īcis, f. *Root; foot, bottom,* of a mountain, etc.

rādo, ĕre, rāsi, rāsum, v. tr. *Shave,* with a razor, etc. P. rādor, rādi, rāsus sum.

rāmus, i, m. *A branch, bough; antler,* of an animal.

răpĭdĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *rapidus*, swift). *Swiftness, rapidity, velocity.*

răpīna, æ, f. (*rapio*, I snatch). *Pillage, plunder, rapine.*

rārus, a, um, adj. *Few; thin;* hence of persons, *dispersed, in small bodies, scattered.*

rătes, is, f. *A float, raft, pontoon.*

rătio, ōnis, f. (*reor*, I think). *Enumeration, estimate, skill, cunning, plan, procedure; term, condition; reason, cause.*

rĕbellio, ōnis, f. (*re, bello*, I make war). *Revolt, insurrection, rebellion.*

rĕcēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum (*re, cedo*), v. intr. *Withdraw, retreat, retire, draw back.*

rĕcens, tis, adj. *Recent; fresh, vigorous.*

rĕceptus, ūs, m. (*recipio*). *Retreat, means of retreat.*

rĕcessus, ūs, m. (*recedo*). *Retreat, departure, receding.*

rĕcĭpio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum (*re, capio*), v. tr. *Admit; take back, recover;* with se, *betake, draw back, retreat, recede; recover; draw back, withdraw.* P. rĕcĭpior, cĭpi, ceptus sum.

rĕcĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, cito*), v. tr. *Read out, read over.* P. rĕcĭtor, āri, ātus sum.

reclīno, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, clino*, I bend), v. tr. *Lean against, recline.* P. reclīnor, āri, ātus sum.

rectus, a, um (*rego*), adj. *Straight, in a straight line.*

rĕcŭpĕro, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, capio*), v. tr. *Regain, recover.* P. rĕcŭpĕror, āri, ātus sum.

rĕcūso, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, causa*), v. tr. *Refuse, decline.* P. rĕcūsor, āri, ātus sum.

reddo, ĕre, dĭdi, ĭtum (*re, do*, I give), v. tr. *Restore, give back, return; render, make.* P. reddor, di, itus sum.

rĕdeo, īre, īvi and ii, ĭtum (*re, eo*), v. intr. *Return, go back, come back.*

rĕdĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum (*re, ago*), v. tr. *Reduce, bring,* into a certain state; *render.* P. rĕdĭgor, gi, actus sum.

rĕdĭmo, ĕre, ēmi, emtum (*re, emo*), v. tr. *Farm; purchase, obtain; acquire.* P. rĕdĭmor, mi, emtus sum.

rĕdintegro, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, integer*, whole), v. tr. *Renew, restore.* P. rĕdintegror, āri, ātus sum.

rĕdĭtio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *redĭtus*). *Return, returning.*

rĕdĭtus, ūs, m. (*redeo*). *Means of return, return.*

rĕdūco, ĕre, dūxi, dūctum (*re, duco*), v. tr. *Bring back, send back; return back, return.* P. rĕdūcor, ci, ductus sum.

rĕfĕro, re, tŭli, lātum (*re, fero*), v. tr. *Bring; report;* with gratiam, *repay a favor; relate, tell;* of military affairs, *withdraw, retreat;* pedem referre, *to retreat;* of ships, *drive back, bear back.* P. rĕfĕror, ferri, lātus sum.

rĕfĭcio, ĕre, fēci, fectum (*re, facio*), v. tr. *Repair, refit, renew; refresh, strengthen.* P. rĕfĭcior, fĭci, fectus sum.

refringo, ĕre, frēgi, fractum (*re, frango*), v. tr. *Break open.* P. refringor, gi, fractus sum.

rēgio, ōnis, f. (*rego*). *Region, territory, tract of country.*

regno, āre, āvi, ātum (*regnum*), v. tr. *Rule, reign.* P. regnor, āri, ātus sum.

regnum, i, n. (*rego*). *Sovereignty, supreme power; a kingdom.*

rĕgo, ĕre, rexi, rectum (*rex*). *Regulate, manage.* P. rĕgor, gi, rectus sum.

regrĕdior, di, gressus sum, v. intr dep. *Return, advance to the attack, come back;* regressos, et resistentes, *returning to the attack and opposing our men; retreat, draw back.*

rejĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*re, jacio*), v. tr. *Hurl* or *throw; drive back; expel, defeat; cast away; founder,* of a ship. P. rejĭcior, jĭci, jectus sum.

rĕlanguesco, ĕre, gui (*re, languesco*, incep. from *langueo*, I faint), v. intr. *Enervate, grow faint* or *languid.*

rĕlĕgo, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, lego*), v. tr. *Banish, cast away.* P. rĕlĕgor, āri, ātus sum.

rĕlĭgio, ōnis, f. (*re, ligo*, I bind), *Belief, superstition, ceremony, religious rites.*

rĕlinquo, ĕre, līqui, lictum (*re, linquo*, I leave), v. tr. *Abandon, leave behind, leave.* P. rĕlinquor, qui, lictus sum, and often unipersonal.

rĕlĭquus, a, um (*relinquo*), adj. *Remaining;* substantively: *the rest;* nihil reliqui, *nothing left* and *nothing undone;* in reliquum tempus, *for the future.*

rĕmănĕo, ēre, mansi, mansum (*remaneo*), v. intr. *Remain, stay behind; abide, continue.*

rēmex, ĭgis, m. (*remus, ago*). *Rower, oarsman.*

rēmĭgo, āre, āvi, ātum (*remus*, an oar; *ago*), v. intr. *Row.*

rĕmigro, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, migro*), v. intr. *Remove, return.*

rĕmĭniscor, ci, — (*re, memini*), v. intr. dep. *Remember, recall.*

rĕmissus, a, um (*remitto*). *Mild, gentle;* rēmissior.

rĕmitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*re, mitto*), v. tr. *Send home, send back; remit, give up; relax, reduce; send away,* of letters, etc. P. rĕmittor, ti, missus sum.

rĕmollesco, ĕre (*re, mollis*, soft), v. intr. *Weaken, debilitate.*

rĕmŏveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum (*re, moveo*), v. tr. *Remove, withdraw, send away.* P. rĕmŏveor, ēri, mōtus. Sedes, remotas a Germanis, *abodes, distant from the Germans.*

rĕmūnĕror, āri, ātus sum (*re, munus*), v. tr. dep. *Remunerate, recompense, repay.*

rēmus, i, m. *An oar.*

rĕnŏvo, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, novus*), v. tr. *Renew, restore.* P. rĕnŏvor, āri, ātus sum.

rĕnuncio, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, nuncio*), v. tr. *Report, announce, bring back word; declare.* P. rĕnuncior, āri, ātus sum, and often unipersonal.

rĕpello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum (*re, pello*), v. tr. *Repulse, repel, drive back, defeat.* P. rĕpellor, li, pulsus sum.

rĕpente (*repens*, sudden), adv. *Suddenly, unexpectedly.*

rĕpentīnus, a, um (*repens*), adj. *Sudden, hasty, unexpected, unlooked for.* rĕpentīno, adv., *suddenly,* etc.

rĕpĕrio, īre, pĕri, pertum (*re, pario*), v. tr. *Find, find out, discover, ascertain.* P. rĕpĕrior, īri, pertus sum.

rĕpĕto, ĕre, īvi and ii, ītum (*re, peto*), v. tr. *Reclaim, ask back, seek again;*

pœnas repetere, *to exact punishment.* P. rĕpĕtor, i, itus sum.

rĕporto, āre. āvi, ātum (*re, porto,* I carry), v. tr. *Report; carry back, bring back.* P. rĕportor, āri, ātus sum.

rĕposco, ĕre, posci, — (*re, posco,* I ask), v. tr. *Demand, exact.* P. rĕposcor, ci.

repræsento, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, præsens*), v. tr. *Do at once.* P. repræsentor, āri, ātus sum.

reprĕhendo, ĕre, di. sum (*re, pre,* HENDO, I seize), v. tr. *Blame, censure, find fault with.* P. reprĕhendor, di, sus sum.

reprĭmo, ĕre, pressi, pressum (*re, premo*), v. tr. *Prevent, hinder, check.* P. reprĭmor, mi, pressus sum.

rĕpŭdio, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, pudet,* I am ashamed), v. tr. *Reject, refuse, repudiate.* P. rĕpŭdior, āri, ātus sum.

rĕpugno, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, pugno*), v. tr. *Oppose, resist.* P. rĕpugnor, āri, ātus sum.

rĕquīro, ĕre, quīsīvi, sītum (*re, quæro*), v. tr. *Demand, require, need.* P. rĕquīror, ri, sītus sum.

res, ēi, f. *A matter, thing, affair;* res familiaris, *private property;* res frumentaria, *provisions;* res militaris, *military affairs;* res maritima, *maritime affairs;* res novæ, *a rebellion, a change of government.*

rescindo, ĕre, scĭdi, scissum (*re, scindo*), v. tr. *Break down, cut down,* of a bridge. P. rescindor, di, scissus sum.

rescisco, ĕre, scīvi and scii, scītum (*re; scisco,* from *scio*), v. tr. *Ascertain, find out.* P. resciscor, ci, scītus sum.

rescrībo, ĕre, scripsi, scriptum (*re, scribo*), v. tr. *Enrol, re-enlist.* P. rescrĭbor, bi, scriptus sum.

rĕservo, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, servo*), v. tr. *Reserve, keep back.* P. rĕservor, āri, ātus sum.

rĕsisto, ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum (*re, sisto*), v. intr. *Resist, oppose; make a stand, withstand;* minime resistens, *least of all able to resist.*

rĕspicio, ĕre, spexi, spectum (*re,* SPECIO, I regard), v. tr. *Look back, look behind.* P. respĭcior, ci, spectus sum.

respondeo, ēre, spondi, sponsum (*re, spondeo*), v. tr. *Respond, answer, reply;* ficta respondeant, *give false replies.*

responsum, i, n. (*respondeo*). *Reply, answer, response.*

respŭblĭca, reipŭblĭcæ, f. (*res, publicus*). *Republic, commonwealth.*

respuo, ĕre, ui (*re, spuo,* I spit), v. tr. *Refuse, reject, disapprove.* P. respuor, ui.

restĭtuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum (*re, statuo*), v. tr. *Replace, restore; renew.* P. restĭtuor, ui, ūtus sum.

rĕtentus, a, um (*retineo*), adj. *Detained, imprisoned; kept back.*

rĕtĭneo, ēre, ui, tentum (*re, teneo*), v. tr. *Detain, keep back; hold fast, preserve, maintain.* P. rĕtĭneor, ēri, tentus sum.

retrăho, ĕre, traxi, tractum (*re, traho*), v. tr. *Bring back, drag back.* P. retrăhor, hi, tractus sum.

rĕtŭli, perf. ind. of *refero,* q. v.

rĕvello, ĕre, velli, vulsum (*re, vello*), v. tr. *Tear away, separate.* P. rĕvellor, li, vulsus sum.

rĕverto, ĕre, ti, sum (*re, verto,* I turn), v. intr. *Come back;* ad eum reverterat, *had returned to him.*

rĕvertor, ti, versus sum (*re, vertor*), v. intr. dep. *Return, come back.*

rĕvincio, īre, vinxi, vinctum (*re, vincio,* I bind), v. tr. *Bind together, fasten.* P. rĕvincior, īri, vinctus sum.

rĕvŏco, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, voco*), v. tr. *Recall, summon back, call back.* P. rĕvŏcor, āri, ātus sum.

rex, rēgis, m. *A king, chieftain.*

rhēda, æ, f. *A four-wheeled carriage.*

rhēno, ōnis, m. *Reindeer.*

rīpa, æ, f. *The bank* of a river or stream.

rīvus, i, m. *A river* or *stream.*

rōbur, ŏris, n. *Oak, oak-wood.*

rŏgo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Ask, solicit, beg, request;* of soldiers, *enrol;* sacramento rogavissct,

an oath of enrolment; question. P. rŏgor, ārī, ātus sum.

Rōma, æ, f. *Rome.*

Rōmānī, ōrum, m. *The Romans.*

Rōmānus, a, um. See populus.

rostrum, i, n. *The beak* of a ship.

rŏta, æ, f. *A wheel.*

rūbus, i, m. *A bramble-bush, bramble.*

rūmor, ōris, m. *Report, rumor, hearsay.*

rūpes, is, f. (*rumpo*, I break off). *Rock, cliff,* high or steep *rock.*

rursus (*re, versus*), adv. *Again, anew, a second time.*

sacrāmentum, i, n. (*sacro*, I make sacred). *The military oath, oath.*

sacrĭfĭcium, i, n. (*sacer*, sacred; *facio*) *A sacrifice.*

sæpe, ius, issĭme, adv. *Often, oftentimes, frequently.*

sæpenumero (*sæpe, numerus*), adv. *Oftentimes, often.*

sævio, īre, īvi and ii, ītum (*sævus*, cruel), v. intr. *Rage, be furious.*

săgitta, æ, f. *An arrow.*

săggitārius, a, um (*sagitta*), adj. *Pertaining to an arrow;* subs. pl.: săgittārii, ōrum, *bowmen, archers.*

săgŭlum, i, n. A short military *cloak.*

saltus, ūs, m. *Wood; defile, woodlands.*

sălus, ūtus, f. *Safety, protection.*

sancio, īre, sanxi, sanctum (*sacer*), v. tr. *Confirm, ratify.* P. sancior, īri, sanctus sum.

sanctus, a, um (*sancio*), adj. *Holy, sacred, inviolable.*

sānĭtas, ātis (abstract from *sanus*). *Discretion, sanity, good sense.*

sānus, a, um, adj. *Rational, discreet;* pro sano, *as a rational man.*

săpio, ĕre, ui, —, v. intr. *Be wise* or *prudent.*

sarcĭnæ, ārum, f. *Baggage.* See INDEX, s. v.

sarcio, īre, sarsi, sartum, v. tr. *Correct, repair, make good.* P. sarcior, īri, sartus sum.

sarmentum, i, n. *A twig, brushwood.*

sătis, adj. indecl. *Enough, sufficient.*

satis, ius, adv. *Enough, sufficiently;* satius est, *it is better;* satis habere, *deem sufficient; somewhat.*

sătisfăcio, ĕre, fēci, factum (*satis, facio*), v. intr. *Make amends; satisfy, give satisfaction to; apologize to anyone, ask pardon of anyone.*

sătisfactio, ōnis, f. (*satisfacio*). *Apology, excuse.*

saucius, a, um, adj. *Wounded.*

saxum, i, n. *Rock;* large, rough *stone.*

scālæ, ārum, f. (*scando*). *A ladder.*

scăpha, æ, f. *A skiff, a small boat, a light boat.*

scĕlĕrātus, a, um (*scelus*), adj. *Wicked, abandoned.*

scĕlus, ĕris, n. *Wickedness, guilt, a wicked deed.*

scientia, æ, f. (abstract from *sciens, scio*, I know). *Knowledge, skill.*

scindo, ĕre, scĭdi, scissum, v. tr. *Break through, tear down, demolish.* P. scindor, di, scissus sum.

scio, īre, īvi and ii, scītum. *Know, understand.*

scrībo, ĕre, scripsi, scriptum. *Write;* with de, *make mention of.* P. scrībor, bi, scriptus sum.

scūtum, i, n. *A shield.*

se, acc. of sui. *Himself, herself, itself, themselves;* also insep. prep., *aside from.*

sĕcius. See under nihilum; nihilo secius, *nevertheless.*

secrēto (*secretus*, secret), adv. *Secretly, privately.*

sectio, ōnis, f. (*seco*, I cut). *Booty, plunder, spoil.*

sector, āri, ātus sum (freq. from *sequor*). v. tr. dep. *Pursue, run after.*

sectūra, æ, f. (*seco*, I cut). *A mine;* ærariæ sectūræ, *copper-mines.*

sĕcundum (*sequor*), prep. *Besides;* secundum ea, *beside these things; in*

accordance with; secundum naturam, of a river, *with the current;* secundum flumen, *down the river.*

sĕcundus, a um (*sequor*), adj. *Favorable, propitious;* sĕcundior, adj. num., *second.*

sed, conj. *But, but yet.*

sēdĕcim and sexdecim (*sex, decem*), adj. num. *Sixteen.*

sēdes, is, f. (*sedeo*). *Abode;* pl.: *settlements, abodes.*

sēdītiōsus, a, um (*seditio*, sedition), adj. *Seditious.*

sĕges, ĕtis, f. *Cornfield.*

sĕmel, adv. *Once.*

sēmentis, is, f. (*semen*, seed). *Sowing of seed.*

sēmĭta, æ, f. (*se, meo*, I go; or *semi*, half; *iter*, a way). *Path, narrow road, a by-path.*

semper, adv. *Always.*

sĕnātor, ōris, m. (*senex*). *Senator, a councillor.*

sĕnātus, ūs, m. (*senex*). *The Senate; the assembly of the elders, the senate.*

sĕnātus-consultum, i, n. *A decree of the Senate.*

sĕnex, is, m. *Old man;* pl.: *the aged, the old men.*

sēni, æ, a (*sex*), adj. num. distrib. *Six each, six.*

sententia, æ, f. (*sentio*). *An opinion, decision, determination; proposal.*

sentio, īre, sensi, sensum, v. tr. *Think; perceive;* idem sentire, *to be of the same opinion.* P. sentior, īri, sensus sum.

sentis, is, m. *A briar, a thorn.*

sēpărātim (*separo*), adv. *Separately, apart.*

sēpărātus, a, um (*separo*), adj. *Distinct, separate.*

sēpes, ium, f. pl. *A hedge, a fence.*

septem, adj. num. *Seven.*

septentrĭōnes, um, m. pl. *The north.*

septingenti, æ, a (*septem, centum*), adj. num. *Seven hundred.*

septĭmus, a, um (*septem*), adj. num. *Seventh.*

septuāginta, adj. num. *Seventy.*

sĕpultūra, æ, f. (*sepelio*, I bury). *Burial, burying.*

sĕquor, qui, cūtus sum, v. tr. dep. *Pursue, follow, follow after.*

sermo, ōnis, m. (*sero*, I knit). *Speech, discourse.*

sĕro (*serus*, late), adv. *Late, too late.*

sĕro, ĕre, sēvi, sătum, v. tr. *Sow* seed, etc. P. sĕror, sēri, sătus sum.

servīlis, e (*servus*), adj. *Servile, after the manner of a slave.*

servio, īre, īvi and ii, ītum (*servus*), v. intr. *Be the servant of, comply with, accommodate one's self to.*

servītus, tūtis, f. (abstract from *servitus*). *Slavery, bondage.*

servo, āre, āvi, ātum (*servus*), v. tr. *Save, protect, defend from harm; preserve, deliver; keep, maintain, observe, keep watch upon.* P. servor, āri, ātus sum.

servus, i, m. *A slave, servant.*

sesquipedalis, e (*sesqui*, a half more; *pes*, the foot), adj. *One foot and a half,* in length, breadth, etc.

seu, conj. *Whether;* seu....sive or seu, *whether....or, or....or if.*

sēvŏco, āre, āvi, ātum (*se, voco*), v. tr. *Call aside* or *apart, commune with.* P. sēvŏcor, āri, ātus sum.

sex, adj. num. *Six.*

sexaginta, adj. num. *Sixty.*

sexcenti, æ, a (*sex, centum*), adj. num. *Six hundred.*

sexdĕcim, see sedecim. *Sixteen.*

si, conj. *If.*

sic (pron. stem *i*, sibilated, and *ce*, dem. part.), adv. *So, thus, in this manner;* sic, ut, *in such a manner, as.*

siccĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *siccus*, dry). *Dryness, drought.*

sicut (*sic, ut*), conj. *As.*

sīdus, ĕris, n. *Star, constellation.*

signĭfer, ĕri, m. (*signum, fero*). *Standard-bearer.*

signĭfĭcātio, ōnis, f. (*signum, facio*). *Signal, intimation.*

signĭfĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Observe, show; indicate, point to,* any-

thing as a proof. P. signĭfĭcor, āri, ātus sum.

signum, i, n. *An ensign, standard*, the general military term including all other standards. Hence, signa subsequi, *to keep in the order of battle* (iv. xxvi.); ab signis discedere, *or abandon the standards* (v. xvi.); signa ferre, *to break up camp* (i. xxxix.); signa convertere, *to face about* or *wheel* (i. xxv.); signa inferre, *to attack* or *make the assault;* signa conferre, *to crowd the ranks, to bring the standards together; ensign* of a cohort; signo amisso, *with the standard lost* (ii. xxv.); signum tuba dandum, *signal* or *watch-word sign* of battle (ii. xxv.).

silva, æ, f. (see sylva). *Wood, forest, woodland.*

silvestris, e (*silva*), adj. *Wooded, woody.*

sĭmĭlis, e, adj. *Like, resembling, similar.*

sĭmul, adv. *Together, at the same time, at once;* simul....atque, or sĭmul alone (iv. xxvi.), *as soon as.*

sĭmŭlācrum, i, n. (*simulo*). *An effigy, figure; a likeness, image.*

simŭlātio, ōnis (abstract from *similis*). *False show; feint, pretense; deceit, hypocrisy.*

sĭmŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum (*similis*). *Feign, counterfeit, simulate.*

simŭltas, ātis, f. (*simul*). *Secret enmity, rivalry, jealousy.*

sin (*si, ne*), conj. *But if, if however.*

sĭne, prep. gov. abl. *Without.*

singillātim (*singŭli*), adv. *Singly; one by one.*

singŭlāris, e (*singŭli*), adj. *Peculiar, remarkable, singular; individually, singly, one after another.*

singŭli, æ, a (*semel*, once), adj. distrib. *Each, every, single; separate, individual.*

sĭnister, tra, trum, adj. *Left, on the left, on the left hand;* sub sinistra (manu), *on the left hand.*

sĭnistra, æ, f. (*sinister*). *The left hand.*

sĭnistrorsus (*sinister, versus*), adv. *Towards the left hand.*

sĭno, ĕre, sīvi, sītum, v. intr. *Allow, permit.*

sīqui and sīquis, qua, quid, and quod (*si, qui* or *quis*), pron. indef. *If any, if any one;* si qua opus est, *if there is need anywhere.* These words are now generally written separately, *si qui*, etc.

sĭtus, ūs, m. (*sino*). *The situation, local position.*

sīve (*si, ve*), conj. *Or if;* sive (seu) ....sive (seu), *or....or if, whether.... or.* See seu.

sŏcer, ĕri, m. *A father-in-law.*

sŏcĭĕtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *socius*). *Confederacy, league, alliance.*

socius, i, m. *Ally, confederate.*

sol, sōlis, m. *The sun.*

soldurii, ōrum, m. *Retainers.* Cæsar defines the term by "devoti" (iii. xxii.).

sŏleo, ēre, sŏlĭtus sum, v. intr. *Be accustomed, be usual, be wont.*

sōlĭcĭtātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *solicitus*). *Urging;* in pl.: *frequent attempts.*

sōlĭcĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (*solus, scio*), v. tr. *Excite, arouse, disturb; provoke, irritate, annoy.* P. sōlĭcĭtor, āri, ātus sum.

sōlĭcĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *solicitus*). *Anxiety, solicitude.*

sōlĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *solus*). *Desert place, wilderness.*

sŏlum, i, n. *Soil, ground.*

sōlum (*solus*), adv. *Only, barely;* non solum....sed etiam, *not only.... but also;* non solum....sed pæne, *not only....but almost.*

sōlus, a, um, adj. *Alone, only.*

solvo, ĕre, solvi, sōlūtum, v. tr. *Weigh anchor, set sail, put to sea.* P. solvor, vi, sōlūtus sum.

sŏror, ōris, f. *A sister.*

sors, sortis, f. *A lot.* See INDEX, *sitella.*

spătium, i, n. *Space, distance, interval.*

species, ēi, f. (SPECIO). *Appearance, show, display; species, kind; form, shape.*

specto, āre, āvi, ātum (freq. from SPECIO), v. tr. *Regard, attend to; face, lie, look, extend; await for, look for.* P. spector, āri, ātus sum.

spĕcŭlātor, ōris, m. (*speculor*, I examine). *Spy, scout, explorer.*

spĕcŭlātōrius, a, um (*speculor*). *Relating to spies;* navigia speculatoria, *spy-boats.*

spĕcŭlor, āri, ātus sum (*specula*, a slight hope), v. tr. dep. *Spy, act the spy.*

spĕro, āre, āvi, ātum (*spes*), v. tr. *Hope, expect.*

spes, ēi, f. *Hope, expectation.*

spīritus, ūs, m. (*spiro*, I breathe). *Pride, haughtiness, haughty spirit.*

spŏlio, āre, āvi, ātum (*spolium*, hide of an animal), v. tr. *Deprive, despoil.* P. spŏlior, āri, ātus sum.

sponte (abl. of obs. SPONS, only other case *spontis*). *Of one's own accord, voluntarily.*

stăbĭlĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *stabilis*, firm). *Stability, steadiness.*

stătim (*sto*, I stand), adv. *At once, forthwith, immediately, straightway.*

stătio, ōnis (*sto*, I set). *Post, station; guard, sentry.*

stătuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum (*sto*), v. tr. *Decree, decide; determine, conclude; come to a decision; set up; fix.* P. stătuor, ui, utus sum.

stătūra, æ, f. (*statuo*, I set up). *Stature, height.*

stătus, ūs, m. (*sto*). *Condition, state.*

stipendiārius, a, um (*stipendium*), adj. *Tributary,* substantively; pl.: *tributaries.*

stipendium, i, n. (*stips*, tribute money; *pendo*). *Tribute, impost.*

stirps, pis, f. *Lineage, race, name.*

sto, stĭre, stĕti, stātum, v. intr. *Stand, stand still; stand by.*

strāmentum, i, n. (*sterno*, I strew). *Straw, litter*

strĕpĭtus, ūs, m. (*strepo*, I rattle). *Noise, din, rattling.*

stŭdeo, ēre, ui, —, v. intr. *Aim at, be eager for, be desirous of, plot.*

stŭdiōse, ius, issĭme (*studium*), adv. *Eagerly, zealously.*

stŭdium, i, n. (*studeo*). *Eagerness, zeal, exertion, endeavor.*

sub, prep. gov. acc. *Under, toward, near, up to, about,* and abl.: *under, at, in, at the time of, on, beneath, with;* sub jugum, *under the yoke;* sub aciem, *near our line;* sub monte, *at the foot of a mountain;* sub sarcinis, *with baggage;* sub sinistra, *on the left;* sub bruma, *at the time of the winter solstice;* sub corona, *at auction.*

subdūco, ĕre, dūxi, ductum (*sub, duco*), v. tr. *Withdraw, draw off; draw up, haul up,* ships on shore. P. subdūcor, ci, ductus sum.

subdūctio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *subductus*). *Hauling ashore.*

sŭbeo, īre, īvi and ii, ĭtum (*sub, eo*), v. tr. *Undergo; enter; come up.*

sŭbĕram, imp. ind. of *subsum*, q. v.

subfŏdio, ĕre, fōdi, fossum (*sub, fodio*, I pierce), v. tr. *Stab* from beneath. P. subfŏdior, fŏdi, fossus sum.

sŭbĭto (*subitus*, sudden), adv. *Suddenly, unexpectedly.*

subjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*sub, jacio*), v. tr. *Hurl down, throw out from under; expose* or *subject* a vessel to a storm. P. subjĭcior, ci, jectus sum.

sublātus, perf. part. of *tollo*, q. v.

sublĕvo, āre, āvi, ātum (*sub, levo*, I raise), v. tr. *Assist, aid; hold up, support.* P. subllĕvor, āri, ātus sum.

sublĭca, æ, f. *Pile* for a bridge.

submĭnistro, āre, āvi, ātum (*sub, ministro*), v. tr. *Supply, furnish; aid* by supplying. P. submĭnistror, āri, ātus sum.

submitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*sub, mitto*), v. tr. *Send; despatch* and secretly, *assist.* P. submittor, ti, missus sum.

subruo, ĕre, ui, ūtum (*sub, ruo*), v. tr. *Undermine; dig under.* P. subruor, rui, rūtus sum.

subsĕquor, qui, cūtus sum (*sub, sequor*), v. tr. dep. *Follow close after; follow.*

subsĭdium, i, n. (*sub, sedeo*). *Aid,*

assistance, help, reinforcement; the reserves, auxiliary forces, protection.

subsīdo, ĕre, ēdi, sessum (*sub*, *sedo*), v. intr. *Encamp;* in castris subsidere, *to take up a position near the camp.*

subsisto, ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum (*sub*, *sisto*), v. intr. *Make a stand, stand firm; withstand the strain,* of vessels contending with a tempest.

subsum, fui, esse (*sub*, *sum*), v. intr. *Be near at hand.*

subtrăho, ĕre, traxi, tractum (*sub*, *traho*), v. tr. *Remove, withdraw.* P. subtrăhor, hi, tractus sum.

subvĕho, ĕre, vexi, vectum (*sub*, *veho*), v. tr. *Bring up stream, carry up, convey.* P. subvĕhor, hi, vectus sum.

subvĕnio, īre, vēni, ventum (*sub*, *venio*), v. intr. *Come to the assistance* of anyone, *bring aid to.*

succēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum (*sub*, *cedo*), v. intr. *Advance, march on;* succedunt portas, *they advance to the gates; follow, come in the place of, succeed;* absolutely: *follow;* ad alteram partem succedunt Ubii, *on the other side the Ubii follow.*

succendo, ĕre, di, censum (*sub*, *candeo*, I am warm), v. tr. *Fire* or *set on fire from below, set fire to.* P. succendor, di, census sum.

successus, ūs, m. (*succedo*). *Advance, approach.*

succīdo, ĕre, cīdi, cīsum (*sub*, *cædo*), v. tr. *Cut down, fell, destroy,* of crops.

succurro, ĕre, curri, cursum (*sub*, *curro*), v. intr. *Hasten* or *run to aid* anyone, *assist, succor.*

sŭdes, is, f. (nom. sing. does not occur). *Stake, pile.*

suffrāgium, i, n. *Ballot, vote.*

suggestus, ūs, m. (*sub*, *gero*). *Platform, tribune.*

sui, sĭbi, se or sese, pers. pron. reflex. *Of himself, herself,* etc.; pl.: *of themselves.*

sum, esse, fui. *Be;* est hoc Gallicæ consuetudinis, *Now this is a Gallic custom;* est tanti, *it is worth so much.*

summa, æ, f. (*summus*). *The total, the sum; control, supreme power;* summa imperi, *the chief command.*

summŏveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum (*sub*, *moveo*), v. tr. *Drive off, defeat.* P. summŏveor, ēri, mōtus sum.

summus, a, um (*superus*), adj. sup. of *superus. The greatest, the highest, the deepest;* summis copiis, *with all their forces;* summus mons, *the top of a mountain.*

sūmo, ĕre, sumsi, sumtum, v. tr. *Take; assume; undertake; inflict,* of punishment. P. sūmor, i, sumtus sum.

sumtuōsus, a, um (*sumtus*), adj. *Expensive, sumptuous, lavish.*

sumtus, ūs, m. (*sumo*). *Expense, cost, charges.*

sŭperbe, ius, issĭme (*superbus*, proud), adv. *Haughtily, arrogantly.*

sŭpĕrior, ius (*superus*), adj. comp. of *superus.* Of time, *former, previous;* of position, *upper, loftier, superior;* absolutely: *superior.*

sŭpĕro, āre, āvi, ātum (*super*), v. tr. *Overcome, conquer, subdue, vanquish.* P. sŭpĕror, āri, ātus sum.

sŭpersĕdeo, ēre, sēdi, sessum (*super*, *sedeo*), v. intr. *Refrain;* prælio supersedere, *to refrain from a battle.*

sŭpersum, fui, esse (*super*, *sum*), v. intr. *Remain, remain over, be left; survive.*

sŭpĕrus, a, um (*super*), adj. See superior and summis.

suppĕto, ĕre, pĕtīvi and ii, ītum (*sub*, *peto*, I seek), v. intr. *Be on hand* or *in store.*

supplex, ĭcis, m. or f. (*sub*, *plico*, I fold). *A suppliant.*

supplĭcātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *supplex*). *A thanksgiving.* See note, ii. xxxv.

supplĭcĭter (*supplex*), adv. *Humbly, submissively.*

supplĭcium, i, n. (*supplex*). *Punishment;* often in the pl.: *torment, torture.*

supporto, āre, āvi, ātum (*sub*, *porto*), v. tr. *Carry, bring* or *convey* to a place. P. supportor, āri, ātus sum.

supra (abl. of *supera*), adj. *Above;* adv.: *before, previously.*

suscĭpio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum (*sub*, *capio*), v. tr. *Enter upon, undertake, assume.* P. suscĭpior, pi, ceptus sum.

suspectus, a, um (*suspicio*), adj. *Mistrusted, suspected.*

suspĭcio, ōnis (*suspicio*, I look at). *Distrust, suspicion.*

suspĭcor, āri, ātus sum (*suspicio*), v. intr. dep. *Suspect, be suspicious of, mistrust.*

sustento, āre, āvi, ātum (*sub, tento*), v. tr. *Maintain one's self.* P. sustentor, āri, ātus sum; intransitively, *bear, hold out;* ægre is dies sustentatur, *with difficulty this day is borne;* compare unipersonal use, ægre eo die sustentatum est, *with difficulty a defense was made that day.*

sustĭneo, ēre, ui, tentum (*sub, teneo*), v. tr. *Check, restrain; withstand, resist; bear, endure; stand up* (ii. xxv.); *hold in, check*, of a horse. P. sustĭneor, ēri, tentus sum.

suus, a, um (*sui*), adj. *His own, their own;* substantively in the pl.: *their countrymen*, etc.; *their property.*

sylva, æ, f. See silva.

tăbernācŭlum, i. n. (*taberna*, a hut). *A tent.*

tăbŭla, æ, f. *A list.*

tăbŭlātum, i. n. (*tabula*, a plank). *A story.*

tăcco, ēre, ui, ĭtum, v. tr. *Pass over in silence, be silent about.*

tăcitus, a, um (*taceo*), adj. *Mute, silent, silently.*

tālea, æ, f. *Bar, rod;* taleæ ferreæ, *tallies.*

tālis, e, adj. *Such, so great.*

tam, adv. *So, so very, to such a degree.* In Cæsar will be found generally preceding adjectives and adverbs, and followed by *ut, quin*, or absolutely used.

tămen (*tam*), adv. *Still, however, nevertheless.*

tămetsi (*tam, et, si*), conj. *Although, even if.*

tandem (*tam; dem*, pron. particle), adv. *At length, at last; pray.*

tango, ĕre, tĕtĭgi, tactum, v. tr. *Border on, reach to.* P. tangor, i, tactus sum.

tantŏpĕre and tanto ŏpĕre (*tantus, opus*), adv. *Greatly, powerfully.*

tantŭlus, a, um (dim. of *tantus*), adj. *So small; petty, trifling.*

tantum (*tantus*), adv. *Only.*

tantummŏdo (*tantum, modo*), adv. *Merely, only.*

tantus, a, um (*tam*), adj. *So great, such*, in amount, extent, value, or degree. Phrases: est tanti, *is worth so much;* quanto gravior.... tanto crebrior, *by as much.....by so much.* Tantum is often used in the neut. with a gen. depending upon it; præsidii tantum est, *the protection is of such a kind;* hence, tantum, *so much, so great, to such a degree.*

tarde, ius, issĭme (*tardus*), adv. *Slowly, tardily.*

tardo, āre, āvi, ātum (*tardus*), v. tr. *Hinder, delay, impede.* P. tardor, āri, ātus sum.

tardus, a, um, adj. *Slow, sluggish, tardy;* tardĭor, issĭmus.

taurus, i, m. *A bull.*

taxus, i, f. *Yew, yew-tree.*

tectum, i, n. (*tego*). *A roof, a house.*

tĕgo, ĕre, exi, ectum, v. tr. *Cover up; hide, conceal.* P. tĕgor, i, tectus sum.

tĕgŭmentum, i, n. (*tego*). *Covering, cover.*

tēlum, i, n. (*tendo*). *A dart, javelin, spear.*

tĕmĕrārius, a, um (*temere*), adj. *Rash, imprudent, thoughtless, inconsiderate.*

tĕmĕre, adv. *Rashly, heedlessly.*

tĕmĕrĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *temere*). *Rashness, indiscretion.*

tēmo, ōnis, m. The *tongue* or *pole* of a war chariot.

temperantia, æ, f. (*tempero*). *Moderation.*

tempĕrātus, a, um (*tempero*), adj. *Moderate, temperate*, of the weather; temperatior, etc.

tĕmpero, āre, āvi, ātum, (*tempus*), v. intr. *Refrain*, used with ab, *abstain*, followed by dative of the pronoun.

tempestas, ātis, f. (*tempus*). *Season, period; weather; storm, tempest.*

tempus, ōris, n. *Time*, generally; *period, season; the appointed time, fixed time.*

tendo, ĕre, tĕtendi, tentum and tensum, v. tr. *Stretch out, extend; encamp.* P. tendor, i, tentus sum.

tĕneo, ēre, ui, tentum, v. tr. *Hold; restrain, keep back; comprise, comprehend, include; steer, hold one's way; remain in, occupy; have authority over;* memoria tenere, *to recollect, remember.* P. tĕneor, ēri, tentus sum.

tĕner, ĕra, ĕrum, adj. *Tender, young.*

tento, āre, āvi, ātum (freq. from *teneo*), v. tr. *Attempt; try; tempt.* P. tentor, āri, ātus sum.

tĕnuis, e, adj. *Small, slight, delicate;* sup.: tĕnuissĭmus.

tĕnuĭter (*tenuis*), adv. *Thinly, finely.*

ter, adv. num. *Thrice, three times.*

tergum, i. n. *The back;* terga vertere, *to turn back, to flee;* post tergum, *in the rear.*

terni, æ, a (*ter*), adj. num. distrib. *By threes, three.*

terra, æ, f. *Earth, soil, ground; land, country, territory; land,* as opposed to sea; terram tangere, *to make the land,* a nautical term.

terrēnus, a, um (*terra*), adj. *Earthen, of earth.*

terrĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (freq. from *terreo*, I terrify), v. tr. *Affright, alarm, terrify.* P. territor, āri, ātus sum.

terror, ōris, m. (*terreo*). *Terror, fright, alarm.*

tertius, a, um (*tres*, three), adj. num. *Third.*

testāmentum, i, n. (*testor*, I bear witness). *A will.*

testimōnĭum, i, n. (*testor*). *Evidence, testimony, proof.*

testis, is, m. *A witness, an eye-witness.*

testudo, ĭnis, f. (*testa*, a shell). *A testudo.* See INDEX, s. v.

tignum, i, n. *A log, a beam, piece of timber.*

tĭmeo, ēre, ui, v. tr. *Fear, be anxious* or *apprehensive about, be afraid.*

timĭde, ius, issĭme (*timidus*). *Cowardly, faint-heartedly.*

timĭdus, a, um (*timeo*). *Afraid, fearful.*

timor, ōris, m. (*timeo*). *Fear, alarm, anxiety.*

tŏlĕro, āre, āvi, atum (*tollo*), v. tr. *Bear, endure, alleviate, drive away.* P. tŏlĕror, āri, ātus sum.

tollo, ĕre, sustŭli, sublatum, v. tr. *Raise, exalt; remove; abandon; take away; weigh,* of an anchor; *take on board.* P. tollor, i, sublatus sum.

tormentum, i, n. (old form, *torquementum;* hence, *torques*, I twist). *Torment, torture; military engines;* see INDEX, s. v.; pl.: *missiles,* thrown by the engines.

torreo, ēri, ui, tostum, v. tr. *Burn, scorch, roast.* P. torreor, ēri, tostus sum.

tŏt, adj. indecl. *So many.*

tŏtĭdem, (*tot, idem*), adv. *Just so many, just as many.*

tōtus, a, um, adj. *All, the whole, the entire, total;* at vi. v., translate by *wholly, entirely.*

trabs, is, f. *A beam, timber.*

trādo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum (*trans, do*; also written *transdo*, q. v.), v. tr. *Give up, hand over, surrender; commit, entrust; treacherously surrender, betray; relate,* by tradition, *hand down to posterity; teach, set forth.* P. trādor, di, trāditum est.

trăgŭla, æ, f. (*traho*). A kind of *javelin* or *dart.* See INDEX s. v. matara.

trăho, ĕre, traxi, tractum, v. tr. *Drag away, drag along.* P. trăhor, hi, tractus sum.

tranquillĭtas, ātis. f. (abstract from *tranquillus*, tranquil). *Tranquillity, calmness, serenity.*

trans, prep. gov. acc. *Across, on the other side of.*

transcendo, ĕre, di, sum (*trans, scando*, I climb), v. tr. *Climb into,* of men into a ship. P. transcendor, di, sus sum.

transdo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum. See trado.

transdūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum (*trans, duco*), v. tr. *Lead across, transport; bring in, introduce: transfer.* P. transdūcor, ci, ductus sum.

transĕo, īre, īvi and ii, ĭtum (*trans, eo*), v. tr. *Cross over, come over, go over, cross.* P. transĕor, īri, ĭtus sum.

transfīgo, ĕre, fixi, fixum (*trans, figo*), v. tr. *Pierce, pierce through; transpierce, transfix.* P. transfīgor, gi, fixus sum.

transgrĕdior, di, gressus sum (*trans, gradior*), v. tr. dep. *Cross, cross over.*

transĭtus, us, m. (*trans, eo*). *A crossing, passage, transit.*

transjectus, ūs, m. (*transjicio*). *Passage, crossing.*

transjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*trans, jacio*), v. tr. *Pierce* or *shoot through.* P. transjĭcior, ci, jectus sum.

transmărīnus, a, um (*trans, mare*), adj. *Beyond the sea, transmarine.*

transmissus, ūs, m. (*trans, mitto*). *Transit, crossing, passage over.*

transnăto, āre, āvi, ātum (*trans; no*, I swim), v. intr. *Swim across.*

transporto, āre, āvi, ātum (*trans, porto*), v. tr. *Remove, transport, convey,* from one place to another. P. transportor, āri, ātus sum.

transrhēnānus, a, um, adj. *Beyond the Rhine.*

transtrum, i, n. *A crossbeam, a thwart.*

transversus, a, um (*trans, verto*), adj. *Crosswise, athwart, transverse.*

trĕcenti, æ, a (*tres, centum*), adj. num. *Three hundred.*

trĕpĭdo, āre, āvi, ātum (*trepidus*, restless), v. intr. *Be anxious, bustle* or *hurry about;* trepidatur, *there is confusion.*

tres, tria, adj. num. *Three.*

trĭbūnus, i, m. (*tribus*, a tribe). *A tribune,* of the soldiers.

trĭbuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, v. tr. *Attribute, ascribe; bestow, grant; render, show; concede, allow; yield, give up.* P. trĭbuor, ui, ūtus sum.

trĭbūtum, i, n. (*tribuo*). *Tribute.*

trīduum, i, n. (*tres, dies*). *A space of three days, three days.*

trĭennĭum, i, n. (*tres, annus*). *A space of three years, three years.*

trīginta, adj. num. *Thirty.*

trĭpartīto, (*tris*, thrice; *partior*, I divide), adv. *In three divisions.*

trīni, æ, a (*tres*), adj. num. distrib. *Three each, three, triple.*

trĭplex, ĭcis (*tris, plico*), adj. *Triple, threefold.*

trĭquetrus, a, um, adj. *Three-cornered, triangular.*

tristis, e, adj. *Sad, sorrowful, downcast;* tristior, issĭmus.

tristĭtia, æ, f. (abstract from *tristis*). *Sadness, sorrow.*

tu, pron. pers. *Thou;* pl.: *you.*

tŭba, æ, f. *Trumpet, the war-trumpet.*

truncus, i, m. *The bole, stem,* or *trunk* of a tree.

tueor, ēri, tuĭtus and tūtus sum, v. tr. dep. *Guard, protect, defend.*

tŭli, perf. ind. of *fero*, q. v.

tum, adv. *Then, at that time, as well;* cum....tum, *as well....as; both ....and; not only....but also.*

tŭmultus, ūs, m. (*tumeo*, I rise). *Insurrection, revolt;* servili tumultu, *in a servile tumult.*

tŭmŭlus, i, m (*tumeo*). *A mound, a hillock.*

tunc, (*tum, ce*), adv. *Then,* of a definite time; *at that time.*

turba, æ, f. *A crowd, a multitude.*

turma, æ, f. *A troop, a squadron* of horse.

turpis, e, adj. *Shameful, dishonorable, base, disgraceful;* turpior, issĭmus.

turpĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *turpis*). *Baseness, shame, disgrace.*

turris, is, f. *A tower.* See INDEX, s. v.

tūte, ius, issĭme (*tutus*), adv. *Safely, securely.*

tūto, adv. See tute.

tūtus, a, um (*tueor*), adj. *Safe, secure, out of danger;* tutior, issĭmus.

ŭbi, conj. *When, whenever, as soon as.*

ŭbīque (*ubi, que*), adv. *Everywhere, anywhere.*

ulciscor, ci, ultus sum, v. tr. dep. *Punish, inflict punishment upon.*

ullus, a, um (*unus*, and dim. term *lus*), adj. *Any;* subst.: *any one.*

ultĕrior, ius (*ultra*), adj. *Farther, ulterior;* comp. assigned to *ultra.*

ultĭmus, a, um (*ultra*), adj., sup. of *ulterior. Farthest, most remote, most distant.*

ultra (old abl. of ULTER, beyond). *Beyond.*

ultro (see *ultra*), adv. *Beyond, on the other side;* ultro citroque, *backwards and forwards; voluntarily, willingly, of one's own accord.*

ŭlŭlātus, ūs, m. (*ululo*). *Yells, war-whoops.*

ūna (*unus*), adv. *Together with, at the same time.*

unde, adv. *Whence, from which place.*

undĕcim (*unus, decem*), adj. num. *Eleven.*

undĕcĭmus, a, um (*undecim*), adj. num. *Eleventh.*

undĭque, adv. *On all sides, from all sides.*

ūnĭversus, a, um (*unus, verto*), adj. *All, the whole, altogether;* subs. in pl.: *the whole, all.*

unquam, (*unus, quam*), adv. *Ever, at any time.*

unus, a, um, adj. num. *One, an,* or *a; single; some one;* pl.: *alone;* ad unum, *entirely.*

urbs, urbis, f. *The city; Rome.*

urgeo, ēre, ursi, —, v. tr. *Press, urge, beset; follow, keep close by.* P. urgeor, ēri.

ūrus, i, m. *Urus, the wild ox.*

usque, adv. *Until, even; as far as.*

ūsus, ūs, m (*utor*). *Experience, practice; exercise, benefit; usage, custom; use, usefulness, utility;* ex usu, *advantageously, for the benefit;* magno usui esse, *to be of great service.*

ut or uti, conj. *That, in order that, so that, as,* Often render *ut* and following subj. by the English infinitive, adv., *since, inasmuch as, when.*

ŭter, ra, rum, adj. indef. *Which, other; which of the two, which;* uter, utri virtute anteferendus videretur, *which seemed to be preferred to the other in valor.*

ŭterque, utraque, utrumque (*uter, que*), adj. indef. *Each, both; both the one and the other.*

ŭti. See ut.

ūti, pres. inf. of *utor*, q. v.

ūtĭlis, e (*utor*), adj. *Useful, beneficial, suitable;* ūtilior, issimus.

ūtĭlĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *utilis*). *Profit, utility, advantage.*

ūtor, ūti, ūsus sum, v. tr. dep. *Use, make use of; employ; enjoy; extend pity to; hare* or *hold in possession.* Some translate: eo die pace usi sunt (ii. xxxii.), *on that day they kept quiet.*

utrimque and utrinque (*uter*), adv. *On both sides.*

utrum (*uter*), conj. *Whether;* utrum .....an, *whether.....or;* utrum..... recne, *whether....or not.*

uxor, ōris, f. *A wife, consort.*

vācātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *vacuus*). *Exemption, immunity, freedom,* from military service.

vāco, āre āvi, ātum (*vacuus*), v. intr. *Be unoccupied, lie vacant.*

văcuus, a, um, adj. *Devoid, clear; free, without occupant.*

vădum, i, n. (*vado*, I go). *Ford, shoal, shallow place.*

vāgīna, æ, f. *A scabbard, sheath.*

văgor, āri ātus, v. intr. dep. *Wander, roam, stray, wander about.*

văleo, ēre, ui, —, v. intr. *Have power, be strong; prevail.*

vălētūdo, ĭnis, f. (*valeo*). *Weakness, indisposition.*

valles, is, f. *A valley, a vale.*

vallum, i. n. *Wall, rampart; entrenchment, a palisaded rampart.*

vărĭĕtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *varius*). *Diversity, variety.*

vārius, a, um, adj. *Varying, various.*

vasto, āre, āvi, ātum (*vastus*), v. tr. *Lay waste, devastate, ruin.* P. vastor, āri, ātus.

vastus, a, um, adj. *Wide, open;* vastior, issĭmus.

vātĭcĭnātio, ōnis, f. *Prediction, foretelling.*

ve, eneletic particle. *Or.*

vectīgal, ālis, n. (*veho*). *Tax, impost.*

vectīgālis, is, m. (*vectigal*). *Tributary.*

vectōrius, a, um (*veho*), adj. *Transporting, carrying.*

vĕhĕmenter, ius, issĭme (*vehemens*, energetic), adv. *Violently; powerfully, vigorously.*

vel (*volo*), conj. *Either, or*; vel.... vel, *either....or.*

vēlōcĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *velox*). *Speed, velocity.*

vēlōciter, ius, issĭme (*velox*). *Speedily, quickly.*

vēlox, ōcis, adj. *Swift, speedy, quick;* vēlōcior, issĭmus.

vēlum, i, n. (contracted from *vehilum*, hence *veho*). *A sail.*

vĕlut, (*vel, ut*), adv. *Just as.*

vēnātio, ōnis, f. (*veno*). *Hunting, the chase.*

vēnātor, ōris, m. (*veno*). *Hunter, huntsman.*

vendo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum (venum, sale; *do*), v. tr. *Sell, vend, expose for sale.* P. vendor, di, dĭtus sum.

venia, æ, f. (*venio*). *Pardon, forgiveness.*

vĕnio, īre, vēni, ventum, v. intr. *Come, go;* in spem venire, *to have great expectations;* venire in contentionem, *to be an object of contempt.*

ventĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (double freq. from *venio*), v. intr. *Keep coming and going, come often, go often.*

vĕnitur, īri, ventum est (unipersonal passive of *venio*). *They come, he comes.*

ventus, i, m. *The wind.*

ver, vēris, n. *The spring-time, spring.*

verbum, i, n. *A word;* verba facere, *to speak.*

vĕrear, ēri, vĕrĭtus sum, v. tr. dep. *Fear, dread.*

vergo, ĕre, versi, ——, v. intr. *Incline, lie; verge, be situated.*

vērisĭmĭlis, e (*verus, similis*), adj. *Probable, likely.*

Vergobretus, i, m. See note, i. xvi.

vēro (*verus*), adv. *Truly, however, still.*

verso, āre, āvi, ātum (freq. from *verto*), v. tr. *Embroils, disturbs.* P. versor, āri, ātus sum.

versor, āri, ātus sum (*verso*), v. intr. dep. *Engage in, be busy with, move hither and thither in; trouble with.*

versus, ūs, m. (*verto*). *A verse, rune.*

versus (*verto*), prep. with *ad* added. *Towards, in the direction of.*

verto, ĕre, verti, versum, v. tr. *Turn;* with terga, *flee;* intr.: *turn.*

vērus, a, um, adj. *True.*

vĕrūtum, i, n. *A dart, javelin.*

vesper, ĕri and ĕris, m. *The evening.*

vestīgĭum, i, n. *Foot-track, track,* of a horse; *point* or *moment,* of beginning anything.

vestĭo, īre, īvi, ītum (*vestis*, a garment), v. tr. *Clothe.* P. vestĭor, īri, ītus sum.

vestītus, ūs, m. (*vestio*). *Clothing.*

vĕtĕrānus, a, um (*vetus*), adj. *Veteran.*

vĕto, āre, ui, ĭtum, v. tr. *Forbid.* P. vĕtor, āri, ĭtus sum.

vĕtus, ĕris, adj. *Old, ancient, venerable;* vĕterrimus.

vexillum, i, n. *Standard, flag.*

vexo, āre, āvi, ātum (freq. from *veho*), v. tr. *Annoy, harass, ravage, lay waste.* P. vexor, āri, ātus sum.

vĭa, æ, f. *A way, a route, road, march.*

vĭātor, ōris, m (*via*). *A traveller.*

vīcēni, æ, a (*viginti*), adj. num. distrib. *Twenty each, twenty.*

vīcēsīmus, a, um (*vicesi*), adj. num. *Twentieth.*

vīcĭes (*viginti*), adv. num. *Twenty times.*

vicinĭtas, ātis (abstract from *vicinus*, near). *Nearness, proximity.*

victĭma, æ, f. (abstract from *victus*, conquered). *A victim.*

victor, ōris, m. (*vinco*, I conquer). *A victor, a conqueror;* as an adj., *victorious.*

victoria, æ, f. (*victor*). *A victory, conquest.*

victus, a, um (*vinco*), adj. *Conquered, vanquished.*

victus, ūs, m. (*vivo*, I live). *Way, mode,* or *manner of life, living; food.*

vīcus, i, m. *A village.*

vĭdeo, ēre, vīdi, vīsum, v. tr. *See, perceive.* P. vĭdeor, ēri, vīsus sum.

vĭdeor, ēri, visus sum (*video*), v. intr. dep. *Seem, appear.*

vĭgĭlia, æ, f. (*vigilis*, watchful). *A watch.* See INDEX, s. v.; *wakefulness.*

vīginti, adj. num. *Twenty.*

vīmen, ĭnis, n. (*vieo*, I bind). *A twig, osier.*

vincio, īre, xi, nctum, v. tr. *Bind, fetter.* P. vincior, īri, venctus sum.

vinco, ĕre, vīci, victum, v. tr. *Conquer, overcome, subdue; prevail; carry a point, carry the day;* vincite si ita vultis, *have it your own way, if so you wish.*

vincŭlum, i, n. (*vincio*). *A chain, fetter, prison.*

vindĭco, āre, āvi, ātum (*vindex*, an avenger), v. tr. *Punish, avenge, take vengeance on.* P. vindĭcor, āri, ātus sum.

vinea, æ, f. *A penthouse, a shed, a mantlet.* See INDEX, s. v.

vīnum, i, n. *Wine.*

viŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum (*vis*), v. tr. *Injure, wrong, dishonor.* P. viŏlor, āri, ātus sum.

vir, vīri, m. *A man.*

virgo, ĭnis, f. *A maiden, a virgin.*

virgultum, i, n. *A thicket, bush, copse.*

virtus, ūtis, f. (abstract from *vir*). *Manliness, courage, bravery.*

vis, ium, f. (acc. *vim*, abl. *vi*, pl. *vīres*). *Strength, might, power.*

vīsum, i, n. (*video*). *Something seen;* properly an adj., *a seen thing.*

vīta, æ, f. *Life.*

vīto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Shun, avoid.* P. vītor, āri, ātus sum.

vitrum, i, n. *Woad,* a plant used for dyeing purposes.

vīvo, ĕre, vixi, victum, v. intr. *Live upon* anything; *support life* by anything; *live.*

vīvus, a, um, adj. *Living, alive.*

vix, adv. *Scarcely, hardly, with difficulty.*

vŏco, āre, āvi, ātum (*vox*), v. tr. *Call, cite, summon; name, call by name.* P. vŏcor, āri, ātus sum.

vŏlo, velle, vŏlui, v. intr. *Wish, desire, am willing;* minus velle, *be less pleasing.*

vŏluntārius, i, m. (*volo*). *A volunteer.*

vŏluntas, ātis, f. (*volo*). *Choice, inclination, will; affection, favor, goodwill.*

vŏluptas, ātis, f. (*volo*). *Enjoyment, pleasure.*

vos, pron. pers. pl. of tu, q. v.

vox, vōcis, f. *Voice, cry; conversation, speech; word.*

vŏveo, ēre, vōvi, vōtum, v. tr. *Vow, make a vow.* P. vŏveor, ēri, vōtus sum.

vulgo (*vulgus*), adv. *Generally, commonly.*

vulgus, i, m, and vulgus, i, n. *The people, the common people;* vulgus militum, *the common soldiers.*

vulnĕro, āre, āvi, ātum (*vulnus*), v. tr. *Wound.* P. vulnĕror, āri, ātus sum.

vulnus, ĕris, n. *A wound.*

vultus, ūs, m. (*volo*). *The look, the countenance, face;* vultum fingere, *to control the countenance.*